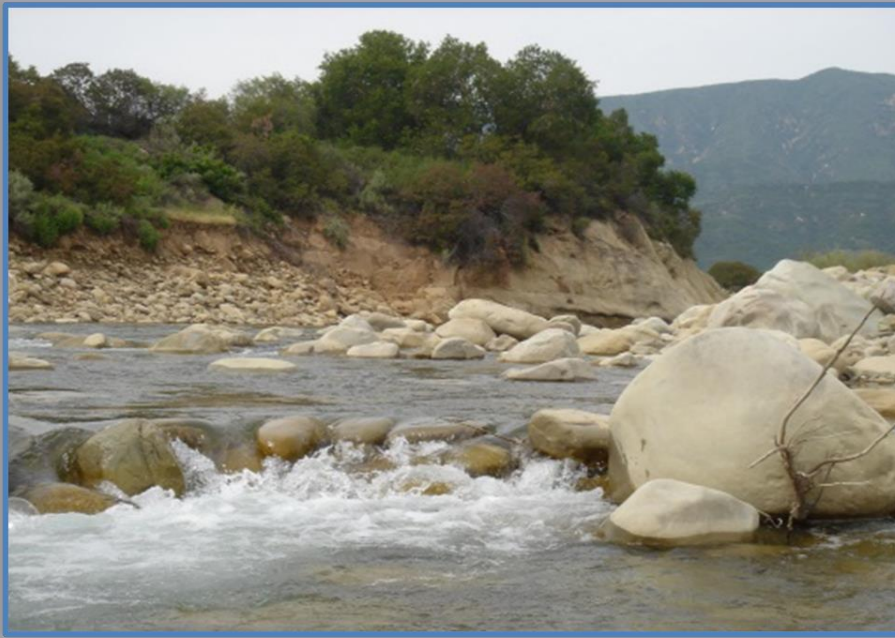


FINAL DRAFT

Upper Ventura River Valley Basin

Groundwater Sustainability Plan



[August 2021] November 4, 2021



Executive Summary [§354.4(a)]

§354.4 General Information. *Each Plan shall include the following general information:*

- (a) *An executive summary written in plain language that provides an overview of the Plan and description of groundwater conditions in the basin.*

Introduction

The State of California enacted the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA), effective January 1, 2015, to mandate comprehensive sustainable groundwater resources management. SGMA provides a statewide framework for groundwater management by locally formed Groundwater Sustainability Agencies (GSAs). The Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency (UVRGA) was formed in 2016 to satisfy the requirement for a GSA to fully cover the Upper Ventura River Valley Basin (Department of Water Resources Basin 4-3.01) (UVRGB, or Basin).

UVRGA was designated as the exclusive GSA for the Basin by the State on July 20, 2017. UVRGA was formed pursuant to a joint exercise of powers agreement (JPA) between five local public agencies overlying the Basin: Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD), Meiners Oaks Water District (MOWD), Ventura River Water District (VRWD), the City of Ventura (officially named San Buenaventura), and the County of Ventura (Figure ES-01). CMWD is a wholesale and retail water agency that operates Lake Casitas, the primary water supply in the watershed. MOWD and VRWD are retail water suppliers to residential, commercial, and agricultural customers in the Basin and immediately surrounding areas. The primary water supply for MOWD and VRWD is groundwater, but these agencies also rely on surface water retail deliveries from CMWD, particularly during droughts.

The City of Ventura is located south of the Basin but owns land in the basin and operates water production facilities in the southern part of the Basin at Foster Park that provide a portion of the City's water supply. The County of Ventura exercises land use authority on land overlying most of UVRGB. UVRGA is governed by a seven-member board comprised of one director appointed by each above-listed member public agency and two stakeholder directors representing agricultural and environmental interests. UVRGA contracts for all of its staffing needs.

Following submittal of an initial notification on December 20, 2017, UVRGA developed this GSP to comply with SGMA's statutory and regulatory requirements and initiated planning by engaging with stakeholders and holding public meetings pursuant to an adopted Stakeholder Engagement Plan.

The goal of this GSP is to sustainably manage the groundwater resources of the UVRGB for the benefit of current and anticipated future beneficial users of groundwater and the welfare of the general public who rely directly or indirectly on groundwater. This GSP outlines the

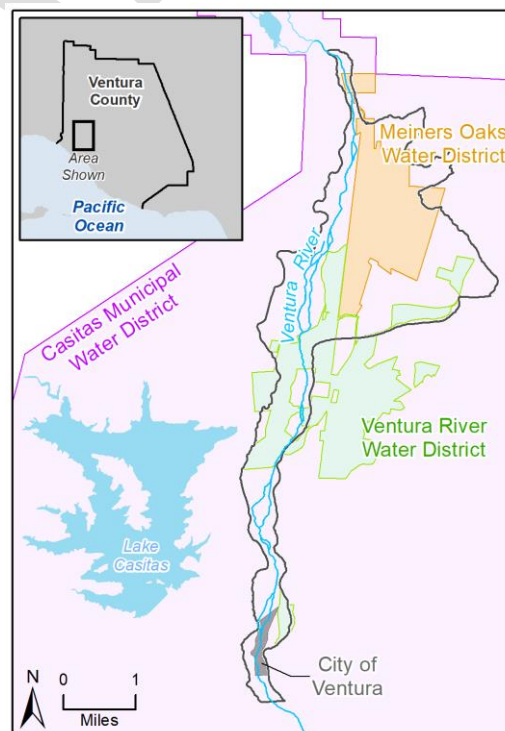


Figure ES-01: Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin and Water Districts



approach to achieve and maintain a sustainable groundwater resource free of undesirable results pursuant to the SGMA, while establishing long-term reliability no later than 20 years from GSP adoption.

The content of this GSP includes administrative information, description of the Basin setting, development of quantitative sustainable management criteria that considers the interests of all beneficial uses and users of groundwater, identification of projects and management actions and monitoring networks that will ensure the Basin is demonstrably managed in a sustainable manner no later than the 20-year sustainability timeframe and for the duration of the entire 50-year planning and implementation horizon.

This GSP is organized following California Department of Water Resources (DWR) guidance documents (DWR, 2016b):

- Section 1 - Introduction to Plan Contents
- Section 2 - Administrative Information
- Section 3 - Basin Setting
- Section 4 - Sustainable Management Criteria
- Section 5 - Monitoring Networks
- Section 6 - Projects and Management Actions
- Section 7 - GSP Implementation
- Section 8 - References and Technical Studies

ES-1 Plan Area Description

The geographic area covered by this GSP and managed by UVRGA includes the entire UVRGB (DWR Basin No. 4-003.01), as defined by DWR Bulletin No. 118, “California’s Groundwater,” Update 2020 (DWR, 2020). The UVRGB is located in the central portion of the Ventura River Watershed along the Ventura River near the communities of Casitas Springs, Mira Monte, and Meiners Oaks (Figure ES-02). The UVRGB is bordered by the Ojai and Lower Ventura River Groundwater Basins to the east and south, respectively (DWR Basin Nos. 4-002 and 4-003.02). No groundwater basins exist immediately west and north of UVRGB.

Land use in the Basin is dominated by low to medium density residential uses in the communities of Casitas Springs, Mira Monte, and Meiners Oaks, and open space and agricultural in the remaining Basin areas. The principal land-use planning agency in the Basin is the County of Ventura, which recently completed its 2040 General Plan. The City of Ojai overlaps with a very small portion (~0.75 square miles) of the Basin.

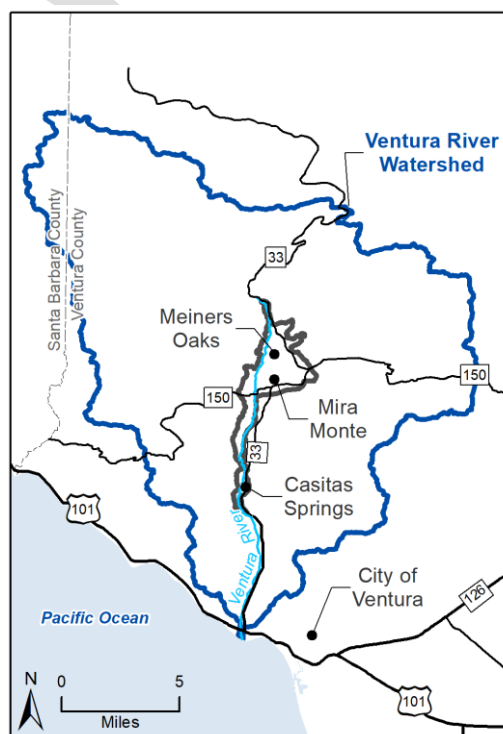


Figure ES-02: Map of Ventura River Watershed



ES-2 Beneficial Uses

Beneficial uses of groundwater extracted from the Basin include municipal, residential, and agricultural water supply (Figure ES-03). Groundwater provides approximately one-third of the water supply in the Basin. Other sources of water supply for the Basin include private agricultural spring and creek diversions located adjacent to the Basin and local surface water stored in Lake Casitas, which provides approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ of the water supply in the Basin. Lake Casitas supplies are derived from runoff in the drainages surrounding the lake (outside of the Basin) and a diversion from the Ventura River located within the Basin.

Riparian and aquatic habitats in the Basin also rely on groundwater and are referred to as groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs) in SGMA. Two riparian GDE units were identified in the Basin: (1) South Santa Ana GDE Unit and (2) Foster Park GDE Unit (Figure ES-04). The riparian GDE units consist primarily of mixed hardwood and wetland habitats that are federally designated critical habitat for multiple species and support a number of other special status species.

Five Aquatic GDE areas were identified in areas of the Basin, although only two were determined to be susceptible to potential significant and unreasonable effect related to depletion of interconnected surface water by groundwater extractions (Figure ES-04). These two areas are the (1) Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and (2) Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. The Confluence Habitat Area occurs in the southern portion of the Basin near the confluence of the Ventura River with San Antonio Creek. This habitat area is characterized by upwelling groundwater and inflow from San Antonio Creek. The Confluence Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and California red-legged frog and provides important habitat for two-striped garter snake, southwestern pond turtle, and Pacific lamprey.

The Foster Park Habitat Area occurs in the southernmost portion of the Basin. Stream flow in the Foster Park Habitat Area is generally considered perennial. During dry seasons, much of the flow is the result of groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. The Foster Park Habitat Area has been studied by various investigators including consultants, federal and state resource agencies, and local public agencies.

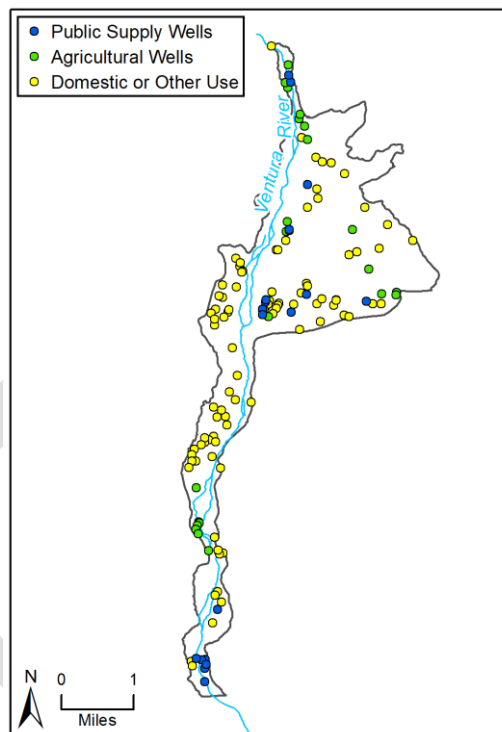


Figure ES-03: Groundwater Pumping Wells

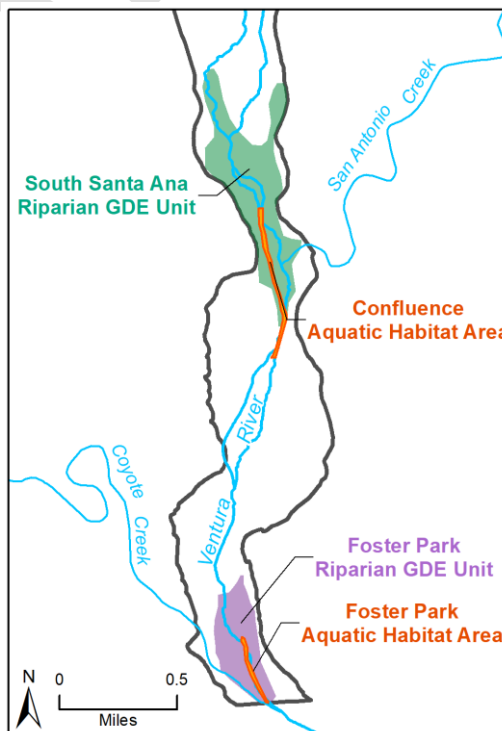


Figure ES-04: Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems



The Foster Park Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and provides suitable-beneficial habitat for special status aquatic species including:

- Spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead;
- Breeding, rearing, and dispersal/migratory habitat for California red-legged frog;
- Foraging and dispersal habitat for two striped garter snake;
- Feeding, nesting, and basking habitat for southwestern pond turtle; and
- Pacific lamprey spawning corridor and potentially spawning and rearing.

Other beneficial uses of surface water in the Basin considered in the GSP include two Ventura River diversions within the Basin, which include CMWD's Robles Diversion and one private agricultural diversion. Recreation beneficial use of surface water is also considered in the GSP.

ES-3 Regional Water Management Framework

Groundwater management pursuant to this GSP complements or overlaps with existing and future potential water management programs in the region. Importantly, certain future monitoring activities may overlap with the GSP monitoring networks. UVRGA will coordinate with these programs to minimize duplication of efforts/costs.

Casitas Municipal Water District Water Supply Management

CMWD operates Lake Casitas, which provides approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ of the water supply in the Basin. ~~CMWD's operates Lake Casitas pursuant to its combined 2015-2020 Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP; 2021) is a long-term planning document comparing supplies and demands over the next 20 years. The 2020 UWMP outlines reliability of existing and planned water sources, demand management measures, progress toward meeting the State's demand reduction goals, and water shortage contingency plans. During droughts, Casitas manages its supplies with its Water Efficiency and Allocation Program (WEAP), which uses a water allocation system to manage demands based on water supply conditions. and Agricultural Water Management Plan (2020 update of UWMP in progress).~~

~~CMWD's is also currently working on a~~ Comprehensive Water Resources Plan (~~draft as of June 2020~~) ~~that~~ identifies the safe demand for its water supplies and identifies projects to address the gap between supply and demand for implementation over the next 10 years. Implementation of this plan is expected to address CMWD's anticipated supply gap, thereby preventing increased reliance on groundwater supply which would otherwise potentially impact UVRGB operational flexibility.

City of Ventura Water Supply Management

The City's Urban Water Management Plan (Kennedy/Jenks Consultants, 2016) describes their existing and planned sources of water supply and demand, as well as their water management programs. The City's 2020 Comprehensive Water Resources Report (Ventura Water, 2020b) provides updated information and projections on impacts of the City's water resources management program. Another related planning document is the City's Water Shortage Event Contingency Plan (Ventura Water, 20152021), which identifies actions to be taken during the various stages of a water shortage. These documents are relevant for estimating future groundwater extractions by the City.



Casitas Municipal Water District Robles Diversion Operations

CMWD operates the Robles Diversion on the Ventura River (located within UVRGB) in accordance with a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service Biological Opinion (BO), which includes certain stream flow criteria for diversion operations that are intended to furnish a downstream flow regime that mimics the natural storm recession rate and address flow depth for fish passage in critical riffles located within UVRGB. CMWDs' diversions are not considered to limit basin operational flexibility because, although the diversions may reduce basin recharge under certain circumstances, the benefit of storing water in Lake Casitas and having non-groundwater water supplies available during droughts provides substantially greater overall water supply flexibility to the Basin as a whole.

RWQCB Water Quality Management Programs

UVRGB falls within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), which has established a regional Water Quality Control Plan (i.e., Basin Plan). The Basin Plan contains the regional water quality regulations and programs to implement these regulations, including the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits issued under federal delegation for discharges to surface water and total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). Stormwater discharges are regulated through NPDES permits of which the municipal separate stormwater sewer systems (MS4) is most significant. The MS4 permit identifies discharge prohibitions and sets effluent and receiving water limitations in accordance with Basin Plan water quality standards. In addition, stormwater management program minimum control measures are outlined to manage potential pollutant discharges from the MS4. The Ventura County Stormwater Quality Management Program is implemented to meet the requirements of the Ventura County Stormwater Permits (i.e., MS4 permit). This includes water quality sampling, watershed assessments, business inspections, and pollution prevention programs. The Ventura County Agricultural Irrigated Lands Group (VCAILG) Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) is implemented to comply with the agricultural conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements. The plan addresses measurement and control of discharges from irrigated farmland to protect surface water quality. The Ventura River and Tributaries Algae, Eutrophic Conditions, and Nutrients TMDL (Algae TMDL) was adopted by the Regional Board on December 6, 2012, and approved by United States Environmental Protection Agency on June 28, 2013. The Algae TMDL establishes numeric targets for dissolved oxygen and pH, as well as algal and phytoplankton biomass and percent cover. To address nutrient sources, the Algae TMDL assigned waste load allocations and load allocations to discharges into the Ventura River watershed. The RWQCB Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019) and water quality regulatory programs do not limit basin operational flexibility because actions undertaken by RWQCB contribute to maintenance of groundwater quality below the measurable objective concentrations.

Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Program and Plan (Ventura River Watershed Council [VRWC])

UVRGA actively participates in the VRWC, which was formed in 2006 and produced the Ventura River Watershed Management Plan in 2015. The Watershed Management Plan is a comprehensive online resource of information about the watershed and identifies key issues in the watershed and proposes a number of campaigns (strategies to collectively solve shared watershed problems and manage shared resources). The Watershed Management Plan is not mandatory, so implementation is voluntary. Nonetheless, the Watershed Management Plan and VRWC creates an important forum and functions as a clearinghouse for exchange of information and ideas concerning important water management issues.



Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency (OBGMA)

OBGMA manages the Ojai Basin east of UVRGB. Management of the Ojai Basin may impact stream flow in San Antonio Creek, a key tributary that flows into the Ventura River in the southern portion of the UVRGB near Casitas Springs. Inflows from San Antonio Creek are an important source of water for sustaining the Confluence and Foster Park aquatic and riparian GDEs within the UVRGB. OBGMA is developing a GSP for the Ojai Basin.

California Water Action Plan Ventura River Streamflow Enhancement (SWRCB and CDFW)

The Ventura River is one of five streams prioritized pursuant to the California Water Action Plan (CWAP) for efforts to enhance flows for anadromous fish. In 2021, CDFW published recommended flow regimes for various steelhead life stages and the habitats in the Ventura River and San Antonio Creek. SWRCB will consider this information together with surface water and groundwater modeling to establish objectives for streamflow enhancement. The streamflow objectives are expected in 2023-24. Measures to achieve the forthcoming flow objectives are not yet identified.

Ventura Watershed Instream Flow Enhancement and Water Resiliency Regional Framework (VRIF)

This grant-funded planning project is being undertaken by the Ventura County Resource Conservation District to develop a framework and project planning tools to help enhance streamflow in the Ventura River and increase water supply reliability for the region. The tools will provide landowners and others a means of quantifying water demand, infiltration, and opportunities for reduced consumptive use at the parcel scale.

Ventura River Watershed Adjudication (titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176))

In 2014, Santa Barbara Channelkeeper filed a lawsuit against the City of Ventura and the State of California related to the balance between human and non-human use of the Watershed. Specifically, Channelkeeper asserted that the City's use of water from the Foster Park area (located within the UVRGB) violated the Reasonable Use Doctrine because the City's municipal use was harming the Southern California Steelhead. Ultimately, the Court of Appeal held that the reasonableness of the City's use had to be measured against all other users of the Watershed, and therefore allowed the City to bring into the lawsuit everyone currently extracting or who could extract water from the system in the future (cross-complaint).

In 2019, the City of Ventura entered into a settlement agreement with Santa Barbara Channelkeeper that includes certain flow and non-flow measures. The settlement agreement was executed in September 2019 and amended in August 2020. The flow measures are known as the "Foster Park Protocols" and involve monitoring river gages and shutting down the City's extraction facilities when certain surface water flow thresholds are reached. The Foster Park Protocols are relevant to this GSP because they contribute to addressing one of the six SGMA sustainability indicators: depletions of interconnected surface water. The Foster Park Protocols address direct depletion of the Ventura River by the City of Ventura's Foster Park water extraction facilities.

In 2020, certain adjudication parties developed a proposed physical solution to settle the cross-complaint. The proposed physical solution seeks to address the habitat conditions for the Steelhead population in order to return the habitat to good condition, and then maintain it. The Foster Park Protocols are a



component of the proposed physical solution. The proposed physical solution has not yet been considered by the Court.

A future judgment will likely include aspects relevant to implementation of the GSP. There is no definitive timeline for a judgment. UVRGA will monitor, and to the extent possible, coordinate with the adjudication process during GSP implementation. Note that UVRGA is not a party to the lawsuit.

ES-4 Basin Setting and Groundwater Conditions

Overview

The UVRGB is a thin, highly permeable, alluvial fill groundwater basin located along the Ventura River in the central portion of the Ventura River Watershed. The UVRGB consists of two distinct areas: (1) the alluvial aquifer located between the banks of the Ventura River and (2) areas outside of the banks that consist of older alluvium that is generally elevated above the water table; much of the groundwater in this area outside of the Ventura River banks is extracted from bedrock formations.

Groundwater and surface water are connected in the Basin ([Figure ES-05](#)). The groundwater budget and flow conditions in the alluvial aquifer are dominated by interaction with the Ventura River, which provides most of the recharge (inflows) to the Basin as stream flow percolation in the northern portion of the Basin and receives most of the discharge (outflows) from the Basin as down-valley groundwater flow that feeds springs (i.e., groundwater discharge locations) in the Ventura River in the southern portion of the Basin (hence, the name of the community of *Casitas Springs*). Groundwater extractions are secondary to spring discharge to the Ventura River except during dry periods when spring flows decrease substantially due to low Ventura River stream flow entering the northern end of the Basin.

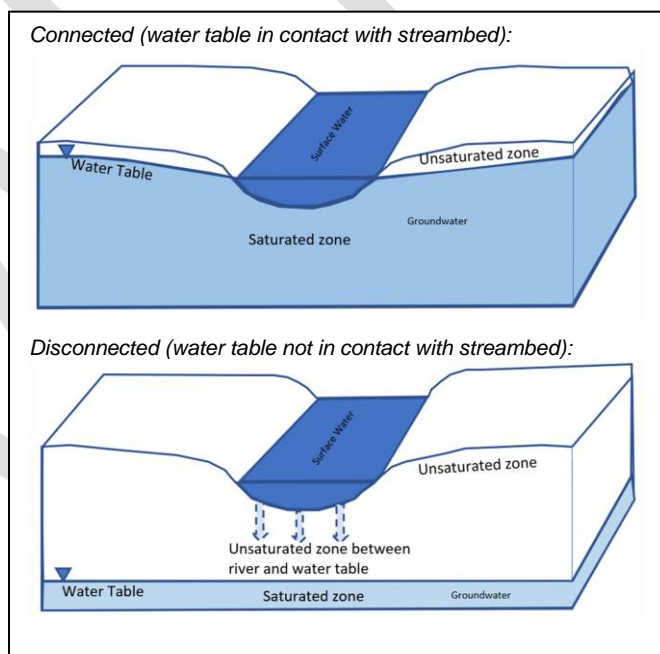


Figure ES-05: Groundwater-Surface Water Interactions

The thinness of the aquifer, high permeability, large north-south topographic gradient, and intimate interconnection between groundwater and surface water causes UVRGB to behave materially different than most groundwater basins in the State. The Basin groundwater levels and storage trends closely mimic surface water flows, with groundwater levels and storage exhibiting large and rapid fluctuations relative to the total saturated thickness and total groundwater storage, more so than perhaps any other groundwater basin in the State.

During non-drought periods, the Basin fills up on the order of two out of every three years and significant surface water base flow is sustained by rising groundwater in the southern part of the Basin. During droughts, much of the Basin groundwater storage drains out naturally to the Ventura River within the first few years causing a significant decrease in Ventura River base flow in the lower part of the Basin.



To facilitate discussion within the GSP, the Basin has been subdivided into six hydrogeologic areas based on the hydrogeology, stratigraphy, and primary recharge and discharge processes (Figure ES-06). Four of these – the Kennedy, Robles, Santa Ana and Casitas Springs Areas – run north to south along the Ventura River corridor and were delineated primarily based on groundwater-surface water interaction characteristics. The Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area located east of the Ventura River underlain by older alluvium that is generally above the water table; many wells in this area are believed to extract groundwater from bedrock formations such as the Ojai Conglomerate that do not have significant hydraulic connectivity with the Ventura River. The Terraces Area west of the Ventura River consists of alluvial deposits that are elevated above and separated from the Ventura River floodplain by bedrock and, therefore, have a very limited hydraulic connection with aquifer. Wells in the Terraces Area appear to generally draw water from the underlying Sespe Formation (bedrock).

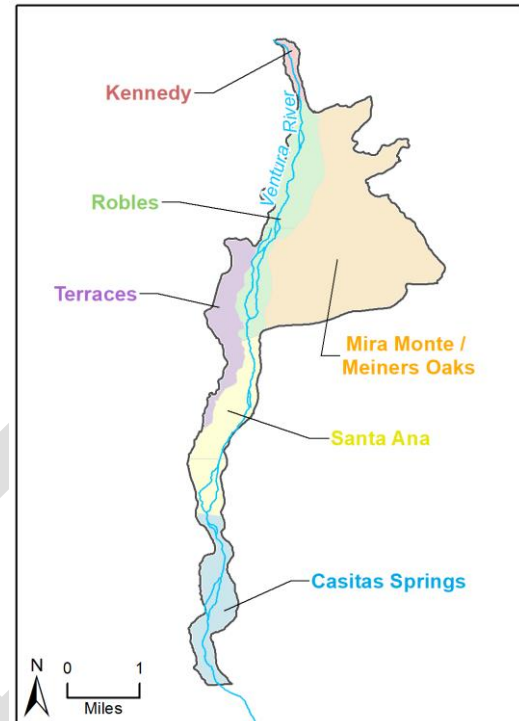


Figure ES-06: Hydrogeologic Areas

Basin Setting Components

Topography and Surface Water Features. The topography of the Basin consists largely of the Ventura River channel features and the adjacent alluvial terraces and bedrock outcrops. The Ventura River enters the subbasin at the north at an elevation of approximately 900 feet and leaves the Basin at an elevation of approximately 200 feet, roughly 10 miles to the south. The surrounding watershed outside the subbasin consists of steep mountains and foothills with elevations up to approximately 6,000 feet.

All water in the Ventura River Watershed derives locally from the hydrologic cycle as precipitation. The climate is Mediterranean-type, characterized by a long summer-fall dry season and a cool winter-spring wet season (VRWC, 2015). Rainfall is variable on a seasonal and year-to-year basis, although the watershed tends to experience cycles of wetter and drier years (VRWC, 2015). The Ventura River is the main surface water feature within the Basin, and its primary tributaries include Matilija Creek, North Fork Matilija Creek, San Antonio Creek and Coyote Creek (Figure ES-07). Flows in the Ventura River and tributaries are characterized by extreme spatial and temporal variability. During the wet season, runoff can be “flashy,” with sudden rises following the onset of precipitation and relatively rapid declines in streamflow after the rainfall event. Flows can range from near zero to over ten thousand cubic feet per second (cfs) within a few hours during major storms on the mainstem of the Ventura River. During the summer-fall dry

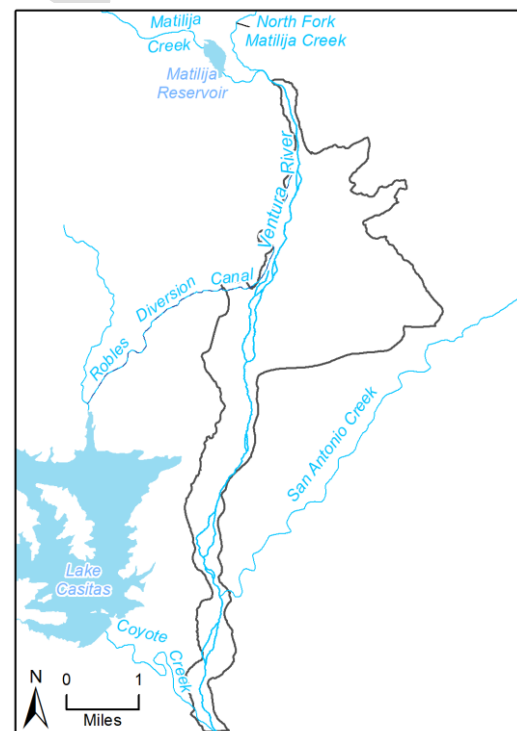


Figure ES-07: Surface Water Features



season, streamflow at various locations in the watershed is influenced by a complex interaction of factors including precipitation, spring discharges, groundwater levels and pumping, surface water diversions, storage, water supply releases and treated wastewater discharge (Entrix, 2001).

Geologic Setting and Basin Hydrogeology. The Basin is within the tectonically active Transverse Ranges geomorphic province of California, characterized by mountain ranges and valleys with an east-west orientation. Rocks in this region have been folded into a series of predominantly east-west-trending anticlines and synclines associated with thrust and reverse faults. The Ventura River Watershed includes one of the earth's most rapidly uplifting tectonic conditions, demonstrated by the massive shedding of debris into reservoirs such as Matilija, overturned Cenozoic strata, faulted river terraces, and other indicators of tectonic activity. There is an approximate balance between rate of uplift due to faulting and the rate of Ventura River down-cutting (Rockwell et al., 1984; USBR, 2000), which explains why the young alluvial sediments that comprise the Basin are thin.

The UVRGB extends as a north-south trending narrow and shallow erosional trough, filled with young alluvium deposited by the Ventura River between Camino Cielo Road in the north and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) gauging station at Casitas Vista Bridge in the south. The young alluvial deposits are highly permeable (hydraulic conductivity as high as approximately 3,500 feet per day) and have relatively high storage coefficients (specific yield as high as approximately 14%). North of approximately Highway 150, the young alluvial deposits are typically underlain by older alluvium that has significantly lower permeability and water storage capabilities. South of approximately Highway 150 the Ventura River may have eroded completely through the older alluvium deposits and the young alluvial deposits are in direct contact with the bedrock (as evidenced from the bedrock outcrops along the edges of the Ventura River floodplain). The eastern portion of the UVRGB extends east from the Ventura River encompassing the communities of Meiners Oaks and Mira Monte and is underlain by older alluvium deposits that are generally above the water table and various bedrock formations which have limited hydraulic connectivity with the Ventura River. Many wells in the Mira Monte – Meiners Oaks Area may be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate, a bedrock formation that has low permeability and water storage capability (for example, the hydraulic conductivity at the new VRWD Well No. 6 was estimated to be ~3 ft/day compared to hydraulic conductivity along the Ventura River of >1,000 ft/day). The “Terrace” areas west of the Ventura River is also underlain by older alluvium that is uplifted above the regional water table and, hence, is largely hydraulically disconnected from the principal aquifer of the Basin.

A series of east-west trending reverse faults cross the Basin along which bedrock units are uplifted affecting the aquifer thickness and groundwater flow. The effect of faulting on erosion and deposition by the Ventura River has resulted in generally thicker alluvium north of Santa Ana Blvd. and generally thinner alluvium near Santa Ana Blvd and to the south. During periods of low water table conditions, the alluvial aquifer can become completely desaturated near Santa Ana Blvd, temporarily disconnecting the upper 2/3 and lower 1/3 of the Basin. An unnamed fault located north of Highway 150 uplifts the Sespe Formation significantly reducing alluvium thickness locally and causing an abrupt narrowing of the Ventura River channel near Meiners Oaks. This feature subdivides the area north of the Highway 150 into two groundwater storage areas along the Ventura River, which can become hydraulically disconnected during low water table conditions.

Faulting appears to affect the balance of erosion and deposition of the Ventura River, resulting in variation in the thickness of the alluvial deposits (see Section 3.1.3.1.1). Within the UVRGB, alluvial deposits reach a maximum thickness of approximately 180 feet north of Highway 150 and thin to about 60 feet or less south of Highway 150.



Generally, groundwater flow is from a northern to southern direction, following the surface drainage and the slight but relatively consistent gradient of the basin (SWRCB, 1956; VRWC, 2015) (Figure ES-08). Groundwater levels in the UVRGB fluctuate seasonally with the highest water levels occurring in the winter to early spring and the lowest levels occurring in fall or winter (Figure ES-09). Groundwater levels do not display significant long-term temporal trends. Water level declines are seen during the droughts of the late 1980s and the 2010s (when historical lows were observed); however, the water levels rebound rapidly in the wet years that follow with complete basin refilling. The changes in groundwater storage from rapid cyclical draining and filling of most of the total basin storage is in stark contrast with most Basins in the State, in which the range of storage change is small compared to the total basin storage and storage changes are more gradual over time.

In general, due to the unconfined conditions of the groundwater, the quality of the groundwater in the UVRGB is heavily influenced by (a) the quality and quantity of surface water runoff that recharges the groundwater basin, (b) leaching of nutrients from fertilizers and manure, and (c) percolation of return flows from applied waters and septic system leachate. Nitrate is the primary groundwater quality concern in the UVRGB with some municipal wells exceeding the nitrate Maximum Contaminant Level in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area. Nitrate concentrations in groundwater within the gaining portions of the Ventura River (Casitas Springs Area and southern portion of the Santa Ana Area) are generally lower than the RWQCB Basin Plan water quality objective of 5 mg/L for surface water.

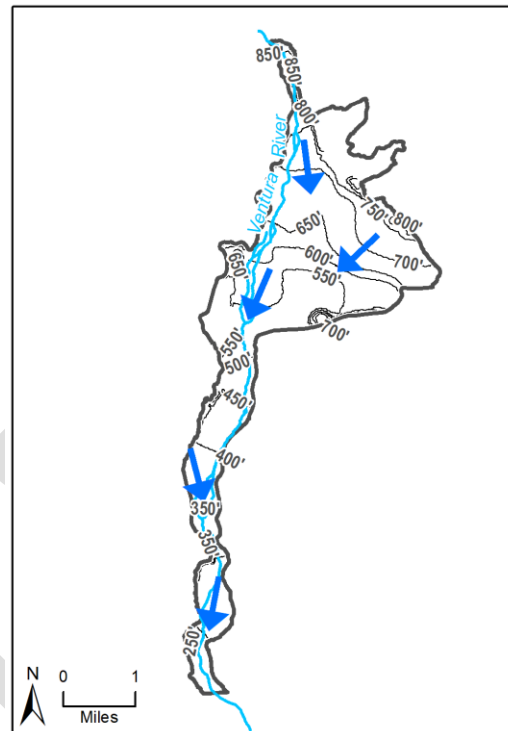


Figure ES-08: Groundwater Elevation Contours and Flow Directions

ES-5 Water Budget

The groundwater flow model was used to quantify water budgets for the historical, current, and projected conditions, including the evaluation of uncertainty due to climate change (Appendix H). As required by SGMA, potential effects of land use change and population growth were evaluated for the projected water budget. It was concluded that these factors are not anticipated to have a material impact on future water demand and the water budgets for the Basin because of land use policies and ordinances that greatly limit the potential for material growth in the Basin. Table ES-

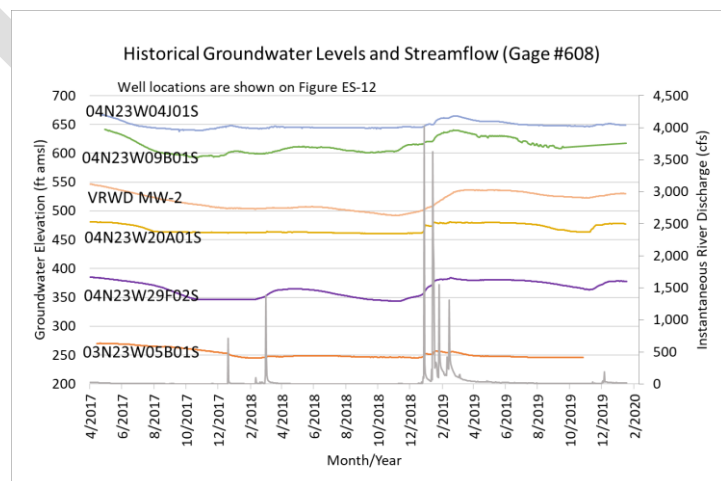


Figure ES-09: Groundwater Level Seasonal Fluctuations



01 shows the different demand and supply components for the historical and current water budget of the UVRGB.

Table ES-01 Estimated Historical Demands and Supplies in the UVRGB by Category and Source.

Water Year	Year Type	M&I Demand	Ag Demand	Domestic Demand	Total Demand	M&I GW Supplies	Ag GW Supplies*	Domestic GW Supplies	Total GW Supplies	M&I SW Supplies	Ag SW Supplies	Total SW Supplies	Total Supply
2006	Wet	2,595	505	147	3,247	1,104	67	147	1,318	1,491	439	1,930	3,248
2007	Dry	2,974	505	194	3,673	1,220	90	194	1,504	1,754	415	2,169	3,673
2008	Normal	2,710	505	196	3,411	1,126	88	196	1,410	1,584	417	2,001	3,411
2009	Dry	2,565	505	197	3,267	894	92	197	1,183	1,671	413	2,084	3,267
2010	Wet	2,261	505	196	2,962	956	83	196	1,235	1,305	422	1,727	2,962
2011	Wet	2,165	505	193	2,863	854	86	193	1,133	1,311	420	1,730	2,863
2012	Dry	2,292	505	197	2,994	1,056	95	197	1,348	1,236	410	1,646	2,994
2013	Dry	2,198	505	199	2,902	944	90	199	1,233	1,255	415	1,670	2,903
2014	Dry	2,089	505	195	2,789	651	70	195	916	1,438	436	1,874	2,790
2015	Dry	1,782	505	182	2,469	604	77	182	863	1,178	428	1,607	2,470
2016	Dry	1,501	505	173	2,179	443	57	173	673	1,058	449	1,507	2,180
2017	Wet	1,464	505	168	2,137	680	77	168	925	784	428	1,212	2,137
2018	Dry	1,618	505	183	2,306	689	102	183	974	928	404	1,332	2,306
2019	Wet	1,482	505	191	2,178	614	82	191	887	868	424	1,292	2,179
Average (2006 – 2016)		2121	505	179	2,813	845	83	179	1,114	1,276	423	1,699	2,813

Sums of values may not match averages or totals due to rounding.

*Ag groundwater supplies are less than ag groundwater extractions shown in Table 3.3-06 due to groundwater exports for agricultural uses located outside of the basin.

The total surface water inflows to the Basin (including direct runoff within the Basin) are characterized by high variability and constitute the major water source for the basin. Most of the surface water inflows leave the basin at the southernmost end of the UVRGB. The Ventura River is characterized by highly dynamic surface-groundwater interactions. In general, river reaches north of the Casitas Springs Area tend to be losing or intermittent, with the reaches in the Casitas Springs areas mostly gaining (except during very dry conditions with low groundwater levels). Exchanges with the Ventura River (percolation into the Basin and spring-fed surface water flow) comprise the largest components of the groundwater budget (Figure ES-10). Recharge from infiltration of precipitation, M&I return flows, agricultural irrigation return flows and septic system leachate provided relatively much less input to the Basin. Groundwater extractions (pumping) and evapotranspiration are from other groundwater outflow components but are typically much smaller than natural groundwater discharge to the Ventura River.

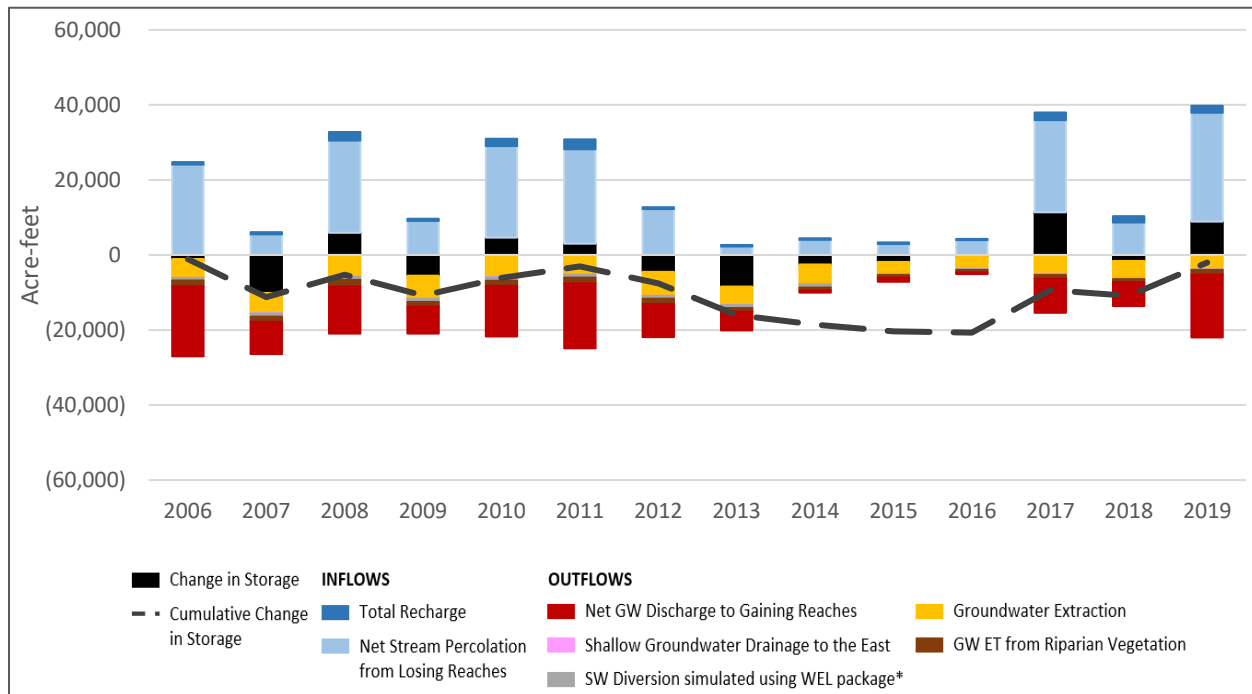


Figure ES-10: Historical and Current Groundwater Budget Components

SGMA Regulations require the development of a projected surface water and groundwater budget to estimate future baseline conditions of supply, demand, and aquifer response to GSP implementation. The future water budget provides a baseline against which effects of climate change are compared to evaluate uncertainty. The uncertainty in future hydrology associated with potential climate change was evaluated by applying DWR (2018) precipitation, ET, and streamflow change factors from their 2030 and 2070 central-tendency scenarios to the historic precipitation, ET, and streamflow records for the UVRGB. Climate change factors were incorporated into historical baseline hydrology based on DWR (2018) guidance. Additional details on how future projections (incorporating climate change) of precipitation, ET, streamflow, recharge, return flows, and pumping were developed are provided in the Numerical Model Documentation (Appendix H). As shown in Table ES-0102, climate change is not anticipated to have a significant effect on the projected future surface water and groundwater budgets.

Table ES-0102: Summary of Average Water Budget Components (acre-feet/year)

	Surface Water	Groundwater
Historical (1986-2006)		
Total in	48,025	13,546
Total out	48,025	15,433
Change in Storage	n/a	(1,882)
Current (2017-2019)		
Total in	86,241	22,602
Total out	86,241	16,371
Change in Storage	n/a	6,237
Projected (2020-2070)		
Baseline Total in	96,474	19,891
Baseline Total out	96,474	19,696



Baseline Change in Storage	n/a	197
2030 Climate Change Total in	94,026	19,219
2030 Climate Change Total out	94,026	19,030
2030 Climate Change Change in Storage	n/a	190
2070 Climate Change Total in	99,856	19,063
2070 Climate Change Total out	99,856	18,838
2070 Climate Change Change in Storage	n/a	220

Table ES-02 summarizes the average total inflows and outflows for the surface water and groundwater budgets for the Basin. Major differences noted in the above table are between the historical and current or projected surface water totals; this is due to the historical water budget values average including a historically dry period where flows were consistently low (2012-2016).

Overdraft Assessment

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(b)(5) requires quantification of overdraft over a period of years during which water year and water supply conditions approximate average conditions if overdraft conditions exist.

Bulletin 118, Update 2003 describes groundwater overdraft as:

“The condition of a groundwater basin or subbasin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years, during which the water supply conditions approximate average conditions. Overdraft can be characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years. If overdraft continues for a number of years, significant adverse impacts may occur, including increased extraction costs, costs of well deepening or replacement, land subsidence, water quality degradation, and environmental impacts.”

The water budget results do not indicate an overdraft condition in the Basin currently or in the future. Groundwater levels have not been observed to decline over a period of years without fully recovering. Numerical model results for the projected water budget indicate that groundwater levels will continue to fully recovery following droughts.

Sustainable Yield

GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.18(b)(7) requires an estimate of the sustainable yield for the basin. Water Code Section 10721(w) defines “Sustainable yield” as the maximum quantity of water, calculated over a base period representative of long-term conditions in the basin and including any temporary surplus, that can be withdrawn annually from a groundwater supply without causing an undesirable result.

Modeling results for the future projection period indicate that the projected inflows and outflows will be approximately balanced during the 50-year SGMA implementation period even with climate change considered. Therefore, an estimate of the sustainable yield is the modeled projected groundwater extractions minus the modeled surface water depletions that could potentially cause undesirable results for the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator. This calculation results in an estimated sustainable yield of approximately 5,500 to 5,600 acre-feet per year, depending on climate change assumptions. However, there are two very important caveats to the sustainable yield estimate.



First, it is noted that more groundwater could be extracted during wet periods without causing undesirable results because the Ventura River can readily recharge more water into the Basin. Second, undesirable results could occur during dry periods even if the sustainable yield is not exceeded on average over a long-term period of average hydrologic conditions because the Basin has a very small amount of groundwater storage which naturally and rapidly drains to the Ventura River during dry periods. In summary, the concept of a sustainable yield over a long-term average period is not relevant to the management of the UVRGB.

ES-6 Sustainable Management Criteria

Sustainable Management Criteria (SMC) were developed using the best available science and information for the Basin. UVRGA characterized undesirable results and established minimum thresholds, measurable objectives, and interim milestones for each applicable sustainability indicator:

1. Chronic lowering of groundwater levels (Section 4.4)
2. Reduction in groundwater storage (Section 4.5)
3. Degraded water quality (Section 4.7)
4. Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water (Section 4.9)

The two remaining sustainability indicators were determined to be inapplicable to the Basin. The seawater intrusion sustainability indicator is not applicable in the Basin because of the significant vertical and horizontal separation between the Basin and the Pacific Ocean. The land subsidence sustainability indicator is not applicable in the Basin because of the small aquifer thickness, coarse-grained nature of the aquifer, lack of significant clay units within the aquifer, and extremely rapid recovery of groundwater levels during recharge events.

SMC were developed using a deliberate process for that was reviewed by the UVRGA Board of Directors, followed by adoption of a sustainability goal. These actions were performed intentionally up front to guide the SMC development. The UVRGA Board of Directors and stakeholders reviewed SMC proposals prepared by staff and presentations were given at numerous Board of Directors meetings, which included information on SGMA requirements, relevant information from the Basin Setting section, and results of additional analyses completed to support SMC development. Outreach was performed throughout the SMC development process to encourage input on the proposed SMC, including GSP newsletters, e-mails to the interested parties list, social media posts, telephone communications with stakeholders, updates at the Ventura River Watershed Council, public notices, newspaper articles, and direct outreach to the DACs of the Casitas Springs community.

A key part of the SMC development process is defining undesirable results (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.26(a)). The process for defining undesirable results consisted of multiple steps:

1. First, potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other effects were evaluated and described qualitatively.
2. The qualitative statement on potential effects was then translated and quantified into minimum thresholds at specific monitoring network sites.
3. Lastly, a combination of minimum threshold exceedances representing undesirable results in the Basin was established.

For this GSP and pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(d), groundwater elevations are used as a proxy for the depletion of groundwater storage.



Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels and Reduction in Groundwater Storage: Because groundwater levels and storage are highly correlated in the Upper Ventura River Basin groundwater storage SMC are identical to the chronic lowering of groundwater levels SMC. Long-term, chronic declines in groundwater levels and storage have not been observed in the Basin. Instead, the Basin cyclically fills and drains over a relatively the short period of time, on the order of a few years. Nonetheless, SGMA requires that the GSP address potential significant and unreasonable effects that could be caused by pumping during dry periods. UVRGA has developed SMC for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator to ensure that potential undesirable results related to groundwater extraction are avoided during periods of low groundwater levels and storage. Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(c)(1), depletion of supply effects on beneficial users and effects on other sustainability indicators were considered when developing the minimum thresholds.

The groundwater level and storage minimum thresholds were selected to prevent potential significant and unreasonable effects, including causing municipal, domestic, or agricultural beneficial users to be unable to meet their basic water supply needs with either groundwater or alternative water supplies, increased costs to purchase supplemental water in amounts that are significantly greater than have occurred historically, or permanent or prolonged impacts to riparian GDEs. It was concluded that these potential significant and unreasonable effects may occur if pumping causes groundwater levels to decline below historical low levels. Therefore, minimum thresholds were selected based on the historical low groundwater levels in the representative groundwater level monitoring wells (Figure ES-11).

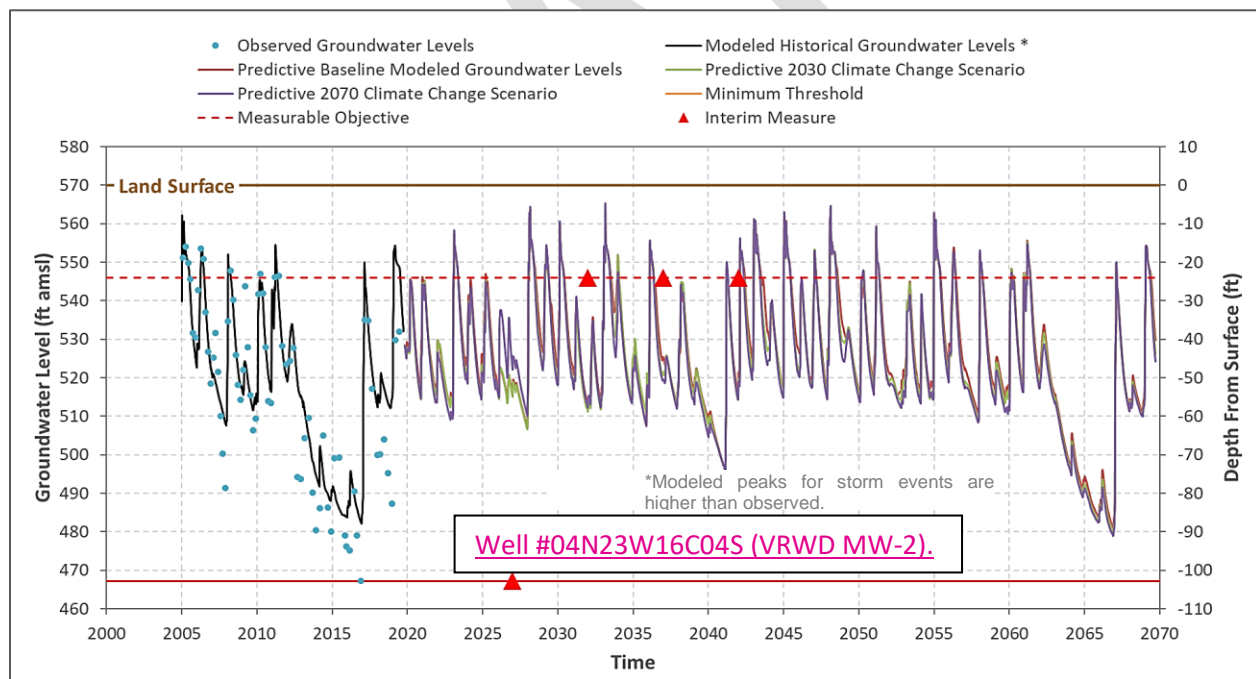


Figure ES-11: Example Minimum Threshold and Measurable Objective for Groundwater Level and Storage Sustainability Indicator



The combination of minimum threshold exceedances that is deemed to cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin for chronic lowering of groundwater levels and depletion of groundwater storage is minimum threshold exceedances in seven representative monitoring sites (Figure ES-12), caused by groundwater extraction. If this combination of minimum threshold exceedances occurs, UVRGA will utilize its numerical model and monitoring data to determine if the minimum threshold exceedances were caused by groundwater extraction.

The groundwater level and storage measurable objectives were developed by applying the concept of providing a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.30(c)). Adverse conditions for the UVRGA include drought-phases of the long-term climatic-driven groundwater level cycles. The reasonable margin of operational flexibility was determined to be the typical spring high groundwater levels based on historical measured data. The measurable objectives represent a full basin condition, which provides the maximum possible margin of operational flexibility. It is generally expected that the measurable objectives will be met in years in which the Ventura River annual flows are greater than approximately 50% of the mean annual flow (Figure ES-13). Ensuring the Basin continues to

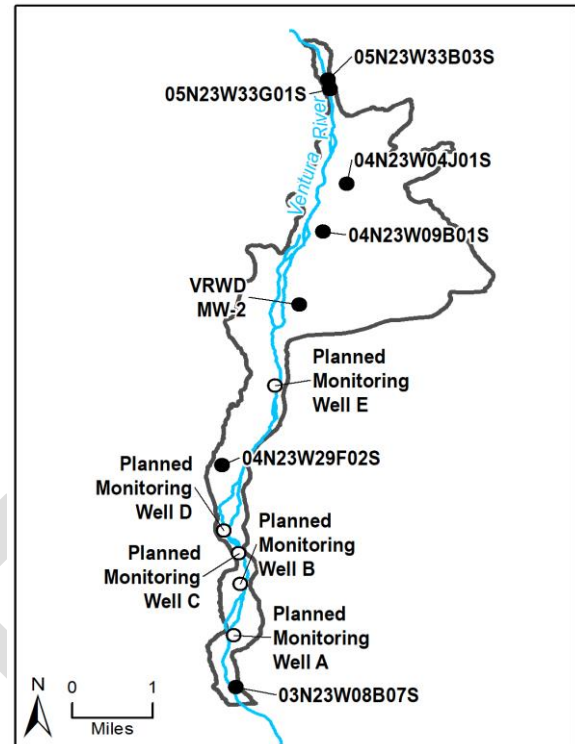


Figure ES-12: Groundwater Monitoring Well Locations

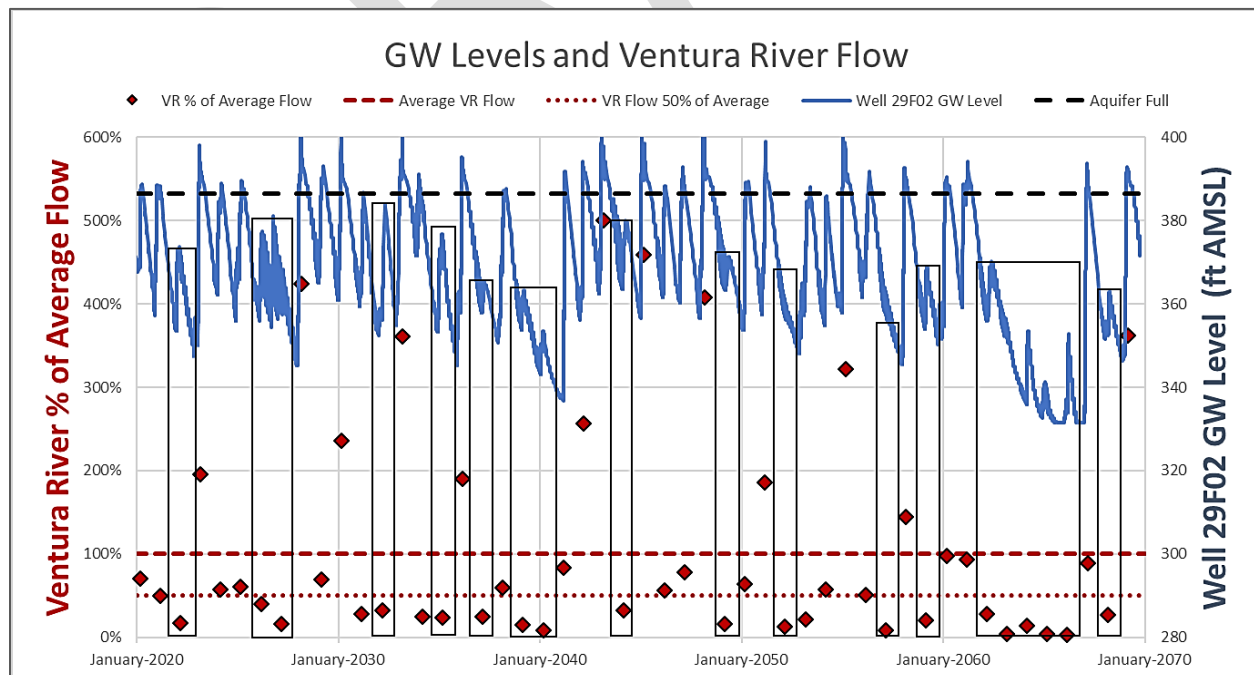


Figure ES-13: Groundwater Levels and % of Average Ventura River Flow



seasonally refill as it has in the past will provide the maximum possible margin of flexibility above the minimum threshold.

Degraded Water Quality:

NOTE TO READER: SIGNIFICANT CHANGES TO THE DEGRADED WATER QUALITY SMC ARE EXPECTED BEFORE GSP ADOPTION

Overall, UVRGB groundwater water quality does not appear to pose any widespread significant and unreasonable effects on beneficial uses across the Basin; ~~however, concentrations of constituents of potential concern are known to generally increase with decreasing groundwater levels. Therefore, significant and unreasonable effects on beneficial uses related to pumping could potentially occur if the basin was to be managed such that groundwater levels are kept at consistently low levels by high rates of pumping over extended periods of multiple years. Given historical and projected pumping rates, this outcome seems unlikely for the foreseeable future; nonetheless, SGMA requires that the GSP include SMC for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator because a potential cause-and-effect relationship between water quality and groundwater levels exists and the fact that pumping could potentially increase during the 50-year SGMA implementation period.~~

GSP Emergency Regulations 354.28(c)(4) requires GSAs to address significant and unreasonable impacts on beneficial uses caused by groundwater pumping or projects or GSP projects / management actions that spread contaminant plumes or cause dissolved constituent concentrations to increase to levels that significantly and unreasonably impact beneficial uses. The key aspect of the regulation is causation – plume spreading or concentration increases are only significant and unreasonable under SGMA if caused by groundwater pumping or the GSA’s implementation of project or management actions. There are no identified contaminant plumes from point sources in the Basin and available data indicate that concentrations of naturally occurring constituents (indicator constituents include: TDS, chloride, sulfate, and boron) are controlled by the quality of surface water flowing into the Basin via the Ventura River, not groundwater pumping.

Nitrate in groundwater is not caused by Ventura River percolation into the basin. Rather, elevated nitrate concentrations in groundwater have been found in areas away from the Ventura River (i.e., the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks area), where several sources including equestrian facilities, agricultural, and septic systems have contributed to the nutrient loading (DBSA, 2010b). Elsewhere, nitrate concentrations in the Kennedy, Santa Ana, and Casitas Springs areas tend to be low and less than the Regional Water Quality Control Board water quality objective. Clearly elevated nitrate concentrations are not caused by groundwater pumping; however, there is the potential for nitrate to be spread if pumping patterns change significantly from those that have existed historically. Therefore, SMC for nitrate were developed to address spreading that could potentially be caused by groundwater pumping. The degraded water quality minimum thresholds were selected be consistent with protection of human health (MCL for nitrate), the Upper Consumer Acceptance Levels (TDS and sulfate), and concentrations that are considered to represent toxicity thresholds for agricultural beneficial uses (chloride and boron). (Table ES-0203).

Table ES-02-03 Water Quality Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives



Constituent	MCL (mg/L)	RWQCB WQO (mg/L)	Range of Average Historical Concentrations for Primary Wells (mg/L)	Proposed MT ¹ <u>isocontour</u> (mg/L)	Proposed MO ² <u>isocontour</u> (mg/L)
TDS	N/A	800	407–810	1,000	800
Sulfate	N/A	300	35–300	500	300
Chloride	N/A	100	25–77	100	75
Boron	N/A	0.5	0.09–0.77	0.75	0.5
Percolating Groundwater Areas					
Nitrate (as N)	10	10	0.6 – 12.6	10	7.5
Rising Groundwater Areas (Casitas Springs Hydrogeologic Areas)					
Nitrate (as N)	10	5 (SW WQO)	1.0 – 1.5	10	3

¹ SGMA undesirable results are considered to occur when any isocontour exceeds 10 mg/L outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area and encompasses an area with active domestic wells producing groundwater from the alluvial aquifer that lack an alternative drinking water source. If the minimum threshold is exceeded, UVRGA will investigate to determine if caused by pumping by a GSP project or management action. Undesirable results for TDS, sulfate, chloride, and boron are considered to occur when two-thirds (2/3) of the primary monitoring wells exceed the minimum threshold concentration for a constituent continuously for two years and are determined by UVRGA to be the result of groundwater pumping. Undesirable results for nitrate are evaluated in the two distinct areas noted in the table. The 2/3 criterion applies separately within the two areas for nitrate.

² The measurable objectives are not intended to be applicable in the Meiners Oaks / Mira Monte Area because this area is known to be a source area for nitrate and is an existing area of nitrate impacts. If the measurable objective is not met, UVRGA will investigate to determine if caused by pumping by a GSP project or management action. Sustainability Goal for TDS, sulfate, chloride, or boron is considered to be met when at least one-third (1/3) of the primary monitoring wells are below the measurable objective for the constituent being considered.



For TDS, sulfate, chloride, and boron, SGMA undesirable results are considered to occur when any isocontour exceeds 10 mg/L outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area and encompasses an area with active domestic wells producing groundwater from the alluvial aquifer that lack an alternative drinking water source. two-thirds (2/3) of the eight primary water quality monitoring locations (Figure ES-14) exceed a minimum threshold concentration continuously for two years and UVRGA determines that the exceedances are caused by groundwater pumping. The 2/3 criterion is intended to indicate that significant and unreasonable effects are widespread enough to be considered present “throughout the Basin” (Water Code §10721(x)). Undesirable results for nitrate will be evaluated in two distinct areas of the Basin representing predominantly percolating groundwater conditions versus predominantly rising groundwater conditions. The 2/3 criterion applies separately within each of the two areas for nitrate.

The degraded water quality measurable objectives are set for isocontours equal to or lower than the RWQCB WQOs to reflect a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable (Table ES-0203). If the minimum threshold or measurable objective is exceeded, UVRGA will investigate to determine if caused by pumping by a GSP project or management action.

Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water: As discussed earlier in section ES-5, the water balance of the Basin is mostly dominated by surface water percolation into the Basin and rising groundwater discharging to stream flow leaving the Basin. However, groundwater pumping becomes a significant part of the water balance during dry periods. During these periods continued groundwater pumping could result in potential significant and unreasonable effects related to the depletions of interconnected surface water (ISW) sustainability indicator.

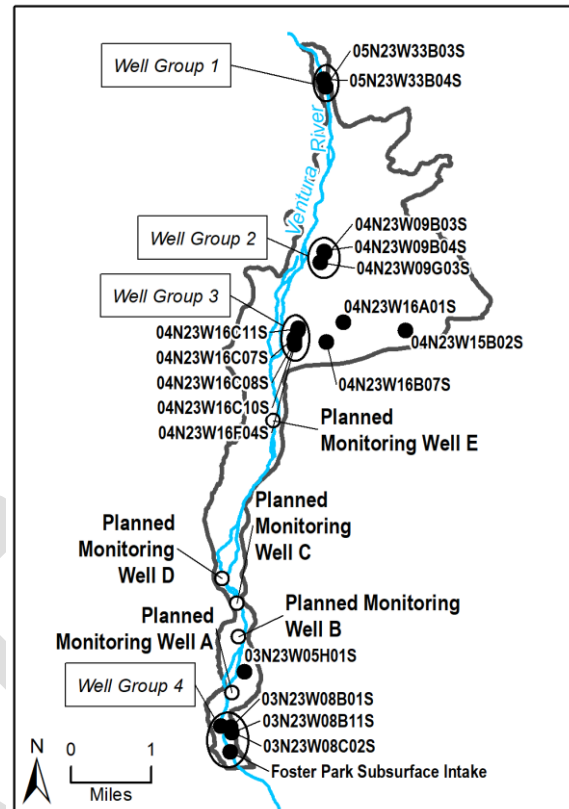


Figure ES-14: Groundwater Quality Monitoring Locations



This GSP evaluates two different types of ISW depletion that can potentially affect beneficial uses: direct and indirect depletion. Direct depletion occurs when the cone of depression in the water table from pumping wells near the Ventura River intersects the river and induces surface water flow to the well. Direct depletion is primarily associated with the City of Ventura water extraction facilities located in Foster Park. Indirect depletion is caused by wells located away from the Ventura River that do not have cones of depression that intersect the Ventura River.

Indirect depletion captures groundwater flow that would otherwise have discharged to the surface water system in the future at a downstream location. Indirect depletion effects manifest during the dry seasons and droughts in the Casitas Springs Area by causing Ventura River base flow to be lower and/or to decline faster than it would have otherwise absent the indirect depletion.

ISW depletion effects on surface water diversions, recreation, and aquatic groundwater dependent ecosystems (GDEs) were evaluated by reviewing projected depletion rates estimated using the UVRGA numerical model (Appendix H). UVRGA determined that the small rates of ISW depletion are neither significant nor unreasonable with respect to either of the two surface water diversions in the Basin. UVRGA compared projected depletion rates at the five aquatic habitat and critical riffle areas identified in the Basin (Figure ES-15).

The low ISW depletion rates estimated for three of the five aquatic habitat areas (Table ES-0304: Robles Critical Riffle, Santa Ana Critical Riffle, and Robles Habitat Area) were determined to be neither significant nor unreasonable.

With regard to the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area, biological monitoring is needed to determine if indirect ISW depletions in this area cause significant and unreasonable effects on aquatic species. This will be accomplished during the first 5-year GSP evaluation period. The need for SMC for this area will be evaluated prior to the first 5-year GSP evaluation.

Two Types of Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water:

1) Direct depletion: caused by pumping wells directly adjacent to the surface water drawing water from the connected stream (e.g., pumping wells at Foster Park).

2) Indirect depletion: caused by pumping further away from surface water where groundwater is removed that would have eventually contributed to streamflow.

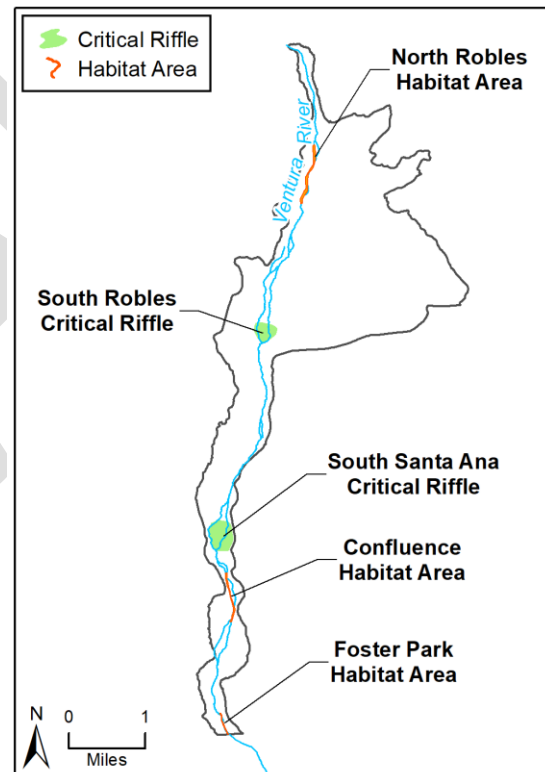


Figure ES-15: UVRGB Aquatic Habitat Areas

Table ES-0304: Projected ISW Depletion Rates in Beneficial Use Areas

South Kennedy (Boundary of Kennedy & Robles Area)(Near Private Ag Diversion)	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	26.9	50.7	55.7	21.7	13.7	6.4	3.4	2.0	1.9	2.9	4.8	11.9
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	27.3	51.2	56.1	22.2	14.3	7.2	4.3	2.9	2.5	3.5	5.2	12.3
Median Depletion	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4



Robles Diversion (Gage 607)	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	18.7	36.5	37.3	16.1	10.2	3.6	1.0	0.3	0.2	0.6	2.4	9.2
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	19.0	36.9	37.8	16.6	10.8	4.4	1.8	0.6	0.5	1.1	2.9	9.6
Median Depletion	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4
Robles Critical Riffle	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	4.4	25.6	21.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	4.5	25.7	22.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8
Median Depletion	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Santa Ana Critical Riffle	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	2.2	12.0	14.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	2.3	12.1	14.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Median Depletion	0.0	0.1	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Robles Aquatic Habitat Area	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	14.1	31.9	31.6	11.4	6.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	5.2
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	14.3	32.3	32.0	11.9	6.5	1.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	5.5
Median Depletion	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	14.8	43.1	48.5	21.7	16.2	12.0	8.0	4.3	0.5	0.0	1.3	6.9
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	16.7	44.9	50.6	22.2	17.0	13.1	9.6	6.4	3.7	1.9	3.9	8.4
Median Depletion	2.2	2.0	1.9	1.3	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.1	1.5	1.8
Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Median Flow (Baseline)	19.7	44.5	52.6	20.8	15.3	11.1	8.3	7.0	6.1	5.5	8.5	10.4
Median Flow (Baseline No Pumping)	22.7	51.4	61.2	28.0	22.9	18.8	15.7	13.2	12.2	11.8	12.5	15.2
Median Depletion	4.0	7.0	7.4	7.3	7.4	7.5	7.3	7.5	7.5	7.0	6.6	5.1
All values are cubic feet per second (cfs).												

SCM for ISW depletions were developed for the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area based on a 2012 field study that is considered to be the best available science for the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area (Hopkins 2013). This study established the potential for significant and unreasonable effects on steelhead when surface water flows decline below 2 cubic feet per second, as measured at Casitas Vistas Road Bridge (i.e., the southern basin boundary and location of USGS Stream Site 11118500). The minimum threshold is designed to prevent depletions of ISW that cause a degradation in habitat conditions that may be reasonably expected to lead to substantially stressing steelhead and/or potential steelhead mortality (i.e., significant and unreasonable effects). The minimum threshold is ISW depletion that causes stream flow to decline to 2 or less cfs at Casitas Vistas Road bridge (USGS Stream Site 11118500, as shown in Table ES-04-05 below. The measurable objective is the same as the minimum threshold to minimize impacts on water supply for other beneficial users in the Basin. It is noted that other studies were considered when developing these SMC, including CDFW Draft Instream Flow Recommendations (2021) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Draft Biological Opinion for Foster Park Wellfield (2007), but UVRGA concluded that flow recommendations in those documents are intended to create beneficial conditions for steelhead, which is not indicative of an undesirable result (i.e. undesirable results would occur at flows less than those recommended in those studies (if caused by groundwater pumping).

Table ES-0405: Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives for ISW Depletion, Foster Park Habitat Area

Undepleted Flow (without groundwater pumping – derived from groundwater model)	Depletion Minimum Threshold and Measurable Objective	Goal
--	--	------



> 2 cfs	Undepleted flow minus 2 cfs	The minimum threshold and measurable objective seek to prevent depletions of surface water flow caused by groundwater pumping that would cause surface water flow to be less than 2 cfs when surface water flow would not be less than 2 cfs without pumping
< = 2 cfs	0 cfs	The minimum threshold and measurable objective seek to prevent depletions of surface water flow caused by groundwater pumping when surface water would already be 2 cfs or less without groundwater pumping

Significant and unreasonable effects on recreational beneficial uses are considered to be prevented if significant and unreasonable effects on GDEs are prevented because the presence of GDEs is a major reason for the recreational use of trails, preserves, etc. in the Basin.

ES-7 Monitoring Networks

The GSP Emergency Regulations require monitoring networks be developed to collect data of sufficient quality, frequency, and spatial distribution to characterize groundwater and related surface water conditions in the Basin, evaluate changing conditions that occur during implementation of the GSP, and for implementation of the SMC for the Basin. Monitoring networks should accomplish the following (§354.34(b)):

- **Demonstrate progress toward achieving measurable objectives described in the GSP**
- **Monitor impacts to the beneficial uses and users of groundwater**
- **Monitor changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds**
- **Quantify annual changes in water budget components**

Groundwater Levels and Storage Monitoring Network

Groundwater levels are currently monitored in 17 wells across the Basin by UVRGA, member agencies, and VCWPD. Seven monitoring sites have sufficient historical data available upon which to base SMC for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and groundwater storage decline sustainability indicators and were, therefore, designated to be representative monitoring wells. Five additional monitoring wells are proposed to address data gaps identified in the GSP (Figure ES-~~11~~12):

- Site A is located near surface water gage VR-1 to provide correlation of groundwater levels with surface water flow measurements and to provide groundwater level data between the Confluence and Foster Park Habitat Areas.
- Sites B and C are located within the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit straddling the San Antonio Creek confluence. These wells will be used to monitor groundwater levels upstream and downstream of where San Antonio Creek enters the Ventura River. One of the monitoring sites will be collocated with a new proposed stream gage to provide correlation of groundwater levels and surface water flow.



- Site D is located between Santa Ana Blvd. and the Confluence Habitat Area to monitor groundwater levels and storage that feeds discharges to the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well would monitor groundwater levels and flow entering the GDEs and would help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.
- Site E is located between Santa Ana Blvd. and Highway 150 to monitor groundwater levels and storage that feeds the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well would also provide data to help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.

It is anticipated that three of the monitoring sites will be addressed using existing private wells in the Basin. Two sites do not have a nearby existing well and will require drilling a monitoring well. The additional monitoring sites will help refine the HCM, facilitate numerical model calibration refinements, and ultimately lead to improved estimates of indirect ISW depletion.

Groundwater level monitoring will be performed pursuant to UVRGA's adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols.

Groundwater Quality Monitoring Network

Groundwater quality is currently regularly analyzed in 18 wells (Figure ES-1314), 17 of which are public supply wells and are sampled in accordance with Division of Drinking Water requirements. All wells are sampled for parameters relevant to the degraded water quality SMC (~~TDS, sulfate, chloride, boron, and i.e.,~~ nitrate) among other analytes useful for tracking water quality (i.e., ~~TDS,~~ common ions, etc.). UVRGA has budgeted to coordinate more frequent sampling than required by DDW at select wells to ensure adequate data are obtained for evaluating groundwater quality conditions relative to the degraded water quality SMC. In addition, the five new monitoring sites that will be added to the groundwater level monitoring network will be incorporated into the groundwater quality monitoring network. The new monitoring sites will be added by UVRGA to address the complete lack of groundwater quality monitoring in the Santa Ana Area and northern half of the Casitas Springs Area and to provide data collocated with the City of Ventura surface water gage VR-1. These new wells will be sampled for general minerals annually, subject to access.

Groundwater quality monitoring will be performed pursuant to UVRGA's adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols.

Streamflow Monitoring

The streamflow monitoring program consists of streamflow gages, ephemeral/intermittent flow monitoring, and comparative groundwater level monitoring. Streamflow monitoring will be performed pursuant to UVRGA's adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols.

Seven active surface water flow gages are maintained within or in proximity to UVRGA by USGS, VCWPD, City of Ventura, and CMWD (Figure ES-0607). These gages provide continuous monitoring of stream flow. Three new surface water gages will be added to the existing gage network to address data gaps:

- Camino Cielo Road at Ventura River: This gage will be installed and maintained by UVRGA to provide more precise quantification of baseflows entering the Basin via the Ventura River.



- Santa Ana Blvd. at Ventura River: This gage will be installed and maintained by DWR to monitor surface water flow upstream of GDE areas.
- Casitas Springs Area, south of San Antonio Creek confluence (Gauge A): This gage will be installed and maintained by UVRGA to monitor stream flow in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area.

Ephemeral/intermittent flow monitoring includes visual monitoring with GPS locating to identify the timing and locations where ephemeral or intermittent flow ceases. This includes monitoring of the southern extent of perennial surface flow entering the Basin and the northern starting point of perennial flow in the Casitas Springs Area (note: the reach of the Ventura River between these two areas typically only flows following storm events).

Comparative groundwater level monitoring consists of comparing groundwater levels at monitoring wells sites that are co-located with stream gages. For example, proposed groundwater monitoring well sites A and B will be co-located with stream gage sites VR-1 and Gage A, respectively. Existing monitoring well 04N23W29F02S is co-located with the future gage planned for the Ventura River at Santa Ana Blvd.

Biological Monitoring Program

The Biological monitoring program consists of three components: riparian GDE monitoring and aquatic GDE monitoring in the Confluence and Foster Park Habitat Areas. Riparian GDE monitoring will be performed in the South Santa Ana and Foster Park Riparian GDE Units to document biological conditions and trends to assess potential effects of groundwater levels on the riparian GDEs. The monitoring will consist primarily of tracking satellite and aerial imagery (publicly available and collected using drones) in comparison with measured groundwater levels.

Biological monitoring in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area will be performed to assess potential effects of ISW depletion on instream habitat and aquatic species. The proposed study will consist of visual observations and in-situ water quality and flow measurements. A monitoring plan will be developed during fiscal year 2022 to outline the specific schedule and field methods. A data assessment report will be completed at the end of the monitoring period to evaluate data and summarize findings to guide the first five-year GSP evaluation. Monitoring will continue on a long-term basis if UVRGA concludes that ISW depletion may cause significant and unreasonable effects on the aquatic species in the Confluence Habitat Area.

Biological monitoring in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area will be performed to assess performance of the ISW depletions sustainable management criteria. A work plan will be developed during fiscal year 2022 to layout the proposed monitoring activities. It is anticipated that the work plan will include a greater degree of monitoring activities leading up to the first five-year GSP evaluation to establish baseline information, followed by a more limited and streamlined monitoring program for the remainder of the GSP implementation period. The initial four-year “baseline” program may include field monitoring activities (e.g., field observations of instream habitat and aquatic species) and continuous in-situ water quality monitoring. It is anticipated that collected data will be correlated with flow measurements made by USGS and the City of Ventura. The study plan will detail a specific schedule, monitoring parameters, field methods, and data interpretation/evaluation methodology. UVRGA will develop the monitoring plan in coordination with the Ventura Watershed Adjudication parties to seek consistent potential monitoring activities that may be envisioned post-judgment. This monitoring may eventually be performed by others as part of implementation of a judgment to the adjudication. A report will be prepared at the conclusion of the baseline monitoring phase to inform the first five-year GSP evaluation.



Pursuant to section §352.6, monitoring data will be stored in UVRGA's Data Management System (DMS). Data will be transmitted to DWR with the GSP, annual reports, and GSP updates electronically on the forms provided by DWR.

ES-8 Projects and Management Actions

Seawater intrusion and land subsidence are not applicable sustainability indicators for the Basin. Therefore, projects or management actions are not needed to address these sustainability indicators.

Historical data and the modeling projections indicate that the measurable objectives for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels, reduction of groundwater storage, and degraded water quality sustainability indicators will be met without the need of projects or management actions. However, there is uncertainty concerning effects on domestic wells in the Basin. Therefore, a management action is included to collect more information about domestic wells. UVRGA will perform additional outreach to and survey domestic well owners in the Basin. The survey will be designed to collect information from the well owners about well status (active, backup, abandoned, destroyed), water uses (drinking water, fire protection, landscape, agricultural, etc.), historical well performance, groundwater levels, groundwater quality, well maintenance issues, and whether alternative sources of water are available. This information will be used to further evaluate potential effects on domestic wells relative to the groundwater level minimum thresholds. The first 5-year GSP evaluation will consider this information and the groundwater level minimum thresholds will be updated, if appropriate.

Projects and/or management actions are needed to meet the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water. Two separate actions are needed to address direct and indirect depletions that could potentially cause undesirable results.

Direct ISW depletion by City of Ventura water extraction facilities in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area will be addressed via the "Foster Park Protocols." The Foster Park Protocols consist of operational protocols for the City of Ventura extraction facilities in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area that will address direct depletion of ISW. The Foster Park Protocols involve monitoring river gages and shutting down the City's extraction facilities when certain surface water flow thresholds are reached. The Foster Park Protocols are implemented pursuant to a settlement agreement between the City of Ventura and Santa Barbara Channelkeeper regarding the action titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176).

A management action and/or project will be needed to address indirect ISW depletions in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and potentially in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area. Due to significant data gaps concerning indirect depletion in these areas, UVRGA is unable to design an appropriate project or management action this time. This initial GSP lays out a path over time to that will be followed by UVRGA to develop and implement a project and/or management action to address indirect depletions of ISW before the end of the 20-year GSP implementation period. In general, the path includes: (1) addressing groundwater level data gaps that impact quantification of indirect depletions of ISW, (2) updating the numerical model to provide better quantification of indirect depletion, and (3) development of appropriately sized projects or management actions to address indirect depletions. These actions will be implemented over the next twenty years (Table ES-0506).

Table ES-0506: Steps to Develop Project/Management Action to Address ISW Depletion



Action No.	Action Description	Milestone	Target Date
IM #1 Period: 0-5 years (2022 – 2027)			
1-1	Develop Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area Monitoring Plan	Foster Park Habitat Area Monitoring Plan approved by the UVRGA Board of Directors	6/30/2023
1-2	Initiate Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area Monitoring Program	Initiate monitoring activities; annual monitoring data published in GSP annual reports	10/1/2023
1-3	Coordinate w/ OBGMA & others to assess San Antonio Creek flow depletion	Agreements for coordinated assessment and monitoring of San Antonio Creek flow depletion	9/30/2023
1-4	Add monitoring wells and stream gauge to monitoring networks	Access agreements, constructed monitoring wells, and stream gage installation	9/30/2025
1-5	Add new monitoring wells to groundwater level and quality monitoring networks	Initiate monitoring of new wells	10/1/2025
1-6	Update numerical model calibration and ISW depletion estimates	Model update tech memo and updated depletion simulation results	6/30/2026
1-7	Begin planning for project(s) and/or management action(s) to achieve measurable objective.	Memo: preliminary feasibility analysis of project(s) and/or management action(s) to achieve measurable objective	6/30/2026
1-8	5-year GSP assessment. Update SMC, if appropriate.	GSP assessment document and GSP update	1/31/2027
IM #2 Period: 5-10 years (2027 – 2032)			
2-1	Continued Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area monitoring	Annual monitoring data published in GSP annual reports	Annually by April 1
2-2	Update numerical model calibration, update depletion simulations, simulate potential project(s) and/or management action(s)	Model update and simulations tech memo	6/30/2029
2-3	Feasibility study of project(s) and/or management action(s) to achieve measurable objective	Feasibility study report	12/31/2030
2-4	Select project(s) and/or management action(s) to achieve measurable objective	UVRGA Board-approved project(s) and/or management actions for inclusion in GSP update.	6/30/2031
2-5	5-year GSP assessment and update. Include updated SMC, if appropriate. Add projects and/or management actions selected to achieve measurable objective.	GSP assessment document and GSP update	1/31/2032
IM #3 Period: 10-15 years (2032 – 2037)			
3-1	Continued Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area monitoring	Annual monitoring data published in GSP annual reports	Annually by April 1
3-2	Develop project(s) and/or management action(s)	Progress toward ordinance(s), agreement(s), or design, as appropriate, based on selected project(s) and/or management action(s).	1/31/2037
3-3	5-year GSP assessment. Update GSP, as needed	GSP assessment document and GSP update	1/31/2037
IM #4 Period: 15-20 years (2037 – 2042)			
4-1	Continued Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area monitoring	Annual monitoring data published in GSP annual reports	Annually by April 1
4-2	Implement project(s) and/or management action(s)	Completed ordinance(s), agreement(s), or construction, as appropriate, based on selected project(s) and/or management action(s).	1/31/2040



Action No.	Action Description	Milestone	Target Date
4-3	5-year GSP assessment. Update GSP, as needed	GSP assessment document and GSP update	1/31/2042

The schedule for developing the projects/management actions purposefully spans much of the 20-year GSP implementation period because of the uncertainty associated with potential outcomes of the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication and the SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement process. Outcomes from these legal and regulatory processes could materially change the approach to addressing indirect depletion, including the potential for indirect ISW depletion to be addressed through projects or management actions developed by and funded through those processes. Significantly more clarity is expected from the potential outcomes of the legal and regulatory processes during the first 5-year GSP evaluation period. UVRGA will track those processes carefully and update the approach to addressing indirect depletion of ISW as more information becomes available.

ES-9 Plan Implementation

Implementation of the GSP requires robust administrative and financial structures, with adequate human resources to ensure compliance with SGMA. The activities associated with the GSP implementation are:

1. Agency administration;
2. Legal counsel;
3. Outreach and coordination;
4. Monitoring (groundwater levels, groundwater quality, surface water, riparian GDEs, and aquatic GDEs);
5. Addressing data gaps (adding groundwater monitoring wells and stream gages);
6. Annual reporting,
7. Developing projects and management actions;
8. Updating the groundwater model;
9. Assessing/updating the GSP every 5 years; and
10. Responding to DWR comments.

Estimated costs for the GSP implementation were developed based on the scope items listed above assuming 3% annual cost increases, 10% contingency, and a prudent financial reserve. Based on these factors, the estimated total cost of the GSP Implementation over the 20-year planning horizon is \$10,068,507. The total estimated cost through the first five-year assessment is \$2,272,885. The estimated costs are based on the best available information at the time of Plan preparation and submittal. It represents the UVRGA's current understanding of Basin conditions and the current roles and responsibilities of the UVRGA under SGMA and the current status of other water management programs in the region. Importantly, some future activities necessary for SGMA compliance may be completed by others pursuant to SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement program implementation and/or implementation of a judgment to the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication. UVRGA will coordinate with other entities in the watershed to reduce or eliminate duplicative activities. If any GSP implementation activities are performed by others in the future, the costs for those activities will be removed from the GSP implementation budget at that time.

Funding for GSP implementation will be obtained from fees charged to groundwater users and/or landowners in the Basin. UVRGA current utilizes a fee based on groundwater extractions. UVRGA intends to reevaluate the funding methodology during fiscal year 2022 and potentially implement a new fee



structure effective fiscal year 2023. Funding options will be reevaluated over time as the GSP implementation progresses. UVRGA obtained a \$630,000 Proposition 1 Sustainable Groundwater Planning Grant from DWR to fund, in part, development of the GSP. UVRGA will seek additional grants for GSP implementation, although, to be conservative, the budget assumes no additional grant funding and that all tasks will need to be completed by UVRGA.

- Key GSP implementation schedule items are as follows: GSP adoption is anticipated in December 2021 for submittal to DWR no later than January 31, 2022.
- Most of the budget categories consist of ongoing tasks and efforts that will be conducted throughout GSP Implementation (i.e., administration, coordination, outreach, monitoring, etc.).
- GSP reporting will occur on an annual basis, with reports for the preceding water year due to DWR by April 1.
- Periodic evaluations (every five-years) and any associated GSP amendments will be submitted to DWR by April 1 at least every 5 years (no later than 2027, 2032, 2037, and 2042).
- The schedule for one-time activities are as follows:
 - Stream Gage Installation: The gage is scheduled for installation during Fiscal Year 2023.
 - Monitoring Well Construction: The proposed monitoring wells are scheduled for construction during fiscal year 2025. Site identification, access agreements, and permitting, will begin prior to fiscal year 2025.
 - Projects and Management Actions:
 - Foster Park Protocols: Began in 2019 and will continue through GSP implementation.
 - Development of Project/Management Action to Address Indirect Depletion: Please see Table ES-0506.



Table of Contents

List of Figures	vi
List of Tables	viii
List of Appendices	ix
Definitions of Key SGMA Terms	x
Acronyms and Abbreviations	xvi
1.0 Introduction to Plan Contents [Article 5 §354]	1
2.0 Administrative Information [Article 5, SubArticle 1]	4
2.1 Agency Information [§354.6]	4
2.1.1 Name and Mailing Address [§354.6(a)]	4
2.1.2 Organization and Management Structure [§354.6(b)]	5
2.1.3 Plan Manager and Contact Information [§354.6(c)]	5
2.1.4 Legal Authority [§354.6(d)]	5
2.2 Description of Plan Area [§354.8]	7
2.2.1 Summary of Jurisdictional Areas and Other Features [§354.8(a)(1),(a)(2),(a)(3),(a)(4),(a)(5), and (b)]	7
2.2.2 Water Resources Monitoring and Management Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]	9
2.2.2.1 Existing Water Resource Monitoring Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]	9
2.2.2.2 Existing Water Resource Management Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]	9
2.2.2.3 Conjunctive Use Programs [§354.8(e)]	12
2.2.3 Land Use/General Plans	13
2.2.3.1 Land Use and General Plans Summary [§354.8(f)(1),(f)(2), and (f)(3)]	13
2.2.3.1.1 How Land Use Plans May Impact Water Demands and Sustainable Groundwater Management	19
2.2.3.1.2 How Sustainable Groundwater Management May Affect Water Supply Assumptions of Land Use Plans	19
2.2.3.1.3 Impact of Land Use Plans Outside of Basin on Sustainable Groundwater Management [§354.8(f)(5)]	20
2.2.3.2 Well Permitting [§354.8(f)(4)]	20
2.2.4 Additional Plan Elements [§354.8(g)]	21
2.3 Notice and Communication [§354.10]	22
2.3.1 Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.10(a)]	23
2.3.2 Public Meetings [§354.10(b)]	26
2.3.3 Public Comments [§354.10(c)]	26
2.3.4 Communication [§354.10(d)]	26
2.3.4.1 Decision-Making Process [§354.10(d)(1)]	26
2.3.4.2 Public Engagement [§354.10(d)(2) and (d)(3)]	27
2.3.4.3 Progress Updates [§354.10(d)(4)]	29
3.0 Basin Setting [Article 5, SubArticle 2]	3130
3.1 Hydrogeologic Conceptual Model [§354.14]	3130
3.1.1 Regional Hydrology	3231
3.1.2 Regional Geology [§354.14(b)(1),(d)(2), and (d)(3)]	3736
3.1.3 Principal Aquifers and Aquitards [§354.14(b)(4)(A)]	4139
3.1.3.1.3 Hydraulic Properties [§354.14(b)(4)(B)]	4544
3.1.3.2 Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Areas [§354.14(d)(4)]	4746
3.1.3.3 Water Quality [§354.14(b)(4)(D)]	4948



3.1.4	Data Gaps and Uncertainty [§354.14(b)(5)]	5452
3.2	Groundwater Conditions [§354.16]	5654
3.2.1	Groundwater Elevations [§354.16(a)]	5654
3.2.1.2	Groundwater Elevation Hydrographs [§354.16(a)(2)]	5855
3.2.2	Change in Storage [§354.16(b)]	6057
3.2.3	Seawater Intrusion [§354.16(c)]	6158
3.2.4	Groundwater Quality Impacts [§354.16(d)]	6158
3.2.5	Land Subsidence [§354.16(e)]	6360
3.2.6	Interconnected Surface Water Systems [§354.16(f)]	6663
3.2.7	Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems [§354.16(g)]	6966
3.3	Water Budget [§354.18]	7370
3.3.1	Historical Water Budget [§354.18(c)(2)(B)]	7976
3.3.1.1	Historical Demands, Supplies, and Reliability of Surface Water Deliveries	7976
3.3.1.2	Historical Surface Water Budget	8379
3.3.1.3	Historical Groundwater Budget	8380
3.3.2	Current Water Budget [§354.18(c)(1)]	8682
3.3.3	Projected Water Budget	8884
3.3.4	Overdraft Assessment and Sustainable Yield Estimate [§354.18(b)(7)]	9590
4.0	Sustainable Management Criteria [Article 5, SubArticle 3]	9792
4.1	Introduction to Sustainable Management Criteria [§354.22]	9792
4.2	Sustainability Goal [§354.24]	9893
4.3	Process for Establishing Sustainable Management Criteria [§354.26(a)]	10095
4.4	Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels	10297
4.4.1	Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]	10398
4.4.2	Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]	106404
4.4.2.1	Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(a),(b)(1),(c)(1)(A),(e), and §354.34(g)(3)]	106404
4.4.2.1.1	Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]	107402
4.4.2.2	Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]	107402
4.4.2.3	Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]	107402
4.4.2.4	Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]	107402
4.4.2.5	Potential Effects on other Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(c)(1)(B)]	108403
4.4.2.6	Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]	109404
4.4.2.7	Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]	109404
4.4.3	Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g), and §354.34(g)(3)]	110405
4.4.3.1	Description of Measurable Objectives	110405
4.4.3.2	Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]	111406
4.5	Reduction of Groundwater Storage	111406
4.5.1	Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]	112407
4.5.2	Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]	114109
4.5.2.1	Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(a)(b)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e), and §354.34(g)(3)]	114409
4.5.2.2	Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]	115410
4.5.2.3	Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]	115410
4.5.2.4	Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]	115410
4.5.2.5	Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]	115410
4.5.2.6	Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]	115410
4.5.2.7	Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]	116414



4.5.3	Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g), and §354.34(g)(3)]	116411
4.6	Seawater Intrusion	117412
4.7	Degraded Water Quality	117412
4.7.1	Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]	118413
4.7.2	Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]	120415
4.7.2.1	Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(1),(c)(4), and (e)]	120415
4.7.2.1.1	Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]	125419
4.7.2.2	Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]	125419
4.7.2.3	Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]	125419
4.7.2.4	Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]	125420
4.7.2.5	Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]	126420
4.7.2.6	Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]	126424
4.7.3	Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g)]	127421
4.7.3.1	Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]	128423
4.8	Land Subsidence	129423
4.9	Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water	129423
4.9.1	Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]	130424
4.9.2	Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]	137431
4.9.2.1	Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(1),(c)(6)(A),(c)(6)(B), and (e)]	137431
4.9.2.1.1	Evaluation of Multiple Minimum Thresholds [§354.26(c)]	138432
4.9.2.1.2	Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]	138432
4.9.2.2	Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]	138432
4.9.2.3	Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]	139433
4.9.2.4	Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]	139433
4.9.2.5	Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]	140434
4.9.2.6	Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]	140434
4.9.3	Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g)]	141435
4.9.3.1	Description of Measurable Objectives	141435
4.9.3.2	Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]	141435
4.10	Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones for Additional Plan Elements [§354.30(f)]	142436
5.0	Monitoring Networks [Article 5, SubArticle 4]	143437
5.1	Introduction to Monitoring Networks [§354.32]	143437
5.2	Monitoring Network Objectives and Design Criteria [§354.34(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(b)(4),(d),(f)(1),(f)(2),(f)(3), and (f)(4)]	144438
5.2.1	Monitoring Network Objectives	144438
5.2.2	Monitoring Network Design Criteria	146440
5.2.3	Monitoring Network Design Analysis	147441
5.3	Groundwater Levels Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	148442
5.3.1	Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(1)(A),(c)(1)(B), and (g)(1)]	149443
5.3.2	Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]	151444
5.3.3	Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]	151445
5.3.4	Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]	152446
5.4	Groundwater Storage Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	153447



5.4.1	Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(2) and (g)(1)]	154148
5.4.2	Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]	154148
5.4.3	Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]	154148
5.4.4	Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]	155149
5.5	Seawater Intrusion Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	155149
5.6	Degraded Water Quality Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	156150
5.6.1	Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(4) and (g)(1)]	157151
5.6.2	Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]	158152
5.6.3	Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]	158152
5.6.4	Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]	159153
5.7	Land Subsidence Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	160154
5.8	Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]	161155
5.8.1	Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(6)(A),(c)(6)(B),(c)(6)(C),(c)(6)(D), and (g)(1)]	163157
5.8.2	Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]	164158
5.8.3	Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]	164158
5.8.4	Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]	165159
5.9	Representative Monitoring Sites [§354.36(a),(b)(1),(b)(2), and (c)]	167161
5.10	Reporting Monitoring Data to the Department (Data Management System) [§354.40]	168162
6.0	Projects and Management Actions [Article 5, SubArticle 5]	169163
6.2.4	Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]	171165
6.3.4	Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]	175169
6.4.4	Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]	178172
7.0	GSP Implementation	180174
7.1	Estimate of GSP Implementation Costs [§354.6(e)]	180174
7.1.1	Agency Administration	180174
7.1.2	Legal Counsel	181175
7.1.3	Groundwater Management, Coordination, and Outreach	181175
7.1.4	Monitoring Program	182176
7.1.4.1	Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Network	182176
7.1.4.1.1	Expansion of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Network to Address Data Gaps	183177
7.1.4.2	Groundwater Quality Monitoring	183177
7.1.4.3	Stream Flow Monitoring Network	184178
7.1.4.3.1	Stream Gaging	184178
7.1.4.3.2	Ephemeral Flow Visual Monitoring	184178
7.1.4.3.3	Riparian GDE Monitoring	184178
7.1.4.4	Aquatic GDE Monitoring	184178
7.1.4.4.1	Confluence Aquatic GDE	184178
7.1.4.4.2	Foster Park Aquatic GDE	185179



7.1.4.5	Groundwater Extraction Monitoring	185179
7.1.5	Annual Reporting	185179
7.1.6	Projects and Management Actions	186180
7.1.7	GSP Evaluations and Amendments	186180
7.1.7.1	Numerical Model Updates and Simulations	186180
7.1.7.2	GSP Evaluation	187181
7.1.7.3	GSP Amendments.....	187181
7.1.8	Respond to DWR GSP Evaluations and Assessments.....	187181
7.1.9	Contingencies.....	187181
7.1.10	Financial Reserves	187181
7.1.11	Total Estimated Implementation Costs Through 2042 [§354.6(e)]	188182
7.2	Funding Sources and Mechanisms [§354.6(e)].....	188182
7.3	Implementation Schedule [§354.44(b)(4)]	188182
8.0	References and Technical Studies [§354.4(b)]	190184



List of Figures

Figure 2.1-01	Upper Ventura River Valley Groundwater Basin Plan Area
Figure 2.1-02	UVRGA and Member Agency Boundaries
Figure 2.2-01	UVRGB Land Use
Figure 2.2-02	Groundwater Supply Wells Active in Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin as of 2019
Figure 3.1-01	Hydrogeologic Areas within the UVRGB
Figure 3.1-02	Location of the Ventura River Watershed
Figure 3.1-03	Topographic Map & Boundary of Ventura River Watershed
Figure 3.1-04	Topographic Map & Boundary of Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin
Figure 3.1-05	Ventura River Watershed and Subwatersheds
Figure 3.1-06	Precipitation Map in the Ventura River Watershed
Figure 3.1-07	Annual and Cumulative Departure from Mean Precipitation
Figure 3.1-08	Surface Water Bodies in the UVRGB
Figure 3.1-09	California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2016 Wet-Dry Mapping of Rivers and Tributaries in the Ventura River Watershed
Figure 3.1-10a	Regional Surface Geologic Map (Ventura & Matilija)
Figure 3.1-10b	Regional Surface Geologic Map (Minor & Brandt)
Figure 3.1-11	Comparison of Regional and Refined Surface Geology in the Central Part of the UVRGB.
Figure 3.1-12	Soil Characteristics Map
Figure 3.1-13	Areal Extent of the Thomas Fire
Figure 3.1-14	Current UVRGB Boundary and Adjacent Basins with Potential Areas for Boundary Modifications
Figure 3.1-15	Bottom of the Basin Elevation Map
Figure 3.1-16	Basin Thickness Map
Figure 3.1-17	Locations of NS and EW Cross-Sections
Figure 3.1-18	Cross-Section A-A' (North-South)
Figure 3.1-19	Cross-Section B-B' (East-West)
Figure 3.1-20	Transmissivities Estimated from Aquifer and Pump Tests
Figure 3.1-21	Transmissivities Converted from Specific Capacity Estimates
Figure 3.1-22	Vertically Averaged Conductivity from UVRGA Numerical Model
Figure 3.1-23	Specific Yield Estimates
Figure 3.1-24	Vertically Averaged Specific Yield from UVRGA Numerical Model
Figure 3.1-25	Primary Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Processes and Areas
Figure 3.1-26	General Water Chemistry Characteristics of the Groundwater and Surface Water in the UVRGB
Figure 3.1-27	Median Nitrate as N Concentration, 1975 – 2019
Figure 3.1-28	Median Nitrate as N Concentration, 2008 – 2019
<u>Figure 3.1-29</u>	<u>Surface Water Quality (Nitrate) and Flow Available Time Series Data - Matilija Creek</u>
Figure 3.1-2930	Median Total Dissolved Solids Concentration, 1975 – 2019
Figure 3.1-3031	Median Total Dissolved Solids Concentration, 2008 – 2019
<u>Figure 3.1-32</u>	<u>Surface Water Quality (TDS) and Flow Available Time Series Data - Matilija Creek</u>
Figure 3.1-3133	Median Sulfate Concentration, 1975 – 2019
Figure 3.1-3234	Median Sulfate Concentration, 2008 – 2019
<u>Figure 3.1-35</u>	<u>Surface Water Quality (Sulfate) and Flow Available Time Series Data - Matilija Creek</u>



- Figure 3.1-~~3336~~ Median Chloride Concentration, 1975 - 2019
Figure 3.1-~~3437~~ Median Chloride Concentration, 2008 – 2019
Figure 3.1-38 Surface Water Quality (Chloride) and Flow Available Time Series Data - Matilija Creek
Figure 3.1-~~3539~~ Median Boron Concentration, 1975 – 2019
Figure 3.1-~~3640~~ Median Boron Concentration, 2008 – 2019
Figure 3.1-41 Surface Water Quality (Boron) and Flow Available Time Series Data - Matilija Creek
Figure 3.1-~~3742~~ Pumping Wells with General Rates
Figure 3.2-01 Contour Map for Low Modeled Groundwater Levels (Wet Season) - March 2019
Figure 3.2-02 Contour Map for Low Modeled Groundwater Levels (Dry Season) - Sept 2016
Figure 3.2-03 Water Levels along North-South Cross Sections for Wet (Top) and Dry (Bottom) Conditions
Figure 3.2-04 Water Levels along East-West Cross Sections for Wet (Top) and Dry (Bottom) Conditions
Figure 3.2-05 Groundwater Level Hydrographs for Key Wells in the UVRGB
Figure 3.2-06 Combined Hydrographs from Key Wells
Figure 3.2-07 Combined Hydrographs from Data-Logger Equipped Wells
Figure 3.2-08 Historical Change in Groundwater Storage With Annual Groundwater Use
Figure 3.2-09 Location and Status of Environmental Sites within the UVRGB
Figure 3.2-10 Interaction of Groundwater and Surface Water
Figure 3.2-11 Surface Water Bodies – Hydrologic Conditions
Figure 3.2-12 Mapping of Ventura River Flow Conditions Based on Surface Flow Monitoring from 2009 to 2018
Figure 3.2-13 Time-Latitude Representation of Ventura River Flow Conditions from 2018 to 2019 vs Daily Rainfall at Meiners Oaks County Fire Station Gage
Figure 3.2-14 Potential Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems
Figure 3.2-15 UVRGB Riparian GDE Map
Figure 3.2-16 Aquatic GDEs within the UVRGB
Figure 3.3-01 Historical and Current Surface Water Inflows and Outflows to/from UVRGB Basin (acre-feet per year)
Figure 3.3-02 Historical and Current Groundwater Inflows and Outflows to/from UVRGB Basin (acre-feet per year)
Figure 3.3-03 Historical and Current Change in Storage in UVRGB (acre-ft/year)
Figure 3.3-04 Baseline Projected Annual Surface Water Inflows (positive values) and Outflows (negative values) to/from UVRGB (acre-feet per year)
Figure 3.3-05 Projected Surface Water Budget Components Under the 2030 Climate Change Scenario
Figure 3.3-06 Projected Surface Water Budget Components Under the 2070 Climate Change Scenario
Figure 3.3-07 Baseline Projected Annual Groundwater Inflows (positive values) and Outflows (negative values) to/from UVRGB (acre-feet per year)
Figure 3.3-08 Projected Groundwater Budget Components Under the 2030 Climate Change Scenario
Figure 3.3-09 Projected Groundwater Budget Components Under the 2070 Climate Change Scenario
Figure 4.3-01 Sustainable Management Criteria Development Process
Figure 4.4-01 Groundwater Levels and % of Average Ventura River Flow
Figure 4.9-01 Confluence Habitat Area Simulated Stream Flow and Depletion
Figure 4.9-02 Adult Steelhead Thalweg Depth HSI Scores Related to Stream Flow
Figure 4.9-03 Foster Park Habitat Area Simulated Stream Flow and Depletion



- Figure 4.9-04 Example Time Period Graphs Showing Depleted and Undepleted Flow and Minimum Threshold Exceedance for the Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water Sustainability Indicator.
- Figure 5.3-01 Existing and Planned Groundwater Level Monitoring Wells
- Figure 5.6-01 Existing and Planned Water Quality Monitoring Network
- Figure 5.8-01 Existing and Proposed Surface Water Gages

List of Tables

- Table 2.2-01 Existing Water Resources Monitoring Programs
- Table 2.2-02 Existing Water Resources Management Programs
- Table 3.1-01 Streamflow Gages Period of Record and Daily Flow Statistics
- Table 3.1-02 Water Quality Objectives for the UVRGB
- Table 3.2-01 Summary of Streamflows and Streamflow Depletions for Different Locations and Times of the Year, 2005 – 2019 Historical Simulation
- Table 3.3-01 Summary of Data Sources for Water Budget Components
- Table 3.3-02 Comparison of Water Year Types used in the UVRGB GSP and DWR Water Year Types for the Ventura River Watershed
- Table 3.3-03 Estimated Historical Demands and Supplies in the UVRGB by Category and Source
- Table 3.3-04 Actual and Planned CMWD Surface-Water Deliveries
- Table 3.3-05 UVRGB Surface Water Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, Historical and Current Period
- Table 3.3-06 UVRGB Groundwater Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, Historical and Current Period
- Table 3.3-07 Current and Projected Population for CMWD Retail Service Area (CMWD, 2020)
- Table 3.3-08 Projected Baseline Demands and Supplies by Category and Source
- Table 3.3-09 Projected 2030 Demands and Supplies by Category and Source
- Table 3.3-10 Projected 2070 Demands and Supplies by Category and Source
- Table 3.3-11 UVRGB Surface Water Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, Future Baseline Conditions
- Table 3.3-12 UVRGB Projected Surface Water Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, 2030 Climate Change Factors
- Table 3.3-13 UVRGB Projected Surface Water Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, 2070 Climate Change Factors
- Table 3.3-14 UVRGB Projected Groundwater Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, Future Baseline Conditions
- Table 3.3-15 UVRGB Projected Groundwater Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, 2030 Climate Change Factors
- Table 3.3-16 UVRGB Projected Groundwater Inflows and Outflows by Water Year, 2070 Climate Change Factors
- Table 4.4-01 Minimum Thresholds, Measurable Objectives, and Interim Milestones for Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels and Groundwater Storage
- Table 4.7-01 RWQCB established WQOs, Minimum Thresholds, and Measurable Objectives for Selected Water Quality Constituents
- Table 4.9-01 Stream flow Depletion Summary Tables for Aquatic GDE Areas
- Table 4.9-02 Summary of Depletion Below 2 cfs at Foster Park, 50-Year Baseline Simulation
- Table 4.9-03. City of Ventura Foster Park Pumping Schedule for 50-Year Future Model Simulations



Table 4.9-04	Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives for ISW Depletion, Foster Park Habitat Area
Table 4.9-05	Measurable Objective & Interim Milestones, Foster Park Habitat Area
Table 5.3-01	Well Information for Groundwater Level Monitoring Sites
Table 5.6-01	Well Information for Groundwater Quality Monitoring Sites
Table 5.8-01	Current and Proposed Streamflow Gages in the UVRGB
Table 6.1-01	Outline of Proposed Process for Developing and Implementing Projects and/or Management Actions to Address Indirect ISW Depletion in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area
Table 7.1-01	UVRGA 20-Year Budget for GSP

List of Appendices

Appendix A	GSP Initial Notification
Appendix B	Elements of the Plan Table
Appendix C	GSA Formation Pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8
Appendix D	Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176) Settlement Agreement and Amendments.
Appendix E	UVRGA Stakeholder Engagement Plan
Appendix F	List of Public Meetings (Reg. §354.10)
Appendix G	GSP Comments and Responses (Reg. §354.10)
Appendix H	UVRGB Numerical Model Construction and Calibration Documentation
Appendix I	Time Series Plots of Groundwater Quality with Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives
Appendix J	Animation Screen Shots Showing River Conditions and Groundwater Levels, 2011-2017
Appendix K	Time Series Plots of Measured Groundwater Level Data in UVRGB
Appendix L	Pumping Impacts on Groundwater Levels
Appendix M	Storage Curve Approach to Estimating Annual Change in Storage
Appendix N	Pumping Impacts on Streamflow Depletions
Appendix O	Riparian Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Assessment, Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin
Appendix P	Aquatic Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Assessment, Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin
Appendix Q	Time Series Plots of Measured Groundwater Level Data with Model Calibration and Predictive Simulations with Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives
Appendix R	UVRGA Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols
Appendix S	UVRGA Data Quality Control Review Procedures
Appendix T	Data Management System Information.



Definitions of Key SGMA Terms

California Water Code

Sec. 10721

Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions govern the construction of this part:

- (a) **Adjudication action** means an action filed in the superior or federal district court to determine the rights to extract groundwater from a basin or store water within a basin, including, but not limited to, actions to quiet title respecting rights to extract or store groundwater or an action brought to impose a physical solution on a basin.
- (b) **Basin** means a groundwater basin or subbasin identified and defined in Bulletin 118 or as modified pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 10722).
- (c) **Bulletin 118** means the department's report entitled California's Groundwater: Bulletin 118 updated in 2003, as it may be subsequently updated or revised in accordance with Section 12924.
- (d) **Coordination agreement** means a legal agreement adopted between two or more groundwater sustainability agencies that provides the basis for coordinating multiple agencies or groundwater sustainability plans within a basin pursuant to this part.
- (e) **De minimis extractor** means a person who extracts, for domestic purposes, two acre-feet or less per year.
- (f) **Governing body** means the legislative body of a groundwater sustainability agency.
- (g) **Groundwater** means water beneath the surface of the earth within the zone below the water table in which the soil is completely saturated with water, but does not include water that flows in known and definite channels.
- (h) **Groundwater extraction facility** means a device or method for extracting groundwater from within a basin.
- (i) **Groundwater recharge or recharge** means the augmentation of groundwater, by natural or artificial means.
- (j) **Groundwater sustainability agency** means one or more local agencies that implement the provisions of this part. For purposes of imposing fees pursuant to Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 10730) or taking action to enforce a groundwater sustainability plan, groundwater sustainability agency also means each local agency comprising the groundwater sustainability agency if the plan authorizes separate agency action.
- (k) **Groundwater sustainability plan or plan** means a plan of a groundwater sustainability agency proposed or adopted pursuant to this part.
- (l) **Groundwater sustainability program** means a coordinated and ongoing activity undertaken to benefit a basin, pursuant to a groundwater sustainability plan.
- (m) **In-lieu use** means the use of surface water by persons that could otherwise extract groundwater in order to leave groundwater in the basin.
- (n) **Local agency** means a local public agency that has water supply, water management, or land use responsibilities within a groundwater basin.



(o) **Operator** means a person operating a groundwater extraction facility. The owner of a groundwater extraction facility shall be conclusively presumed to be the operator unless a satisfactory showing is made to the governing body of the groundwater sustainability agency that the groundwater extraction facility actually is operated by some other person.

(p) **Owner** means a person owning a groundwater extraction facility or an interest in a groundwater extraction facility other than a lien to secure the payment of a debt or other obligation.

(q) **Personal information** has the same meaning as defined in Section 1798.3 of the Civil Code.

(r) **Planning and implementation horizon** means a 50-year time period over which a groundwater sustainability agency determines that plans and measures will be implemented in a basin to ensure that the basin is operated within its sustainable yield.

(s) **Public water system** has the same meaning as defined in Section 116275 of the Health and Safety Code.

(t) **Recharge area** means the area that supplies water to an aquifer in a groundwater basin.

(u) **Sustainability goal** means the existence and implementation of one or more groundwater sustainability plans that achieve sustainable groundwater management by identifying and causing the implementation of measures targeted to ensure that the applicable basin is operated within its sustainable yield.

(v) **Sustainable groundwater management** means the management and use of groundwater in a manner that can be maintained during the planning and implementation horizon without causing undesirable results.

(w) **Sustainable yield** means the maximum quantity of water, calculated over a base period representative of long-term conditions in the basin and including any temporary surplus that can be withdrawn annually from a groundwater supply without causing an undesirable result.

(x) **Undesirable result** means one or more of the following effects caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin:

- (1) Chronic lowering of groundwater levels indicating a significant and unreasonable depletion of supply if continued over the planning and implementation horizon. Overdraft during a period of drought is not sufficient to establish a chronic lowering of groundwater levels if extractions and groundwater recharge are managed as necessary to ensure that reductions in groundwater levels or storage during a period of drought are offset by increases in groundwater levels or storage during other periods.
- (2) Significant and unreasonable reduction of groundwater storage.
- (3) Significant and unreasonable seawater intrusion.
- (4) Significant and unreasonable degraded water quality, including the migration of contaminant plumes that impair water supplies.
- (5) Significant and unreasonable land subsidence that substantially interferes with surface land uses.
- (6) Depletions of interconnected surface water that have significant and unreasonable adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water.



(y) Water budget means an accounting of the total groundwater and surface water entering and leaving a basin including the changes in the amount of water stored.

(z) Watermaster means a watermaster appointed by a court or pursuant to other law.

(aa) Water year means the period from October 1 through the following September 30, inclusive.

(ab) Wellhead protection area means the surface and subsurface area surrounding a water well or well field that supplies a public water system through which contaminants are reasonably likely to migrate toward the water well or well field.

Official California Code of Regulations

Title 23. Waters

Division 2. Department of Water Resources

Chapter 1.5. Groundwater Management

Subchapter 2. Groundwater Sustainability Plans

Article 2. Definitions

23 CCR § 351

§ 351. Definitions.

The definitions in the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act, Bulletin 118, and Subchapter 1 of this Chapter, shall apply to these regulations. In the event of conflicting definitions, the definitions in the Act govern the meanings in this Subchapter. In addition, the following terms used in this Subchapter have the following meanings:

(a) “Agency” refers to a groundwater sustainability agency as defined in the Act.

(b) “Agricultural water management plan” refers to a plan adopted pursuant to the Agricultural Water Management Planning Act as described in Part 2.8 of Division 6 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 10800 et seq.

(c) “Alternative” refers to an alternative to a Plan described in Water Code Section 10733.6.

(d) “Annual report” refers to the report required by Water Code Section 10728.

(e) “Baseline” or “baseline conditions” refer to historic information used to project future conditions for hydrology, water demand, and availability of surface water and to evaluate potential sustainable management practices of a basin.

(f) “Basin” means a groundwater basin or subbasin identified and defined in Bulletin 118 or as modified pursuant to Water Code 10722 et seq.

(g) “Basin setting” refers to the information about the physical setting, characteristics, and current conditions of the basin as described by the Agency in the hydrogeologic conceptual model, the groundwater conditions, and the water budget, pursuant to Subarticle 2 of Article 5.



- (h) “Best available science” refers to the use of sufficient and credible information and data, specific to the decision being made and the time frame available for making that decision, that is consistent with scientific and engineering professional standards of practice.
- (i) “Best management practice” refers to a practice, or combination of practices, that are designed to achieve sustainable groundwater management and have been determined to be technologically and economically effective, practicable, and based on best available science.
- (j) “Board” refers to the State Water Resources Control Board.
- (k) “CASGEM” refers to the California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Program developed by the Department pursuant to Water Code Section 10920 et seq., or as amended.
- (l) “Data gap” refers to a lack of information that significantly affects the understanding of the basin setting or evaluation of the efficacy of Plan implementation, and could limit the ability to assess whether a basin is being sustainably managed.
- (m) “Groundwater dependent ecosystem” refers to ecological communities or species that depend on groundwater emerging from aquifers or on groundwater occurring near the ground surface.
- (n) “Groundwater flow” refers to the volume and direction of groundwater movement into, out of, or throughout a basin.
- (o) “Interconnected surface water” refers to surface water that is hydraulically connected at any point by a continuous saturated zone to the underlying aquifer and the overlying surface water is not completely depleted.
- (p) “Interested parties” refers to persons and entities on the list of interested persons established by the Agency pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.4.
- (q) “Interim milestone” refers to a target value representing measurable groundwater conditions, in increments of five years, set by an Agency as part of a Plan.
- (r) “Management area” refers to an area within a basin for which the Plan may identify different minimum thresholds, measurable objectives, monitoring, or projects and management actions based on differences in water use sector, water source type, geology, aquifer characteristics, or other factors.
- (s) “Measurable objectives” refer to specific, quantifiable goals for the maintenance or improvement of specified groundwater conditions that have been included in an adopted Plan to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin.
- (t) “Minimum threshold” refers to a numeric value for each sustainability indicator used to define undesirable results.
- (u) “NAD83” refers to the North American Datum of 1983 computed by the National Geodetic Survey, or as modified.
- (v) “NAVD88” refers to the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 computed by the National Geodetic Survey, or as modified.
- (w) “Plain language” means language that the intended audience can readily understand and use because that language is concise, well-organized, uses simple vocabulary, avoids excessive acronyms and technical language, and follows other best practices of plain language writing.
- (x) “Plan” refers to a groundwater sustainability plan as defined in the Act.



(y) “Plan implementation” refers to an Agency’s exercise of the powers and authorities described in the Act, which commences after an Agency adopts and submits a Plan or Alternative to the Department and begins exercising such powers and authorities.

(z) “Plan manager” is an employee or authorized representative of an Agency, or Agencies, appointed through a coordination agreement or other agreement, who has been delegated management authority for submitting the Plan and serving as the point of contact between the Agency and the Department.

(aa) “Principal aquifers” refer to aquifers or aquifer systems that store, transmit, and yield significant or economic quantities of groundwater to wells, springs, or surface water systems.

(ab) “Reference point” refers to a permanent, stationary and readily identifiable mark or point on a well, such as the top of casing, from which groundwater level measurements are taken, or other monitoring site.

(ac) “Representative monitoring” refers to a monitoring site within a broader network of sites that typifies one or more conditions within the basin or an area of the basin.

(ad) “Seasonal high” refers to the highest annual static groundwater elevation that is typically measured in the Spring and associated with stable aquifer conditions following a period of lowest annual groundwater demand.

(ae) “Seasonal low” refers to the lowest annual static groundwater elevation that is typically measured in the Summer or Fall, and associated with a period of stable aquifer conditions following a period of highest annual groundwater demand.

(af) “Seawater intrusion” refers to the advancement of seawater into a groundwater supply that results in degradation of water quality in the basin, and includes seawater from any source.

(ag) “Statutory deadline” refers to the date by which an Agency must be managing a basin pursuant to an adopted Plan, as described in Water Code Sections 10720.7 or 10722.4.

(ah) “Sustainability indicator” refers to any of the effects caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin that, when significant and unreasonable, cause undesirable results, as described in Water Code Section 10721(x).

(ai) “Uncertainty” refers to a lack of understanding of the basin setting that significantly affects an Agency’s ability to develop sustainable management criteria and appropriate projects and management actions in a Plan, or to evaluate the efficacy of Plan implementation, and therefore may limit the ability to assess whether a basin is being sustainably managed.

(aj) “Urban water management plan” refers to a plan adopted pursuant to the Urban Water Management Planning Act as described in Part 2.6 of Division 6 of the Water Code, commencing with Section 10610 et seq.

(ak) “Water source type” represents the source from which water is derived to meet the applied beneficial uses, including groundwater, recycled water, reused water, and surface water sources identified as Central Valley Project, the State Water Project, the Colorado River Project, local supplies, and local imported supplies.

(al) “Water use sector” refers to categories of water demand based on the general land uses to which the water is applied, including urban, industrial, agricultural, managed wetlands, managed recharge, and native vegetation.



(am) “Water year” refers to the period from October 1 through the following September 30, inclusive, as defined in the Act.

(an) “Water year type” refers to the classification provided by the Department to assess the amount of annual precipitation in a basin.

DRAFT



Acronyms and Abbreviations

AF	acre-foot
AF/yr	acre-feet per year
Algae TMDL	Ventura River and Tributaries Algae, Eutrophic Conditions, and Nutrients TMDL
amsl	above mean sea level
Basin	Upper Ventura River Valley Basin (Department of Water Resources Basin 4-3.01)
BMP	Best Management Practice
BO	Biological Opinion
CALVEG	Classification and Assessment with Landsat of Visible Ecological Groupings
CASGEM	California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
cfs	cubic feet per second
CGS	California Geological Survey
CMWD	Casitas Municipal Water District
CWAP	California Water Action Plan
DBSA	Daniel B. Stephens & Associates
DDW	Department of Drinking Water, State of California
DMS	Data Management System
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
DWR	Department of Water Resources, State of California
ENSO	El Nino/Southern Oscillation
ET	evapotranspiration
ft	foot/feet
gal/d/m	gallons per day/gallons per minute
GAMA	Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment
GDE	groundwater-dependent ecosystem
GIS	geographic information system
GPS	Ground Positioning System
GSA	Groundwater Sustainability Agency
GSP	Groundwater Sustainability Plan
HCM	hydrogeologic conceptual model
Hopkins	Hopkins Groundwater Consultants
Hopkins and Padre Study	Hopkins (2013)
HSI	Habitat Suitability Indices
iGDE	indicators of groundwater dependent ecosystem
IM	Interim Measure
inSAR	interferometric synthetic aperture radar
IRWM	Integrated Regional Water Management
ISW	interconnected surface water
JPA	joint exercise of powers agreement



LUST	Leaking Underground Storage Tank
M&I	Municipal and Industrial
MCL	maximum contaminant level
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MO	Measurable Objective
MOWD	Meiners Oaks Water District
MS4	municipal separate stormwater sewer systems
MT	Minimum Threshold
MWCs	mutual water companies
NC	Natural Communities
NCCAG	Natural Communities Commonly Associated with Groundwater
NDMI	Normalized Difference Moisture Index
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
OBGMA	Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency
Padre	Padre Associates Inc.
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation
RMSE	root mean square error
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SEP	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
SGMA	Sustainable Groundwater Management Act
SMC	Sustainable Management Criteria
SOAR	Save Open Space and Agricultural Resources
SVE	soil vapor extraction
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TDS	total dissolved solids
TMDL	total maximum daily load
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
USBR	United States Bureau of Reclamation
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
UVRGA	Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency
UVRGB	Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin
UWMP	Urban Water Management Plan
VCAILG	Ventura County Agricultural Irrigated Lands Group
VCFCB	Ventura County Flood Control District
VCWPD	Ventura County Watershed Protection District
VRIF	Ventura Watershed Instream Flow Enhancement and Water Resiliency Regional Framework
VRWC	Ventura River Watershed Council
VRWD	Ventura River Water District
VWRF	Ventura Water Reclamation Facility
WQMP	Water Quality Management Plan
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant



1.0 Introduction to Plan Contents [Article 5 §354]

§354 Introduction to Plan Contents. *This Article describes the required contents of Plans submitted to the Department for evaluation, including administrative information, a description of the basin setting, sustainable management criteria, description of the monitoring network, and projects and management actions.*

In 2014, the State of California enacted the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA). This law requires groundwater basins in California that are designated as medium or high priority be managed sustainably. Satisfying the requirements of SGMA generally requires five basic activities:

1. Form one or multiple Groundwater Sustainability Agency(s) (GSAs) to fully cover the basin;
2. Develop one or more Groundwater Sustainability Plan(s) (GSPs) that fully cover the basin;
3. Implement the GSP to achieve sustainable groundwater management;
4. Annual reporting to the California Department of Water Resources (DWR); and
5. Prepare and submit a written assessment of the GSP at least every five-years to DWR and amend the GSP as necessary.

Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency (UVRGA) was formed in 2016 to satisfy the requirement for a GSA to fully cover the Upper Ventura River Valley Basin (Department of Water Resources Basin 4-3.01; UVRGB or Basin), located in western Ventura County (Appendix A). UVRGA was designated as the exclusive Groundwater Sustainability Agency (GSA) for the Basin by the State on July 20, 2017. UVRGA developed this document to fulfill the GSP requirement for the Basin. This GSP provides administrative information, describes the Basin setting, develops quantitative sustainable management criteria that considers the interests of all beneficial uses and users of groundwater, identifies projects and management actions and monitoring networks that will ensure the Basin is demonstrably managed in a sustainable manner no later than the 20-year sustainability timeframe (2042) and for the duration of the entire 50-year planning and implementation horizon (2072).

Following submittal of an initial notification on December 20, 2017, UVRGA developed this GSP to comply with SGMA's statutory and regulatory requirements. As such, the GSP uses the terminology set forth in these requirements (see e.g., Water Code Section 10721 and 23 CCR Section 351) which is oftentimes different from the terminology utilized in other contexts (e.g., past reports or studies, past analyses, judicial rules, or findings). The definitions from the relevant statutes and regulations are provided in the section titled "Definitions of Key SGMA Terms."

The GSP includes all of the required elements of the GSP Emergency Regulation (see Appendix B), organized into eight sections plus tables, figures, and appendices. Each section contains a blue text box at the beginning stating the exact CCR Article text relevant to the section's content. The GSP sections are organized as follows:

- **Section 1 - Introduction to Plan Contents** provides an overview of SGMA and the plan contents.
- **Section 2 - Administrative Information** provides information about the GSA, a description of the Plan area, and a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties.



- **Section 3 - Basin Setting** describes the hydrogeologic conceptual model of the Basin, current and historical groundwater conditions, the Basin water budget, and designated management areas within the Basin.
- **Section 4 - Sustainable Management Criteria** describes the Basin sustainability goal and the sustainable management criteria developed for each of the applicable SGMA sustainability indicators. The applicable sustainability indicators for the Basin are Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels, Reduction of Groundwater Storage, Degraded Water Quality, and Depletions of Interconnected Service Water. The Seawater Intrusion and Land Subsidence sustainability indicators are not applicable to the Basin.
- **Section 5 - Monitoring Networks** describes the monitoring networks that will be utilized to characterize groundwater and surface water conditions in the Basin, evaluate changing conditions that occur through implementation of the Plan, and demonstrate sustainable management.
- **Section 6 - Projects and Management Actions** describes projects and management actions included in the GSP to meet the sustainability goal for the basin in a manner that can be maintained over the planning and implementation horizon.
- **Section 7 - Plan Implementation** describes steps to implementation, plan implementation costs, and plan funding.
- **Section 8 - References and Technical Studies:** provides a list of references and technical studies relied upon by the GSA in developing the Plan.

Appendices providing supporting information referred to in the GSP:

- Appendix A provides a copy of UVRGA's Initial Notification to DWR for the GSP.
- Appendix B contains a summary table for the required elements of the Plan.
- The formation of UVRGA Pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8 is provided in Appendix C.
- The Ventura River Watershed Adjudication (titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176)) and amendments are provided in Appendix D.
- The plan for UVRGA's engagement with stakeholders is provided in Appendix E.
- A list of public meetings held with UVRGA pursuant to §354.10 is provided in Appendix F.
- Comments and responses regarding the GSP pursuant to §354.10 are provided in Appendix G.
- Appendix H contains a technical memorandum that describes the Numerical Groundwater Model.
- Time-series plots of water quality data with associated Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives are provided in Appendix I.
- Screen shots for 2011-2017 river conditions and groundwater levels from a model animation of a cross section along the Ventura River are provided in Appendix J.



- Hydrographs for all wells with observed water levels in the UVRGB are provided in Appendix K.
- Impacts on groundwater levels from historical pumping in the Basin are provided in Appendix L.
- The approach to estimating annual change in storage for the Basin is provided in Appendix M.
- Streamflow depletions at select locations along the Ventura River are provided in Appendix N.
- Appendix O contains a technical memorandum for the Riparian Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems.
- Appendix P contains a technical memorandum for the Aquatic Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems.
- Minimum Thresholds and Measurable Objectives associated with time-series plots of modeled versus observed groundwater levels are provided in Appendix Q.
- Appendix R contains the UVRGA Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols document.
- Appendix S contains the UVRGA Data Quality Control Review Procedures document.
- The Data Management System (DMS) documentation is provided in Appendix T.



2.0 Administrative Information [Article 5, SubArticle 1]

§354.2 Introduction to Administrative Information. *This Subarticle describes information in the Plan relating to administrative and other general information about the Agency that has adopted the Plan and the area covered by the Plan.*

Section 2 describes information relating to administrative and other general information about UVRGA and the area covered by the GSP.

2.1 Agency Information [§354.6]

This section describes the UVRGA and its authority in relation to the SGMA. UVRGA is the exclusive GSA for the UVRGB (Department of Water Resources Basin 4-3.01), located in western Ventura County (Figure 2.1-01)

UVRGA was formed in 2016 pursuant to a joint exercise of powers agreement (JPA) between five local public agencies overlying the Basin: Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD), Meiners Oaks Water District (MOWD), Ventura River Water District (VRWD) the City of Ventura (officially named San Buenaventura), and the County of Ventura (Figure 2.1-02). CMWD is a wholesale water agency that operates Lake Casitas, the primary water supply in the region. CMWD also provides retail water services to residential, commercial, and agricultural customers in the Basin and surrounding region. MOWD and VRWD are retail water suppliers to residential, commercial, and agricultural customers in the Basin and immediately surrounding areas. The City of Ventura is located south of the Basin but owns land in the Basin and operates water production facilities in the southern part of the Basin at Foster Park that provide a portion of the City's water supply. The County of Ventura exercises water management and land use authority on land overlying most of UVRGB.

Per Section 10723.8(a) of the California Water Code, UVRGA gave notice to DWR of its decision to form a GSA for the Basin on April 21, 2017. Copies of the information required pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8 for GSA Formation, updated as appropriate, is provided in Appendix C. UVRGA was designated as the exclusive GSA for the Basin by the State on July 20, 2017.

2.1.1 Name and Mailing Address [§354.6(a)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(a) *The name and mailing address of the Agency.*

- GSA Name: Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency
- GSA Mailing Address: 202 W. El Roblar Dr., Ojai, CA 93023



2.1.2 Organization and Management Structure [§354.6(b)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(b) *The organization and management structure of the Agency, identifying persons with management authority for implementation of the Plan.*

UVRGA is governed by a seven-member board comprised of one director appointed by each member public agency (CMWD, MOWD, VRWD, the City of Ventura, and the County of Ventura) and two stakeholder directors representing agricultural and environmental interests. UVRGA contracts with Bondy Groundwater Consulting, Inc. (Bryan Bondy), who serves as the Agency's Executive Director and GSP Plan Manager. UVRGA contracts with additional entities for financial and administrative support. The Executive Director manages day-to-day operations of the Agency, while Board Members vote on actions of the UVRGA. The Board of Directors is UVRGA's decision-making body. Further information about UVRGA's organization and management structure can be found in the UVRGA JPA and bylaws, which are included in Appendix C.

2.1.3 Plan Manager and Contact Information [§354.6(c)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(c) *The name and contact information, including the phone number, mailing address and electronic mail address, of the plan manager.*

- UVRGA Executive Director: Bryan Bondy, PG, CHG
- Phone Number: (805) 212-0484
- Email: bbondy@uvrgroundwater.org
- Mailing Address: 202 W. El Roblar Dr., Ojai, CA 93023
- Website: <https://uvrgroundwater.org/>

2.1.4 Legal Authority [§354.6(d)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(d) *The legal authority of the Agency, with specific reference to citations setting forth the duties, powers, and responsibilities of the Agency, demonstrating that the Agency has the legal authority to implement the Plan.*

UVRGA has legal authority to perform duties, exercise powers, and accept responsibility for managing groundwater sustainably within the Basin. UVRGA's legal authority comes from the SGMA, the JPA signed by UVRGA member agencies, and the UVRGA Bylaws. The JPA and bylaws are included in Appendix C. These laws and agreements, taken together, provide the necessary legal authority for the UVRGA Board to carry out the preparation and implementation of the Basin's GSP. Figure 2.1-02 shows the extent of the GSP area, along with the jurisdictional boundary of each of the Member Agencies of UVRGA's JPA. Figure 2.1-02 demonstrates that the entire Basin is covered by UVRGA. Therefore, UVRGA has the legal authority to implement this GSP throughout the entire plan area.



Each of the Member Agency is a local agency eligible to become a groundwater sustainability agency (Water Code Section 10723(a)). The Member Agencies are described below:

Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD)

CMWD was formed in 1952 under the Municipal Water District Act of 1911, which grants water supply and water management authority. CMWD is the primary water supplier in the watershed, providing water to both water resale agencies and retail customers. The City of Ventura is CMWD's largest customer, and Lake Casitas water serves as one of the main sources of water for the City of Ventura. One of CMWD's important functions is to serve as the "backup" water supply for a number of their customers, including retail water suppliers (such as MOWD and VRWD), as well as farmers, when groundwater levels are low during droughts.

CMWD's service area encompasses 137 square miles and includes the City of Ojai, Upper Ojai, the Ventura River Valley area, the City of Ventura south to about Mills Road, and the coastal Rincon area to the Santa Barbara County line. CMWD's primary water supply is Lake Casitas, which is an off-stream reservoir fed by water diverted from the Ventura River and the reservoir's surrounding drainages. CMWD operates and maintains Lake Casitas and Casitas Dam, the Robles Diversion and Fish Passage Facility on the Ventura River, the Robles Canal, and the Marion Walker Pressure Filtration Plant. CMWD also maintains and operates one well in Mira Monte, which pumps groundwater from UVRGB.

City of San Buenaventura

The City of San Buenaventura (usually referred to as Ventura), located on the shore of the Pacific Ocean in western Ventura County, was founded as a Spanish mission in 1782 and incorporated as a town in 1866 and is the county seat of Ventura County. The City of Ventura proper is located south of the Basin, but the City owns land in the Basin and operates water production facilities in the southern part of the Basin at Foster Park, which provide a portion of the City's water supply (Figure 2.1-02). The City also administers land use within its municipal boundaries, which are limited to the small area in the southern portion of the Basin (Figure 2.1-02).

Meiners Oaks Water District (MOWD)

MOWD is a small water district that supplies water to the community of Meiners Oaks on the east side of the Ventura River. MOWD serves a population of approximately 4,000 via approximately 1,260 service connections. Groundwater is MOWD's primary water supply source. Water from CMWD is used as backup, such as during extended drought periods. MOWD was formed in 1948 as a special district under State law, which authorizes it to exercise water supply and water management authority within its jurisdiction.

MOWD operates five wells in the UVRGB.

Ventura County

The County of Ventura (County) was founded in 1873 and has a total area of 2,208 square miles. The County is the land use jurisdiction for most of the land in the Basin. The County does not provide water service but does permit and regulate groundwater wells and staffs the Ventura County Watershed Protection District (VCWPD), which participates in countywide planning and management efforts on a variety of water resource programs including water quality, stormwater management, and flood control.



Ventura River Water District (VRWD)

VRWD is a small water district that supplies water to the area stretching from the southwestern edge of the City of Ojai down to the northern half of Oak View, and in the eastern half of Casitas Springs. VRWD serves a population of approximately 6,0005,700 via approximately 2,150 service connections. Groundwater is VRWD's primary water supply source. VRWD also purchases surface water from CMWD, both as a backup source and as a regular source for customers in certain portions of the VRWD service area. VRWD was established in 1957 as a special-county water district under State law, which gives authorization to exercise water supply and water management authority within its jurisdiction.

2.2 Description of Plan Area [§354.8]

This section provides a description of the plan area, including a summary of jurisdictional areas and existing water-resources monitoring and management programs in the Basin.

2.2.1 Summary of Jurisdictional Areas and Other Features [§354.8(a)(1),(a)(2),(a)(3),(a)(4),(a)(5), and (b)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(a) *One or more maps of the basin that depict the following, as applicable:*

- (1)** *The area covered by the Plan, delineating areas managed by the Agency as an exclusive Agency and any areas for which the Agency is not an exclusive Agency, and the name and location of any adjacent basins.*
- (2)** *Adjudicated areas, other Agencies within the basin, and areas covered by an Alternative.*
- (3)** *Jurisdictional boundaries of federal or state land (including the identity of the agency with jurisdiction over that land), tribal land, cities, counties, agencies with water management responsibilities, and areas covered by relevant general plans.*
- (4)** *Existing land use designations and the identification of water use sector and water source type.*
- (5)** *The density of wells per square mile, by dasymetric or similar mapping techniques, showing the general distribution of agricultural, industrial, and domestic water supply wells in the basin, including de minimis extractors, and the location and extent of communities dependent upon groundwater, utilizing data provided by the Department, as specified in Section 353.2, or the best available information.*

(b) *A written description of the Plan area, including a summary of the jurisdictional areas and other features depicted on the map.*

The geographic area covered by this GSP and managed by UVRGA includes the entire UVRGB (Department of Water Resources Basin 4-3.01) as defined by DWR Bulletin No. 118, "California's Groundwater," Update 2020 (DWR, 2020). The extent of UVRGB is shown on Figure 2.1-01. The Basin is located in the central portion of the Ventura River Watershed along the Ventura River near the communities of Casitas Springs, Mira Monte, and Meiners Oaks. The UVRGB is bordered by the Ojai and Lower Ventura River Groundwater Basins to the east and south, respectively (DWR Basin Nos. 4-002 and 4-003.02). No groundwater basins exist immediately west and north of UVRGB. The Ojai Basin is managed by the Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency (OBGMA). OBGMA is developing a GSP for the Ojai Basin. The Lower Ventura River Basin is a very low priority basin and is therefore not subject SGMA requirements.

Jurisdictional boundaries of various agencies located within UVRGA are depicted on Figure 2.1-02 and include:



- Ventura County
- City of Ventura
- Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD)
- Meiners Oaks Water District (MOWD)
- Ventura River Water District (VRWD)
- State Land: UVRGA is not aware of any State land within the Basin.
- Federal Land: The Kennedy Area ([see Section 3.1 HCM Overview](#)) of the Basin falls within the limits of the Los Padres National Forest ([Figure 2.1-01](#)); however, the land in this area appears to be privately held ([Figure 2.1-01](#)).

There are no adjudicated areas located within UVRGB.

The Basin lies within the traditional tribal territory of the Chumash; however, there are no tribal trust lands located within the basin.

UVRGB is located in the central portion of the Ventura River Watershed along the Ventura River near the communities of Casitas Springs, Mira Monte, and Meiners Oaks. Land use in the Basin is dominated by low- to medium-density residential uses in the communities of Casitas Springs, Mira Monte, and Meiners Oaks ([Figure 2.2-01](#)). The “water-use sector” for these land use designations is collectively referred to in this GSP as “municipal and industrial” (M&I). Sources of water for the M&I sector include local groundwater pumped by the water districts (MOWD, VRWD, and CMWD), surface water from Lake Casitas by CMWD delivered to MOWD, VRWD, and direct retail service by CMWD, and a small amount of groundwater pumped by two private mutual water companies. Land use along the Ventura River includes open space, agriculture, and rural residential. Open space has no associated “water use sector.” The agricultural “water-use sector” is supplied by groundwater pumped from private wells, MOWD wells, and surface water from Lake Casitas by CMWD. Some rural residential properties are supplied by domestic wells. Details regarding sources and volumes of by water use sectors are provided in Section 3.1.3.4.

The principal land-use planning agency in the Basin is the County of Ventura, which recently completed its 2040 General Plan. The City of Ojai overlaps with a very small (~0.75 square mile) portion of the Basin ([Figure 2.2-01](#)). A small area (~0.13 square miles) of the Basin falls within an isolated area of land owned by the City of Ventura ([Figure 2.1-01](#)). This land is disconnected from the City proper by approximately 4 miles and consists of open space.

[Figure 2.2-02](#) shows the density of wells per square mile and locations of known agricultural and municipal and industrial water supply wells in the basin. The communities within the Basin are partially dependent upon groundwater from the Basin. Groundwater provides approximately one third of the water supply in the Basin. The other source of water supply for the Basin is local surface water from stored in Lake Casitas, which provides approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ of the water supply in the Basin. Lake Casitas supplies are derived from runoff in the drainages surrounding the lake (outside of the Basin) and a diversion from the Ventura River located within the Basin.



2.2.2 Water Resources Monitoring and Management Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]

2.2.2.1 Existing Water Resource Monitoring Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:

- (c) Identification of existing water resource monitoring and **management programs**, and description of any such programs the Agency plans to incorporate in its monitoring network or in development of its Plan. The Agency may coordinate with existing water resource monitoring and management programs to incorporate and adopt that program as part of the Plan.
- (d) A description of how existing water resource monitoring or **management programs** may limit operational flexibility in the basin, and how the Plan has been developed to adapt to those limits.

Existing water resources monitoring programs are listed in Table 2.2-01.

The water resources monitoring programs that have significant relevance to this GSP are the VCWPD groundwater resource monitoring programs, groundwater quality monitoring by public water system well operators, and streamflow gaging performed by various entities. Details regarding groundwater monitoring locations and parameters monitored by these agencies/programs are provided in Section 5. VCWPD is the California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) monitoring entity for the Basin. VCWPD compiles the groundwater level data gathered by Ventura County staff with that gathered by other agencies and uploads the data to the CASGEM website in accordance with CASGEM program requirements. VCWPD will continue in this role and provide data consistent with the CASGEM program. UVRGA plans to continue coordinating with these other programs/agencies to obtain groundwater elevation and quality data to support GSP development, monitoring, and annual reporting, as detailed in Section 5.

The existing water resource monitoring programs do not limit operational flexibility in the basin.

2.2.2.2 Existing Water Resource Management Programs [§354.8(c) and (d)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:

- (c) Identification of existing water resource **monitoring** and management programs, and description of any such programs the Agency plans to incorporate in its monitoring network or in development of its Plan. The Agency may coordinate with existing water resource monitoring and management programs to incorporate and adopt that program as part of the Plan.
- (d) A description of how existing water resource **monitoring** or management programs may limit operational flexibility in the basin, and how the Plan has been developed to adapt to those limits.

Existing water resources **monitoring-management** programs are listed in Table 2.2-02 and described below.

Casitas Municipal Water District Water Supply Management

CMWD operates Lake Casitas, which provides approximately 2/3 of the water supply in the Basin. CMWD's ~~operates Lake Casitas pursuant to its combined 2015-2020~~ Urban Water Management Plan (**UWMP; 2021**)



is a long-term planning document comparing supplies and demands over the next 20 years. The 2020 UWMP outlines reliability of existing and planned water sources, demand management measures, progress toward meeting the State's demand reduction goals, and water shortage contingency plans. During droughts, Casitas manages its supplies with its Water Efficiency and Allocation Program (WEAP), which uses a water allocation system to manage demands based on water supply conditions. and Agricultural Water Management Plan (2020 update of Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) in progress).

CMWD is also currently working on a Comprehensive Water Resources Plan (draft as of June 2020) that identifies the safe demand for its water supplies and identifies projects to address the gap between supply and demand for implementation over the next 10 years. Implementation of this plan is expected to address CMWD's anticipated supply gap thereby preventing increased reliance on groundwater supply, which would otherwise potentially impact UVRGB operational flexibility.

City of Ventura Water Supply Management

The City's Urban Water Management Plan (Kennedy/Jenks Consultants, 2016) describes their existing and planned sources of water supply and demand, as well as their water management programs. The City's 2020 Comprehensive Water Resources Report (Ventura Water, 2020b) provides updated information and projections on impacts of the City's water resources management program. Another related planning document is the City's Water Shortage Event Contingency Plan (Ventura Water, 20152021), which identifies actions to be taken during the various stages of a water shortage. These documents are relevant for estimating future groundwater extractions by the City.

Casitas Municipal Water District Robles Diversion Operations

CMWD operates the Robles Diversion on the Ventura River (located within UVRGB) in accordance with a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service Biological Opinion (BO), which includes certain stream flow criteria for diversion operations that are intended to furnish a downstream flow regime that mimics the natural storm recession rate and address flow depth for fish passage in critical riffles located within UVRGB. CMWDs' diversions are not considered to limit basin operational flexibility because, although the diversions may reduce basin recharge under certain circumstances, the benefit of storing water in Lake Casitas and having non-groundwater water supplies available during droughts provides substantially greater overall water supply flexibility to the Basin as a whole.

RWQCB Water Quality Management Programs

UVRGB falls within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), which has established a regional Water Quality Control Plan (i.e., Basin Plan). The Basin Plan contains the regional water quality regulations and programs to implement these regulations, including the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits issued under federal delegation for discharges to surface water and total maximum daily loads (TMDLs). Stormwater discharges are regulated through NPDES permits of which the municipal separate stormwater sewer systems (MS4) is most significant. The MS4 permit identifies discharge prohibitions and sets effluent and receiving water limitations in accordance with Basin Plan water quality standards. In addition, stormwater management program minimum control measures are outlined to manage potential pollutant discharges from the MS4. The Ventura County Stormwater Quality Management Program is implemented to meet the requirements of



the Ventura County Stormwater Permits (i.e., MS4 permit). This includes water quality sampling, watershed assessments, business inspections, and pollution prevention programs. The Ventura County Agricultural Irrigated Lands Group (VCAILG) Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) is implemented to comply with the agricultural conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements. The plan addresses measurement and control of discharges from irrigated farmland to protect surface water quality. The Ventura River and Tributaries Algae, Eutrophic Conditions, and Nutrients TMDL (Algae TMDL) was adopted by the Regional Board on December 6, 2012, and approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency on June 28, 2013. The Algae TMDL establishes numeric targets for dissolved oxygen and pH, as well as algal and phytoplankton biomass and percent cover. To address nutrient sources, the Algae TMDL assigned waste load allocations and load allocations to discharges into the Ventura River watershed. The RWQCB Basin Plan and water quality regulatory programs do not limit basin operational flexibility because actions undertaken by RWQCB contribute to maintenance of groundwater quality below the measurable objective concentrations.

Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Program and Plan (Ventura River Watershed Council [VRWC])

UVRGA actively participates in the VRWC, which was formed in 2006 and produced the Ventura River Watershed Management Plan in 2015. The Watershed Management Plan is a comprehensive online resource of information about the watershed and identifies key issues in the watershed and proposes a number of campaigns (strategies to collectively solve shared watershed problems and manage shared resources). The Watershed Management Plan is not mandatory, so implementation is voluntary. Nonetheless, the Watershed Management Plan and VRWC creates an important forum and functions as a clearinghouse for exchange of information and ideas concerning important water management issues.

Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency (OBGMA)

OBGMA manages the Ojai Basin east of UVRGB. Management of the Ojai Basin may impact stream flow in San Antonio Creek, a key tributary that flows into the Ventura River in the southern portion of the UVRGB near Casitas Springs. Inflows from San Antonio Creek are an important source of water for sustaining the Confluence and Foster Park aquatic and riparian GDEs within the UVRGB. OBGMA is developing a GSP for the Ojai Basin.

California Water Action Plan Ventura River Streamflow Enhancement (SWRCB and California Department of Fish and Wildlife [CDFW])

The Ventura River is one of five streams prioritized pursuant to the California Water Action Plan (CWAP) for efforts to enhance flows for anadromous fish. In 2021, CDWF published recommended flow regimes for various steelhead life stages and the habitats in the Ventura River and San Antonio Creek. SWRCB will consider this information together with surface water and groundwater modeling to establish objectives for streamflow enhancement. The streamflow objectives are expected in 2023-24. Measures to achieve the forthcoming flow objectives are not yet identified.

Ventura Watershed Instream Flow Enhancement and Water Resiliency Regional Framework (VRIF)

This grant-funded planning project is being undertaken by the Ventura County Resource Conservation District to develop a framework and project planning tools to help enhance streamflow in the Ventura



River and increase water supply reliability for the region. The tools will provide landowners and others a means of quantifying water demand, infiltration, and opportunities for reduced consumptive use at the parcel scale.

Ventura River Watershed Adjudication (titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176))

In 2014, Santa Barbara Channelkeeper filed a lawsuit against the City of Ventura and the State of California related to the balance between human and non-human use of the Watershed (Appendix D). Specifically, Channelkeeper asserted that the City's use of water from the Foster Park area (located within the UVRGB) violated the Reasonable Use Doctrine because the City's municipal use was harming the Southern California Steelhead. Ultimately, the Court of Appeal held that the reasonableness of the City's use had to be measured against all other users of the Watershed, and therefore allowed the City to bring into the lawsuit everyone currently extracting or who could extract water from the system in the future (cross-complaint).

In 2019, the City of Ventura entered into a settlement agreement with Santa Barbara Channelkeeper that includes certain flow and non-flow measures. The settlement agreement was executed in September 2019 and amended in August 2020. The flow measures are known as the "Foster Park Protocols" and involve monitoring river gages and shutting down the City's extraction facilities when certain surface water flow thresholds are reached. The Foster Park Protocols are relevant to this GSP because they contribute to addressing one of the six SGMA sustainability indicators: depletions of interconnected surface water. The Foster Park Protocols address direct depletion of the Ventura River by the City of Ventura's Foster Park water extraction facilities.

In 2020, certain adjudication parties developed a proposed physical solution to settle the cross-complaint. The proposed physical solution seeks to address the habitat conditions for the Steelhead population in order to return the habitat to good condition, and then maintain it. The Foster Park Protocols are a component of the proposed physical solution. The proposed physical solution has not yet been considered by the Court.

A future judgment will likely include aspects relevant to implementation of the GSP. There is no definitive timeline for a judgment. UVRGA will monitor, and to the extent possible, coordinate with the adjudication process during GSP implementation. Note that UVRGA is not a party to the lawsuit.

2.2.2.3 Conjunctive Use Programs [§354.8(e)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(e) A description of conjunctive use programs in the basin.

Conjunctive use is a term used to describe the coordinated use of both surface water and groundwater resources. There are no formal conjunctive use programs in the Basin, although it is noted that MOWD and VRWD ~~and~~ operate their wells conjunctively with Lake Casitas surface water supplies. MOWD and VRWD rely principally on groundwater from UVRGB and increasingly utilize surface water from CMWD during dry periods when well yields decline. Variable groundwater pumping rates for MOWD and VRWD were incorporated into the water budgets for this GSP.



2.2.3 Land Use/General Plans

The dominant land uses in the Basin are residential, commercial, and open space along the Ventura River. Residential and commercial land uses accounts for approximately 40% of Basin land acreage (Figure 2.2-01). Residential uses vary between large rural parcels with few impervious surfaces to suburban and urban residential parcels associated with higher development densities and surrounded by more impervious surfaces, wider roads and more sidewalks. Open space accounts for approximately 38% of Basin land acreage (Figure 2.2-01). The key area open space that is relevant to this GSP is located along the Ventura River where the Basin receives most of its recharge (Figure 3.1-25). Agricultural land accounts for approximately 500 acres of the Basin (approximately 9% of the Basin land area) (Figure 2.2-01). Agricultural land is typically located outside of key Basin recharge areas.

2.2.3.1 Land Use and General Plans Summary [§354.8(f)(1),(f)(2), and (f)(3)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(f) A plain language description of the land use elements or topic categories of applicable general plans that includes the following:

- (1) A summary of general plans and other land use plans governing the basin.*
- (2) A general description of how implementation of existing land use plans may change water demands within the basin or affect the ability of the Agency to achieve sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon, and how the Plan addresses those potential effects.*
- (3) A general description of how implementation of the Plan may affect the water supply assumptions of relevant land use plans over the planning and implementation horizon.*

California state law requires that cities and counties prepare and adopt a “comprehensive long-term general plan for the physical development of the county or city” and that “elements and parts [of the plan] comprise an integrated, internally consistent and compatible statement of policies for the adopting agency” (California Government Code, Sections 65300 and 65300.5). Among the required elements of the plan is the conservation, development, and utilization of water developed in coordination with groundwater agencies such as UVRGA (California Government Code, Section 65302[d][1]).

All existing general plans and future updates undergo an analysis of environmental impacts under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). In addition, all discretionary projects under municipal, County, and/or state jurisdiction are required to comply with CEQA. In 2019, the Governor’s Office of Planning and Research released an update to the CEQA Guidelines that included a new requirement to analyze projects for their compliance with adopted GSPs. Specifically, the applicable significance criteria include the following:

- Would the program or project substantially decrease groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that the project may impede sustainable groundwater management of the basin?
- Would the program or project conflict with or obstruct implementation of a water quality control plan or sustainable groundwater management plan?

Therefore, to the extent general plans allow growth that could have an impact on groundwater supply, such projects would be evaluated for their consistency with adopted GSPs and for whether they adversely impact the sustainable management of the Basin. Under CEQA, potentially significant impacts identified



must be avoided or substantially minimized unless significant impacts are unavoidable, in which case the lead agency must adopt a statement of overriding considerations.

The following sections contain a description of the land use plans that are applicable to sustainable groundwater management planning within the UVRGB, a discussion of the consideration given to the land use plans, and an assessment of how the GSP may affect those plans. The plans included were selected as the plans with the most salient information relating to sustainable management. General plans are considered applicable to the GSP to the extent that they may change water demands within UVRGB or affect the ability of the GSA to achieve sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.

General Plans applicable to UVRGB include the Ventura County General Plan and, to a much lesser extent the City of Ojai and City of Ventura General Plans (Figure 2.2-01). These land use plans are described below.

In addition to the General Plans, it is important to understand that the agricultural land and open space in the Basin lies is subject to the County of Ventura Save Open Space and Agricultural Resources (SOAR) voter initiative currently approved through 2050 (SOAR, 2015). The SOAR initiative requires a majority vote of the people to rezone unincorporated open space, agricultural, or rural land for development. The existence of the SOAR makes it very unlikely that a material change in land use will occur during the foreseeable future. Because agricultural land and open space is not expected to convert to other uses, it is assumed that there is little potential for new development that could impact basin recharge or water demands. These assumptions will be revisited during each five-year GSP assessment.

County of Ventura 2040 General Plan

The Ventura County 2040 General Plan (County of Ventura, 2020) applies to the County as a whole and includes areas-specific plans for distinct unincorporated areas. Most of the Basin falls within unincorporated areas of the County of Ventura (Figure 2.12-024). The unincorporated areas within the Basin primarily include residential land, agricultural land, and open space (Figure 2.2-01).

The key recharge area that is relevant to this GSP is open space along the Ventura River where the Basin receives most of its recharge (Figure 3.1-25). Significant areas of agricultural land use also exist in the Basin. The County's General Plan includes numerous elements that discourage development in the open space and agricultural areas and/or continued viability of agricultural activities on agricultural land:

Guiding Principle - Land Use and Community Character: Direct urban growth away from agricultural, rural, and open space lands, in favor of locating it in cities and unincorporated communities where public facilities, services, and infrastructure are available or can be provided.

Guiding Principle - Conservation and Open Space: Conserve and manage the County's open spaces and natural resources, including soils, water, air quality, minerals, biological resources, scenic resources, as well as historic and cultural resources.

Guiding Principle - Agriculture: Promote the economic vitality and environmental sustainability of Ventura County's agricultural economy by conserving soils/land while supporting a diverse and globally competitive agricultural industry that depends on the availability of water, land, and farmworker housing.

WR-6: To sustain the agricultural sector by ensuring an adequate water supply through water efficiency and conservation.



WR-6.1 - Water for Agricultural Uses: The County should support the appropriate agencies in their efforts to effectively manage and enhance water quantity and quality to ensure long-term, adequate availability of high quality and economically viable water for agricultural uses, consistent with water use efficiency programs.

WR-6.2 Agricultural Water Efficiency: The County should support programs designed to increase agricultural water use efficiency and secure long-term water supplies for agriculture.

WR-6.3 Reclaimed Water Use: The County should encourage the use of reclaimed irrigation water and treated urban wastewater for agricultural irrigation in accordance with federal and state requirements in order to conserve untreated groundwater and potable water supplies.

from the Ventura County 2040 General Plan

The Ventura County 2040 General Plan includes an Ojai Valley Area Plan that addresses land use planning for the UVRGB and unincorporated areas located east of the City of Ojai (Figure 2.2-01). The Ojai Valley Area Plan includes growth management measures that significantly limit the potential for development in open space and agricultural lands and increased water demands. These measures include:

OV-1: Locate new development primarily within the existing urban communities and rural residential areas in order to avoid encroaching into established agricultural operations and undeveloped open space lands, and to minimize environmental degradation.

OV-2: Discourage the expansion of Rural and Existing Community designations into the East Ojai and Upper Ojai Valleys.

OV-2.1 - Land Outside Existing Community and Rural Areas: The County shall require land outside the Existing Community and Rural designated areas which is primarily in agricultural use to be designated Open Space.

OV-2.2- Boundary Expansion Restriction: The County shall prohibit outward expansion of the boundaries of the Existing Community areas.

OV-4: To recognize and plan for low density, large lot (2 to 10 acres in size) residential development and other compatible and ancillary land uses in a rural setting.

OV-15: To preserve the undeveloped lands which surround and frame the urban and rural communities of the Ojai Valley as a means of retaining the existing natural, scenic resources of the area.

OV-15.1 - Purpose of the Open Space Designation: The County shall use the Open Space designation to define the boundaries of the Existing Community and Rural designated areas, in order to prevent urban sprawl and to promote the efficient use of public facilities and services by confining the areas of development.

OV-15.3 - Assurance of Agricultural Operations in Open Space: The County shall prohibit all discretionary development that would have a significant unavoidable impact on agricultural operations in Open Space designated lands unless a statement of overriding considerations is adopted by the decision-making body.

OV-16: To maintain the existing rural, small town character of the Ojai Valley.

OV-59: To preserve agricultural lands as a valuable resource in the Ojai Valley.

OV-60: To preserve agricultural land as a resource and economic benefit to the Ojai Valley.

from the Ventura County 2040 General Plan, Ojai Valley Area Plan

The Ventura County 2040 General Plan includes numerous elements designed to facilitate coordinated planning with UVRGA, maintain groundwater recharge, protect groundwater quality, and conserve groundwater resources. These elements include:

WR-1: To effectively manage water supply by adequately planning for the development, conservation, and protection of water resources for present and future generations.

WR-1.1 - Sustainable Water Supply: The County should encourage water suppliers, groundwater management agencies, and groundwater sustainability agencies to inventory and monitor the quantity and quality of the



county's water resources, and to identify and implement measures to ensure a sustainable water supply to serve all existing and future residents, businesses, agriculture, government, and the environment.

WR-1.2 - Watershed Planning: The County shall consider the location of a discretionary project within a watershed to determine whether or not it could negatively impact a water source. As part of discretionary project review, the County shall also consider local watershed management plans when considering land use development.

WR-1.3 - Portfolio of Water Sources: The County shall support the use of, conveyance of, and seek to secure water from varied sources that contribute to a diverse water supply portfolio. The water supply portfolio may include, but is not limited to, imported water, surface water, groundwater, treated brackish groundwater, desalinated seawater, recycled water, and storm water where economically feasible and protective of the environmental and public health.

WR-1.4 - State Water Sources: The County shall continue to support the conveyance of, and seek to secure water from, state sources.

WR-1.5 - Agency Collaboration: The County shall participate in regional committees to coordinate planning efforts for water and land use that is consistent with the Urban Water Management Planning Act, Sustainable Groundwater Management Act, the local Integrated Regional Water Management Plan, and the Countywide National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit (storm water and runoff management and reuse).

WR-1.6 - Water Supplier Cooperation: The County shall encourage the continued cooperation among water suppliers in the county, through entities such as the Association of Water Agencies of Ventura County and the Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County, to ensure immediate and long-term water needs are met efficiently.

WR-1.7 - Water Supply Inter-Ties: The County shall encourage the continued cooperation among water suppliers in the county, through entities such as Association of Water Agencies of Ventura County and the Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County, to establish and maintain emergency inter-tie projects among water suppliers.

WR-1.9 - Groundwater Basin Use for Water Storage: Where technically feasible, the County shall support the use of groundwater basins for water storage.

WR-1.10 - Integrated Regional Water Management Plan: The County shall continue to support and participate with the Watersheds Coalition of Ventura County in implementing and regularly updating the Integrated Regional Water Management Plan.

WR-1.11 - Adequate Water for Discretionary Development: The County shall require all discretionary development to demonstrate an adequate long-term supply of water.

WR-1.12 - Water Quality Protection for Discretionary Development: The County shall evaluate the potential for discretionary development to cause deposition and discharge of sediment, debris, waste and other pollutants into surface runoff, drainage systems, surface water bodies, and groundwater. The County shall require discretionary development to minimize potential deposition and discharge through point source controls, storm water treatment, runoff reduction measures, best management practices, and low impact development.

WR-1.14 - Discretionary Development and Conditions of Approval: Golf Course Irrigation: The County shall require that discretionary development for new golf courses shall be subject to conditions of approval that prohibit landscape irrigation with water from groundwater basins or inland surface waters identified as Municipal and Domestic Supply or Agricultural Supply in the California Regional Water Quality Control Board's Water Quality Control Plan unless:

1. The existing and planned water supplies for a Hydrologic Area, including interrelated Hydrologic Areas and Subareas, are shown to be adequate to meet the projected demands for existing uses as well as reasonably foreseeable probable future uses within the area; and
2. It is demonstrated that the total groundwater extraction/recharge for the golf course will be equal to or less than the historic groundwater extraction/recharge for the site as defined in the County Initial Study Assessment Guidelines.
 - Further, where feasible, reclaimed water shall be utilized for new golf courses.

WR-2: To implement practices and designs that improve and protect water resources.

WR-2.1 - Identify and Eliminate of Sources of Water Pollution: The County shall cooperate with Federal, State and local agencies in identifying and eliminating or minimizing all sources of existing and potential point and



non-point sources of pollution to ground and surface waters, including leaking fuel tanks, discharges from storm drains, dump sites, sanitary waste systems, parking lots, roadways, and mining operations.

WR-2.2 - Water Quality Protection for Discretionary Development: The County shall evaluate the potential for discretionary development to cause deposition and discharge of sediment, debris, waste, and other contaminants into surface runoff, drainage systems, surface water bodies, and groundwater. In addition, the County shall evaluate the potential for discretionary development to limit or otherwise impair later reuse or reclamation of wastewater or storm water. The County shall require discretionary development to minimize potential deposition and discharge through point source controls, storm water treatment, runoff reduction measures, best management practices, and low impact development.

WR-2.3 - Discretionary Development Subject to CEQA Statement of Overriding Considerations – Water Quality and Quantity: The County shall require that discretionary development not significantly impact the quality or quantity of water resources within watersheds, groundwater recharge areas or groundwater basins.

WR-3: To promote efficient use of water resources through water conservation, protection, and restoration.

WR-3.1 - Non-Potable Water Use: The County shall encourage the use of non-potable water, such as tertiary treated wastewater and household graywater, for industrial, agricultural, environmental, and landscaping needs consistent with appropriate regulations.

WR-3.2 - Water Use Efficiency for Discretionary Development: The County shall require the use of water conservation techniques for discretionary development, as appropriate. Such techniques include low-flow plumbing fixtures in new construction that meet or exceed the California Plumbing Code, use of graywater or reclaimed water for landscaping, retention of storm water runoff for direct use and/or groundwater recharge, and landscape water efficiency standards that meet or exceed the standards in the California Model Water Efficiency Landscape Ordinance.

WR-3.3 - Low-Impact Development: The County shall require discretionary development to incorporate low impact development design features and best management practices, including integration of storm water capture facilities, consistent with County's Storm water Permit.

WR-3.4 - Reduce Potable Water Use: The County shall strive for efficient use of potable water in County buildings and facilities through conservation measures, and technological advancements.

WR-4: To maintain and restore the chemical, physical, and biological integrity and quantity of groundwater resources.

WR-4.1 - Groundwater Management: The County shall work with water suppliers, water users, groundwater management agencies, and groundwater sustainability agencies to implement the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA) and manage groundwater resources within the sustainable yield of each basin to ensure that county residents, businesses, agriculture, government, and the environment have reliable, high-quality groundwater to serve existing and planned land uses during prolonged drought years.

WR-4.2 - Important Groundwater Recharge Area Protection: In areas identified as important recharge areas by the County or the applicable Groundwater Sustainability Agency, the County shall condition discretionary development to limit impervious surfaces where feasible and shall require mitigation in cases where there is the potential for discharge of harmful pollutants within important groundwater recharge areas.

WR-4.3 - Groundwater Recharge Projects: The County shall support groundwater recharge and multi-benefit projects consistent with the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act and the Integrated Regional Water Management Plan to ensure the long-term sustainability of groundwater.

WR-4.4 - In-Stream and Recycled Water Use for Groundwater Recharge: The County shall encourage the use of in-stream water flow and recycled water for groundwater recharge while balancing the needs of urban and agricultural uses, and healthy ecosystems, including in-stream waterflows needed for endangered species protection.

WR-4.5 - Discretionary Development Subject to CEQA Statement of Overriding Considerations – Water Quantity and Quality: The County shall require that discretionary development shall not significantly impact the quantity or quality of water resources within watersheds, groundwater recharge areas or groundwater basins.

WR-4.7 - Discretionary Development and Conditions of Approval – Oil, Gas, and Water Wells: The County shall require that discretionary development be subject to conditions of approval requiring proper drilling and construction of new oil, gas, and water wells and removal and plugging of all abandoned wells on-site.

WR-4.8 - New Water Wells: The County shall require all new water wells located within Groundwater Sustainability Agency (GSA) boundaries to be compliant with GSAs and adopted Groundwater Sustainability Plans (GSPs).



WR-5: To protect and, where feasible, enhance watersheds and aquifer recharge areas through integration of multiple facets of watershed-based approaches.

WR-5.1 - Integrated Watershed Management: The County shall work with water suppliers, Groundwater Sustainability Agencies (GSAs), wastewater utilities, and storm water management entities to manage and enhance the shift toward integrated management of surface and groundwater, storm water treatment and use, recycled water and conservation, and desalination.

WR-5.2 - Watershed Management Funding: The County shall continue to seek funding and support coordination of watershed planning and watershed-level project implementation to protect and enhance local watersheds.

WR-7.1 - Water for the Environment: The County shall encourage the appropriate agencies to effectively manage water quantity and quality to address long-term adequate availability of water for environmental purposes, including maintenance of existing groundwater-dependent habitats and in-stream flows needed for riparian habitats and species protection.

from the Ventura County 2040 General Plan

City of Ojai General Plan

A small (~0.75 square mile) area of the Basin falls within the City of Ojai (Figure 2.2-01). An additional ~1 square mile of the Basin lies within the City of Ojai's sphere of influence (Figure 2.2-01).

Ojai's existing General Plan contains nine elements, updated between 1987 and 2013. The City of Ojai kicked off a general plan update 2020. The updated general plan will include a 2045 planning horizon and is expected to be adopted in Fall 2021.

The City of Ojai's General Plan Land Use Element and Conservation Element (City of Ojai, 1997, 1987) includes elements that discourage development in the open space and agricultural areas and limit the potential for significant increases in water demand:

Policy: The City shall ensure that adequate supplies of water be available to all City residents and uses requiring water.

from the Ojai General Plan, Conservation Element

Objective: Preserve Ojai's small-town character and maintain a built environment that does not detract from Ojai's natural environment.

Objective: Manage the growth and pace of development to ensure that community resources are sustainable, and capable of meeting the needs of both present and future residents.

From the General Plan Approach: It is the City's intent that the large unbroken expanses of open lands around the perimeter of the community be preserved. Development within these perimeter lands is intended to consist of agricultural open space and very low intensity development (less than 1 dwelling unit/10 acres).

LU-8: Within commercially viable agricultural areas, permit only land uses which are oriented toward maintaining the long-term viability of agriculture and require minimum parcel sizes consistent with long-term agricultural use.

LU-9: Prohibit the extension of urban services into areas designated for agricultural, open space, or rural uses.

LU-11: Limit the intensity of new development to that which is consistent with the long-term availability of the resources needed to support existing and future developments, as well as can be supported by adequate public services and facilities within present and reasonably foreseeable budget limitations.



LU-14: Limit the intensity of development within existing open space lands that are not committed to long-term open space to that which is consistent with their environmental values, sensitivity of specific environmental features, and their contribution to the overall small-town character of the community.

from the Ojai General Plan, Land Use Element

2005 Ventura General Plan

A small area (~0.13 square miles) of the Basin falls within an isolated area of land owned by the City of Ventura (Figure 2.2-01). It is extremely unlikely that this area will be developed because it is located in the Ventura River floodplain with sensitive habitat, and the land is disconnected from the City proper by approximately 4 miles. For these reasons, a detailed discussion of the City of Ventura General Plan is not necessary for this GSP.

2.2.3.1.1 *How Land Use Plans May Impact Water Demands and Sustainable Groundwater Management*

This GSP is not anticipated to be impacted by the County of Ventura land use plan. The general plan includes policies that protect the key recharge area in the Basin (open space along Ventura River). Open space in the key recharge area is further protected from development by SOAR. The general plan and Ojai Valley Area Plan include measures, that when combined with SOAR, greatly limit the potential for new development that would create a material increase in water demand within the UVRB.

Implementation of the City of Ojai General Plan is expected to have a negligible effect on GSP implementation in the UVRGB because of the limited area within the Basin (~0.75 square miles) (Figure 2.2-01). Additionally, the City of Ojai overlaps with the Basin in the eastern portion of the Basin, which is underlain by shallow bedrock of the Sespe Formation or Ojai Conglomerate and is not considered a primary groundwater recharge area (Figure 3.1-25). A small number of water wells are located in the City of Ojai overlap area, but these wells likely draw from a bedrock formation and do not produce large volumes of groundwater (Figure 3.1-3742). For these reasons, land use planning in the City of Ojai overlap area is not considered to be significant factor for this GSP. The City of Ojai General Plan includes measures, that when combined with SOAR, greatly limit the potential for new development that would create a material increase in water demand within the UVRGB.

Implementation of the City of Ventura General Plan is expected to have a negligible effect on GSP implementation in the UVRGB because of the very limited area of City land (0.13 square miles) within the Basin. It is extremely unlikely that this area will be developed because it is located in the Ventura River floodplain with sensitive habitat and the land is disconnected from the City of Ventura proper by approximately 4 miles.

2.2.3.1.2 *How Sustainable Groundwater Management May Affect Water Supply Assumptions of Land Use Plans*

This GSP is not anticipated to impact land use planning because the land use plans, when combined with SOAR, greatly limit the potential for new development. Thus, significant new water demands that could be potential impacted by the GSP are not anticipated. The GSP will not impact land use plans elements that address recharge areas because the key recharge area is already protected from development by County of Ventura General Plan policies and SOAR.



2.2.3.1.3 Impact of Land Use Plans Outside of Basin on Sustainable Groundwater Management [§354.8(f)(5)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(f) A plain language description of the land use elements or topic categories of applicable general plans that includes the following:

(5) To the extent known, the Agency may include information regarding the implementation of land use plans outside the basin that could affect the ability of the Agency to achieve sustainable groundwater management.

Land use planning for the areas immediately surrounding UVRGB is addressed in the Ventura County 2040 General Plan (County of Ventura, 2020) and City of Ojai General Plan (City of Ojai, 1987, 1997), which were described in Section 2.2.3.1. This GSP is not anticipated to be impacted by these land use plans for the same reasons described in Section 2.2.3.1.1.

2.2.3.2 Well Permitting [§354.8(f)(4)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(f) A plain language description of the land use elements or topic categories of applicable general plans that includes the following:

(4) A summary of the process for permitting new or replacement wells in the basin, including adopted standards in local well ordinances, zoning codes, and policies contained in adopted land use plans.

Water well permits are obtained from the Ventura County Groundwater Section, a division of Ventura County Public Works Department. Water well permits are issued pursuant to the requirements of Ventura County Well Ordinance No. 4468. The Ventura County Groundwater Section enforces California's Water Well Standards Bulletins 74-9, 74-81, and 74-90. The Ventura County Groundwater Section monitors and enforces these standards by requiring drilling contractors with a valid C-57 license to submit permit applications for the construction, modification, reconstruction (i.e., deepening), or destruction of any well within their jurisdiction and through inspections. Pursuant to the County of Ventura 2040 General Plan, Ventura County Groundwater Section will review the UVRGA's GSP and related resolutions and ordinances to ensure the compliance with UVRGA requirements prior to issuing a water well permits within the Basin boundary.

In addition to County Water Well Ordinance 4468, the County of Ventura 2040 General Plan includes the following policies on well permitting:

- WR-4.7 - Discretionary Development and Conditions of Approval – Oil, Gas, and Water Wells: The County shall require that discretionary development be subject to conditions of approval requiring proper drilling and construction of new oil, gas, and water wells and removal and plugging of all abandoned wells on-site.
- WR-4.8 - New Water Wells: The County shall require all new water wells located within Groundwater Sustainability Agency (GSA) boundaries to be compliant with GSAs and adopted Groundwater Sustainability Plans (GSPs).



2.2.4 Additional Plan Elements [§354.8(g)]

§354.8 Description of Plan Area. *Each Plan shall include a description of the geographic areas covered, including the following information:*

(g) *A description of any of the additional Plan elements included in Water Code Section 10727.4 that the Agency determines to be appropriate.*

GSP Emergency Regulations [§354.8(g)] allows GSAs to include certain “additional plan elements” in the GSP, including:

- (a) Control of saline water intrusion.
- (b) Wellhead protection areas and recharge areas
- (c) Migration of contaminated groundwater.
- (d) A well abandonment and well destruction program.
- (e) Replenishment of groundwater extractions.
- (f) Activities implementing, opportunities for, and removing impediments to, conjunctive use or underground storage.
- (g) Well construction policies.
- (h) Measures addressing groundwater contamination cleanup, groundwater recharge, in-lieu use, diversions to storage, conservation, water recycling, conveyance, and extraction projects.
- (i) Efficient water management practices, as defined in Section 10902, for the delivery of water and water conservation methods to improve the efficiency of water use.
- (j) Efforts to develop relationships with state and federal regulatory agencies.
- (k) Processes to review land use plans and efforts to coordinate with land use planning agencies to assess activities that potentially create risks to groundwater quality or quantity.
- (l) Impacts on groundwater dependent ecosystems.

UVRGA has determined that the following additional plan elements are appropriate to include in this GSP:

- (j) Efficient water management practices, as defined in Section 10902, for the delivery of water and water conservation methods to improve the efficiency of water use: UVRGA will seek opportunities to encourage, promote, and support efforts to increase agricultural water use efficiency.
- (k) Processes to review land use plans and efforts to coordinate with land use planning agencies to assess activities that potentially create risks to groundwater quality or quantity: UVRGA will coordinate with the City of Ventura and City of Ojai concerning their current General Plan updates in progress. UVRGA will participate in future general plan updates by the County of Ventura, City of Ventura, and City of Ojai.
- (l) Impacts on groundwater dependent ecosystems: GDEs are comprehensively addressed through the sustainable management criteria, monitoring networks, and projects and management actions included in this GSP. No additional plan elements are needed to address GDEs.



UVRGA will review the need for any additional plan elements, during each five-year GSP evaluation.

2.3 Notice and Communication [§354.10]

UVRGB is a relatively small basin with 2017 estimated groundwater extractions of only 4,356 acre-feet (AF). Only 15 entities operate wells that extract more than 2 AF per year (AF/yr) of groundwater. Nine entities extract groundwater for agricultural beneficial users and are directly represented by the Agricultural Stakeholder Director on the UVRGA Board of Directors. The Agency's Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) (Appendix E) specifically charges the Agricultural Stakeholder Director with engaging the Basin's agricultural users of groundwater and representing their interests before the Agency. Four entities of the 15 pumpers are the three water districts (CMWD, MOWD, and VRWD) and the City of Ventura, all of which have seats on the UVRGA Board of Directors. The remaining two non-de minimis extractors are two mutual water companies (Tico Mutual Water Company and Casitas Mutual Water Company). The UVRGA Board of Directors includes an Environmental Stakeholder Director appointed from nominations received from local environmental nonprofit organizations. The Environmental Stakeholder Director is responsible for engaging stakeholders within the Basin and representing environmental interests before the Agency. Thus, many of the interests in the Basin have direct representation in the SMGA process by virtue of a director on the UVRGA Board of Directors.

Despite the high degree of direct stakeholder representation on the UVRGA Board of Directors, the UVRGA Board appointed an Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee to seek, encourage, and consider as much public input on the GSP as possible and to ensure compliance SGMA requirements (Appendix E). The Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee was developed in 2017 to seek input on the GSP and consists of three UVRGA Directors, including both Stakeholder Directors. The Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee performs one-on-one outreach with stakeholders and coordinates with the UVRGA Executive Director. The UVRGA Board also appointed an Ad Hoc Funding Committee to perform additional one-on-one outreach to groundwater pumpers during the groundwater extraction fee development process during 2018 and 2019.

The Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee worked with the Executive Director to develop and implement the SEP (Appendix E). The SEP is tailored to the specific stakeholder landscape of the Basin. The SEP encourages the active involvement of individual stakeholders and stakeholder organizations, and other interested parties in the development and implementation of the GSP for UVRGB (Appendix E). The SEP was designed and developed to ensure compliance with Water Code Section 10723.2, which requires the GSA to "consider the interests of all beneficial uses and users of groundwater, as well as those responsible for implementing groundwater sustainability plans." The SEP identifies stakeholders, stakeholder outreach and engagement methodologies, opportunities for integration with other overlapping local programs and planning processes, and the public meeting process used by the GSA. The SEP guided notice and communication activities during GSP development and will continue to serve as a guide during GSP implementation. The following subsections provide a summary of information relating to notification and communication by UVRGA with other agencies and interested parties, as required by the GSP Emergency Regulations.



2.3.1 Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.10(a)]

§354.10 Notice and Communication. *Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:*

(a) *A description of the beneficial uses and users of groundwater in the basin, including the land uses and property interests potentially affected by the use of groundwater in the basin, the types of parties representing those interests, and the nature of consultation with those parties.*

Water Code Section 10723.2, requires UVRGA to consider the interests of all beneficial uses and users of groundwater within the Basin. These interests are listed below with a description of the nature of UVRGA's consultation with them.

- **Holders of Overlying Groundwater Rights:**
 - **Agricultural Users:** There are agricultural users of groundwater operating on land overlying the Basin. To account for these users' interests, the Agency designated a seat on its seven-member governing board to be filled by an Agricultural Stakeholder Director. The Agricultural Stakeholder Director is appointed from nominations received by the Ventura County Farm Bureau. The Agricultural Stakeholder Director is responsible for engaging the Basin's agricultural users of groundwater and representing their interests before the Agency.
 - **Domestic Well Owners:** Approximately 90 domestic wells were identified during development of the GSP. The majority—if not all—of these domestic wells are believed to be *de minimis* uses, as defined by SGMA. UVRGA addressed the collective interests of domestic users of groundwater wells through outreach to domestic well owners during the development of the Plan and inviting their participation in the Agency's public meetings.
- **Municipal Well Operators:** The Agency is a joint powers authority created by five local public agencies. Four of the Agency's signatory members (CMWD, MOWD, VRWD, and the City of San Buenaventura) operates municipal wells within the Basin and are represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.
- **Public Water Systems:**
 - Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD) is the primary water supplier in the watershed, providing water to both water resale agencies and retail customers. CMWD's service area encompasses 137 square miles and includes the City of Ojai, Upper Ojai, the Ventura River Valley area, portions of the City of Ventura, and the coastal Rincon area to the Santa Barbara County line. CMWD's primary water supply is Lake Casitas, which is an off-stream reservoir fed by water diverted from the Ventura River and the reservoir's surrounding drainages. CMWD operates and maintains Lake Casitas and Casitas Dam, the Robles Diversion and Fish Passage Facility on the Ventura River, the Robles Canal, and the Marion Walker Pressure Filtration Plant. CMWD also maintains and operates one well in Mira Monte, which pumps groundwater from UVRGB and is approximately <1% of the water supplied by CMWD. CMWD is a signatory member to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.
 - Meiners Oaks Water District (MOWD) is a small retail water district that supplies water to the community of Meiners Oaks on the east side of the Ventura River. MOWD serves a



population of approximately 4,000 via approximately 1,260 service connections. Groundwater is MOWD's primary water supply source. Water from CMWD is used as backup, such as during extended drought periods. MOWD was formed in 1948 as a special district under State law, which authorizes it to exercise water supply and water management authority within its jurisdiction. MOWD is a signatory member to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.

- Ventura River Water District (VRWD) is a small water district that supplies water to the area stretching from the southwestern edge of the City of Ojai down to the northern half of Oak View, and in the eastern half of Casitas Springs. VRWD serves a population of approximately ~~6,000~~ 5,700 via approximately 2,150 service connections. Groundwater is VRWD's primary water supply source. CMWD water is also used, both as a backup source and as a regular source for customers in some locations. VRWD is a signatory member to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.
- Ventura Water (City of San Buenaventura) does not operate a public water system within the Basin boundary but operates wells in the southern portion of the Basin that supply its public water system in the City (population of approximately 110,000), which is located approximately 4 miles south of the Basin. The City of San Buenaventura is a signatory member to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.

- **Local Land Use Planning Agencies:**

- The County of Ventura has land use planning authority on unincorporated land overlying the Basin (Figure 2.2-01). The County is a signatory member to the UVRGA JPA Agreement and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.
- The City of Ojai has land use planning authority over a small area (0.75 square miles) in the eastern corner the Basin (Figure 2.2-01). Implementation of the City of Ojai General Plan is expected to have a negligible effect on GSP implementation in the UVRGB because of the limited area within the Basin and because the overlap area and is not considered a primary groundwater recharge area due to the presence of shallow bedrock of the Sespe Formation or Ojai Conglomerate (Figure 3.1-25).
- The City of San Buenaventura has land use planning authority in a small area (0.13 square miles) of land owned by the City in the southern part of the Basin (Figure 2.2-01). The City is a signatory member to the UVRGA JPA Agreement and is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.

- **Environmental Users of Groundwater:** Riparian and aquatic habitats in the Basin also rely on groundwater and are referred to as groundwater dependent ecosystems (GDEs) in SGMA.

Two riparian GDE units were identified in the Basin: (1) South Santa Ana GDE Unit and (2) Foster Park GDE Unit. The riparian GDE units consist primarily of mixed hardwood and wetland habitats that are federally designated critical habitat for multiple species and support a number of other special status species.

Five Aquatic GDE areas were identified in areas of the Basin, although only two were determined to be susceptible to potential significant and unreasonable effect related to depletion of interconnected surface water by groundwater extractions. These two areas are the



(1) Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and (2) Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. The Confluence Habitat Area occurs in the southern portion of the Basin near the confluence of the Ventura River with San Antonio Creek. This habitat area is characterized by upwelling groundwater and inflow from San Antonio Creek. The Confluence Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and California red-legged frog and provides important habitat for two-striped garter snake, southwestern pond turtle, and Pacific lamprey. The Foster Park Habitat Area occurs in the southernmost portion of the Basin. Stream flow in the Foster Park Habitat Area is generally considered perennial. During dry seasons, much of the flow is the result of groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. The Foster Park Habitat Area has been studied by various investigators including consultants, federal and state resource agencies, and local public agencies. The Foster Park Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and provides suitable-beneficial habitat for special status aquatic species including:

- Spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead;
- Breeding, rearing, and dispersal/migratory habitat for California red-legged frog;
- Foraging and dispersal habitat for two striped garter snake;
- Feeding, nesting, and basking habitat for southwestern pond turtle; and
- Pacific lamprey spawning corridor and potentially spawning and rearing.

There are several environmental organizations dedicated to preserving and maintaining environmental values operating within the boundaries of the Basin. To account for these users' interests, the Agency designated a seat on its seven-member governing board to be filled by an Environmental Stakeholder Director. The Environmental Stakeholder Director is appointed from nominations received from local environmental nonprofit organizations supportive of the Basin's groundwater sustainability. The Environmental Stakeholder Director is responsible for engaging stakeholders within the Basin and representing environmental interests before the Agency.

- **Surface Water Rightsholders:** The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) identifies six entities that have claimed either riparian or appropriative surface water rights to the Ventura River.
 - City of San Buenaventura*
 - Casitas Municipal Water District*
 - Meiners Oaks Water District*
 - Ernest Ford
 - Michael Cromer
 - Rancho Matilija Mutual Water Company

Three of these six surface water rights holders are signatory members to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency (*) and are represented on the Agency's Board of Directors. UVRGA has engaged directly with the other three surface water users.

- **Federal Government:** No land overlying the UVRGB is managed by the Federal Government.



- **California Native American Tribes:** A representative of overlying California Native American tribes is on the Agency's interested parties list, as a result this individual receives notices of all Agency meetings and other stakeholder involvement opportunities.
- **Disadvantaged Communities:** Disadvantaged communities in the Basin are limited to a very small area near the southern Basin boundary (Figure 3.1-42). No domestic wells were identified in the disadvantaged community area. include the community of Casitas Springs. The community is served by Casitas Mutual Water Company, Ventura River Water District, and Casitas Municipal Water District, the latter two being signatory members to the JPA Agreement forming the Agency. Thus, the community is represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.
- Entities listed in Section 10927 that Monitor and Report Groundwater Elevations:
 - The County of Ventura is the designated California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) entity for the Basin. The County is a signatory member to the JPA forming the Agency and represented on the Agency's Board of Directors.

2.3.2 Public Meetings [§354.10(b)]

§354.10 Notice and Communication. Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:
(b) A list of public meetings at which the Plan was discussed or considered by the Agency.

~~A LIST OF ALL PUBLIC MEETINGS WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE FINAL DRAFT~~ A list of all public meetings is included in {Appendix F}.

2.3.3 Public Comments And Responses [§354.10(c)]

§354.10 Notice and Communication. Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:
(c) Comments regarding the Plan received by the Agency and a summary of any responses by the Agency.

~~PUBLIC COMMENTS WILL BE PRESENTED IN THE FINAL DRAFT~~ Public comments and responses are included in {Appendix G}.

2.3.4 Communication [§354.10(d)]

2.3.4.1 Decision-Making Process [§354.10(d)(1)]

§354.10 Notice and Communication. Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:
(d) A communication section of the Plan that includes the following:
(1) An explanation of the Agency's decision-making process.

The JPA that created UVRGA requires the GSA to hold public meetings at least quarterly that are noticed and meet all of the requirements of the Ralph M. Brown Act for transparency in California government.



To hold a valid meeting the UVRGA must have a quorum of the Board of Directors, which consists of a majority of directors plus one director. With these requirements in mind, the UVRGA:

- Holds board meetings on a regular schedule (no less frequently than quarterly),
- Provides written notice of meetings with meeting agenda and meeting material available at least 72 hours prior to regular meetings,
- Sends email meeting reminders to UVRGA's interested parties list; and
- Posts meeting agenda on <https://uvrgroundwater.org/> and at the meeting location prior to the meeting, as required by law.

UVRGA agendas include general public comments at the beginning of each board meeting. General comments allow community members to raise any groundwater related issue that is not on the agenda. Public comment time is also given prior to a vote on all agenda items to ensure public opinion can be incorporated into UVRGA Board of Director decisions.

The UVRGA Board of Directors directs the Executive Director to fulfill the various requirements of SGMA. To do this, the Executive Director, with support from consultants, provides the Board with research and recommendation memos, work plans, technical summaries, budgets, and other work products as required to carry out board decisions. UVRGA decisions require a unanimous affirmative vote on first reading. If unanimity is not obtained on the first reading of the matter, the Board shall continue a final vote on the matter during a second reading. Most items can be approved on the second reading with the affirmative vote of a simple majority of Directors. Certain items require a supermajority vote to pass on the second reading. These items include the following:

- Any capital expenditure of \$50,000 or more;
- Annual budget and amendments thereto;
- GSP for the Basin or any amendments thereto;
- Adoption of groundwater extraction fees;
- Adoption of any taxes, fees, or assessments subject to Proposition 218;
- Issuance of assessments for contributions by Member Agencies; or
- Any stipulation to resolve litigation concerning groundwater rights within, or groundwater management for, the Basin.

2.3.4.2 Public Engagement [§354.10(d)(2) and (d)(3)]

§354.10 Notice and Communication. *Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:*

(d) *A communication section of the Plan that includes the following:*

(2) *Identification of opportunities for public engagement and a discussion of how public input and response will be used.*

(3) *A description of how the Agency encourages the active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the basin.*



UVRGA uses a variety of methods create opportunities for public engagement and obtain public input for consideration in GSP development and implementation. These methods are presented in the UVRGA SEP (Appendix E) and include:

- **Stakeholder Directors:** The UVRGA Board of Directors includes two stakeholder directors, one each for environmental and agricultural interests. Pursuant to the SEP, the stakeholder directors are responsible for actively obtaining input from their respective stakeholder constituencies and communicating that input to the UVRGA Board and Executive Director for consideration.
- **UVRGA Board Meetings:** Regular and Special meetings of the UVRGA Board of Directors provide opportunities for the public to engage with the Board, Executive Director, and consultants and provide direct input. The public is welcomed to comment at each meeting and the UVRGA Board regularly incorporates public suggestions into its deliberations and the decisions it makes during Board meetings. Meeting notes are kept and submitted to the UVRGA Board for approval. All meeting minutes and notes are collected on the UVRGA Website along with supporting agendas, packets, and presentation materials.
- **GSP Workshops:** UVRGA holds public workshops to provide in depth discussion of the GSP and obtain stakeholder feedback. The workshops include polls to help facilitate public input on key issues and identify which outreach methods are most effective. Public input received during the GSP Workshops is reviewed with UVRGA Board of Directors during subsequent Board meetings prior to making decisions.
- **Online Comment Form:** UVRGA's website includes a comment submission form. The online form provides a convenient method for anyone to provide input on the GSP. All comments received via the website were compiled into a table and considered prior to GSP adoption. All comments submitted on-line were responded to in writing (Appendix G).
- **Contact with Staff:** The public is welcomed to contact UVRGA Executive Director and may do so via telephone, e-mail, or website inquiry (<https://uvrgroundwater.org/contact/>).

UVRGA uses a variety of methods to inform stakeholders and encourage the active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the groundwater pursuant to Water Code Section 10727.8(a). These methods are presented in the UVRGA SEP (Appendix E) and include:

- **Statement Describing the Manner in which Interested Parties May Participate in the Development and Implementation of the Groundwater Sustainability Plan (Water Code Section 10727.8(a)):** The statement was prepared and posted to DWR's SGMA Portal as part of filing a notice of intent to DWR of for UVRGA decision to develop a GSP for the Basin on December 20, 2017. The statement is included in Appendix C and was developed into the UVRGA SEP (Appendix E).
- **Development and Maintenance of an Interest Parties List:** UVRGA developed an interest parties list prior to electing to become a GSA pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8(a)(4) and maintained that list after becoming as GSA pursuant after to Water Code Section 10723.4. The interested parties list is used it to send e-mail meeting notices, agendas, newsletters, and updates.



- **Public Notices:** In accordance with Water Code Sections 10723(b), 10730(b)(1), and 10728.4, UVRGA publishes public notices in accordance with Government Code Section 6066 prior to electing to be a GSA, before imposing or increasing groundwater extraction fees, and before adopting the GSP.
- **UVRGA Website:** The UVRGA website provides SGMA and agency information, includes meeting information, meeting materials, and links to meeting agendas and packets. The website provides links to agency resource materials, maps, newsletters, presentation materials, and meeting recordings.
- **Newsletters:** UVRGA issues periodic newsletters concerning the Agency status and activities.
- **Existing Outreach Venues:** UVRGA uses the Member Agency outreach networks to provide regular updates about the GSP Development and, going forward, GSP implementation. This includes information via email newsletters, websites, bill inserts, and social media.
- **Ventura River Watershed Council:** The Executive Director provides UVRGA updates during Ventura River Watershed Council meetings and requests publication of UVRGA workshop notices via the Committee's email network.
- **Newspaper Articles:** UVRGA coordinates with the Ojai Valley News to publish articles concerning the GSP.

Public input was used to help shape the GSP development. The input was also used to develop content for UVRGA meetings, newsletters, and the website. UVRGA public meetings were designed to encourage input, discussion, and questions. Because the Basin and number of stakeholders is relatively small, the meetings provided ample opportunity for everyone to provide comments and ask questions.

Examples of how public input helped shape the GSP include:

- During the development of the GSP water budget, outreach to CMWD, MOWD, VRWD, and the City of Ventura was performed to learn about the planned future groundwater pumping rates. The estimates provided were incorporated into the planning process.
- During the development of the GSP water budget, the Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee and Executive Director performed outreach to agricultural well owners to develop estimates of anticipated future agricultural groundwater pumping rates. These estimates were incorporated into the planning process.
- ~~In addition to the above-described examples, i~~ Input received from stakeholders about costs helped focus the Agency on ensuring the GSP is appropriate for the Basin and only includes aspects absolutely necessary to maintain sustainable conditions in the Basin.
- ~~ADD MORE IN FINAL DRAFT BASED ON FEEDBACK RECEIVED ON DRAFT GSP~~
- Questions during public workshops led to the creation of video animations of groundwater-surface water interactions to improve stakeholder understanding of interconnected surface water and depletion.
- Comments received on the preliminary draft and draft versions of the GSP resulted in changes to the Plan.

2.3.4.3 Progress Updates [§354.10(d)(4)]



§354.10 Notice and Communication. *Each Plan shall include a summary of information relating to notification and communication by the Agency with other agencies and interested parties including the following:*

(d) A communication section of the Plan that includes the following:

(4) The method the Agency shall follow to inform the public about progress implementing the Plan, including the status of projects and actions.

UVRGA will continue to follow its adopted SEP (Appendix E) to inform the public about progress implementing the GSP, including status of projects and actions.

DRAFT



3.0 Basin Setting [Article 5, SubArticle 2]

§354.12 Introduction to Basin Setting. *This Subarticle describes the information about the physical setting and characteristics of the basin and current conditions of the basin that shall be part of each Plan, including the identification of data gaps and levels of uncertainty, which comprise the basin setting that serves as the basis for defining and assessing reasonable sustainable management criteria and projects and management actions. Information provided pursuant to this Subarticle shall be prepared by or under the direction of a professional geologist or professional engineer.*

This section presents information about the physical setting and characteristics of the UVRGB, which provides the basis for defining and assessing pertinent sustainable management criteria, projects, and management actions. This section was prepared under the direction of a certified hydrogeologist and a professional engineer and includes sub-sections that describe the hydrogeologic conceptual model (HCM), current and historical groundwater conditions, a water balance, and management areas within the Basin.

The information provided in this section is based on an extensive literature review of existing hydrogeologic studies, basin-specific hydrologic and geologic data collected by many local agencies and investigators since as early as 1933, and numerical modeling performed for the UVRGB (see Appendix H). The body of cited information and data is the best available data and information known to UVRGA at the time of GSP preparation. Note, the Basin as shown on figures and discussed in this GSP corresponds to the current Basin boundary, which was modified from the original (DWR, 2003) by UVRGA (Kear, 2016) and approved by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) in 2016.

UVRGA is committed to updating the Basin Setting periodically following GSP adoption based on additional data or information that may be identified or developed when such updates would result in a material change in the sustainable management of the Basin.

3.1 Hydrogeologic Conceptual Model [§354.14]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(a) Each Plan shall include a descriptive hydrogeologic conceptual model of the basin based on technical studies and qualified maps that characterizes the physical components and interaction of the surface water and groundwater systems in the basin.

Sections 3.1.1 through 3.1.4 below present the HCM of the Basin. The HCM is based on the best available technical studies, qualified maps, and findings from the numerical modeling that relate to the physical attributes and the hydrologic/hydrogeologic characteristics of the Basin, especially as these relate to groundwater – surface water interactions.

HCM Overview – Key Features of the UVRGB

The UVRGB is a thin, highly permeable, alluvial fill groundwater basin located along the Ventura River in the central portion of the Ventura River Watershed. The UVRGB consists of two distinct areas: 1) the alluvial aquifer located between the banks of the Ventura River and (2) areas outside of the banks that consist of older alluvium that is generally elevated above the water table; much of the groundwater in this area outside of the Ventura River banks is extracted from bedrock formations. Groundwater and



surface water are intimately interconnected in the Basin. The groundwater budget and flow conditions in the alluvial aquifer are dominated by interaction with the Ventura River, which provides most of the recharge (inflows) to the Basin as stream flow percolation in the northern portion of the Basin and receives most of the discharge (outflows) from the Basin as down valley groundwater flow that feeds springs (i.e., groundwater discharge) in the Ventura River in the southern portion of the Basin (hence, the name of the community of Casitas *Springs*). Groundwater extractions are secondary to groundwater discharge to the Ventura River except during dry periods when the spring flows decrease substantially due to low Ventura River stream flow entering the northern end of the Basin.

The thinness of the aquifer, high permeability, large north-south topographic gradient, and intimate interconnection between groundwater and surface water causes UVRGB to behave materially different than most groundwater basins in the State. The Basin groundwater levels and storage trends closely mimic surface water flows, with groundwater levels and storage exhibiting large and rapid fluctuations relative to the total saturated thickness and total groundwater storage, more so than perhaps any other groundwater basin in the State. During non-drought periods, the Basin fills up on the order of two out of every three years and significant surface water base flow is sustained by rising groundwater in the southern part of the Basin. During droughts, much of the Basin groundwater storage drains out naturally to the Ventura River within the first few years causing a significant decrease in Ventura River base flow in the lower part of the Basin.

To facilitate discussion within the GSP, the Basin has been subdivided into six hydrogeologic areas based on the hydrogeology, stratigraphy, and primary recharge and discharge processes (Figure 3.1-01 and discussed in detail in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.3). For ease of discussion, the text will refer to these areas in the following sections. Four of the hydrogeologic areas— the Kennedy, Robles, Santa Ana and Casitas Springs Areas – run north to south along the Ventura River corridor and were delineated primarily based on groundwater-surface water interaction characteristics. The Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area located east of the Ventura River underlain by older alluvium that is generally above the water table; many wells in this area are believed to extract groundwater from bedrock formations such as the Ojai Conglomerate that do not have significant hydraulic connectivity with the Ventura River. The groundwater-bearing formations in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area have much lower permeability compared to the younger deposits along the Ventura River. The Terraces Area west of the Ventura River consists of alluvial deposits that are elevated above and separated from the Ventura River floodplain by bedrock; therefore, groundwater in the Terraces Area has very limited hydraulic connection with the rest of the Basin.

3.1.1 Regional Hydrology

3.1.1.1 Precipitation, Topography and Watershed Boundary [§354.14(d)(1)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(d) Physical characteristics of the basin shall be represented on one or more maps that depict the following:

(1) Topographic information derived from the U.S. Geological Survey or another reliable source.

The UVRGB is located within the Ventura River Watershed and lies under and adjacent to the northern part of the Ventura River. The Ventura River Watershed encompasses about 227 miles in northwest Ventura County with a small portion of the watershed in the southeastern edge of Santa Barbara County (Figure 3.1-02). The Ventura River runs through the center of the watershed, draining numerous



tributaries along a 33.5-mile course from its headwaters to the Pacific Ocean. Figure 3.1-03 shows the regional topography within the Ventura River Watershed. The Ventura River headwaters are in the San Rafael Ranges and Topatopa Mountains to the north, the Santa Ynez Mountains to the west, and Sulphur Mountain to the east.

The Ventura River Watershed ranges from +6,000 feet (ft) of mountainous terrain in the northern portion of the watershed to sea level at the Ventura River estuary. As shown in Figure 3.1-03, mountains and foothills make up 85% of the watershed, covering most of its northern half and bounding it on the northern, western, and southern sides. Only 15% of the watershed is flat (with a slope of 10% or less). This includes the broad valley floors where most of the residences and farms are concentrated, and the coastal zone (VRWC, 2015).

The watershed has the following three distinct areas that differ in topography, geology, surface and groundwater hydrology, and roles in water resource management (Keller and Capelli, 1992; Fugro West, 1996; Entrix, 2001):

- Mountainous upland areas of the Transverse Ranges above the confluence of the Matilija and the North Fork of the Matilija, which are comprised of steep, rugged topography with narrow valleys and steep streambed gradients.
- Alluvial channel and floodplain areas along Ventura River mainstem below the confluence.
- The Lagoon at the Ventura River mouth along the coastline.

The UVRGB is one of four groundwater basins in the watershed and is the largest of the four basins with a surface area of 9,360 acres, as shown in Figure 3.1-03 (Entrix, 2001). Figure 3.1-04 presents the topography within the UVRGB. Elevations in the UVRGB range from approximately +200 ft above mean sea level (amsl) at the southern boundary to more than +1000 ft amsl along the northwestern boundary. The topographic gradient along the UVRGB is steeper than most groundwater basins and is one of the contributing factors to the rapid down valley groundwater flow that occurs within the Basin.

Figure 3.1-05 presents the main sub-watersheds of the Ventura River Watershed. These sub-watersheds include the Upper Ventura River, Lower Ventura River, Matilija Creek, North Fork Matilija Creek, San Antonio Creek, and Coyote Creek. The mainstem of the Ventura River flows southward approximately 16.2 miles from the confluence of the Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek to the Pacific Ocean at the Ventura River mouth in the City of Ventura (officially named City of San Buenaventura).

All water in the Ventura River Watershed derives locally from the hydrologic cycle as precipitation, with no water imported from outside the watershed. The watershed is within a Mediterranean-type climatic zone, characterized by a long summer-fall dry season and a cool winter-spring wet season (VRWC, 2015). Rainfall is variable on a seasonal and year-to-year basis, although the watershed tends to experience cycles of wetter and drier years (VRWC, 2015).

Precipitation usually occurs in just a few significant annual storms that occur between November and April (DBSA, 2010a, VRWC, 2015). Snowfall is generally minimal and limited to the upper elevations. Rainfall also varies geographically. Figure 3.1-06 presents the average annual rainfall distribution in the Ventura River Watershed based on the 30-year climate normal from 1981 to 2010 (Flint et al., 2013) [along with a chart of the average precipitation for gages within the UVRGB](#). Approximately 40-45 inches of average annual rainfall occur along the northern mountain ridges with only 15 to 25 inches in the lower areas



where the UVRGB is located (Tetra Tech, 2009; VRWC, 2015). Figure 3.1-07 shows annual precipitation since 1926 along with the cumulative departure from mean (approximately 21.4 inches for the period of record) for Gauges 020 and 218 within the UVRGB (Figure 3.1-0506). As can be seen in Figure 3.1-07, very few years have an average rainfall. The majority of the years (especially in the recent decade) have been drier than average, with the intermittent wet years heavily influencing the average (Leydecker and Grabowsky, 2006; VRWC, 2015). The period from the 1990s to the early 2000s showed the longest stretch of wetter-than-average years, followed by a more than a decade of drier-than-average conditions, including the ~~most~~ recent 2012-2016 drought, ~~which began in 2011~~.

3.1.1.2 Surface Water Bodies [§354.14(d)(5)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(d) Physical characteristics of the basin shall be represented on one or more maps that depict the following:

(5) Surface water bodies that are significant to the management of the basin.

Surface water flows in the Ventura River Watershed are primarily the result of runoff from precipitation events and, in some areas during dry periods, groundwater discharge and human activities. Figure 3.1-08 shows the major surface water bodies that drain or flow towards the UVRGB, including the mainstem of the Ventura River and associated tributaries. The tributaries include Matilija Creek, North Fork Matilija Creek, San Antonio Creek and Coyote Creek. Flows in the Ventura River, tributaries, and streams are characterized by high spatial and temporal variability. During the wet season, runoff can be “flashy,” with sudden rises following the onset of precipitation and relatively rapid declines in streamflow after the rainfall event. Flows can range from near zero to over ten thousand cubic feet per second (cfs) within a few hours during major storms on the mainstem of the Ventura River. During the summer-fall dry season, streamflow at various locations in the watershed is influenced by a complex interaction of factors including precipitation, spring discharges, groundwater levels and pumping, surface water diversions, storage, water supply releases and treated wastewater discharge (Entrix, 2001).

Figure 3.1-08 also shows streamflow hydrographs based on historical gage data for the tributaries and the Ventura River in and around the UVRGB. Table 3.1-01 shows the periods of record and daily flow statistics for pertinent streamflow gages on the Ventura River and tributaries.

The Ventura River and its tributaries are characterized by extreme variability. The range between the 5th and 95th percentile daily flows spans two to three orders of magnitudes, with peak flows in thousands of cfs. Average daily flows tend to be 10 times the median daily flows in the Ventura River and tributaries, again indicative of extreme variability. The Matilija Creek, just downstream of Matilija Reservoir, is mostly perennial and is the primary contributors of flows to the Ventura River, upstream of the UVRGB. The North Fork Matilija Creek is also mostly perennial and is the second-largest contributor to flows to the Ventura River, upstream of the UVRGB. Flows are generally lowest in August through October with the highest flow volume occurring in February and March, driven by stormflows. The North Fork Matilija Creek can have very low flows in the late summer and early fall with the highest flows generally in February and March. Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek merge and become the Ventura River just upstream of the UVRGB boundary.

The Ventura River is perennial in the northern-most reaches within the UVRGB (the Kennedy Area on Figure 3.1-01), but flows decrease as it flows southward towards the Robles Diversion (described in more detail later in this section). ~~Just past the~~Beginning just upstream of Robles Diversion ~~and {at Gage 607}~~



(located just past the Robles diversion), the Ventura River has very low flows (and is often dry) in the summer and early fall months. These dry conditions are typical in the Robles and Santa Ana Areas, except during stormflows in much of the Ventura River. In general, flows are ~~generally~~ highest in the months of January to March and are ~~generally~~ lowest August through October.

San Antonio Creek joins the Ventura River in the southern portion of the UVRGB (in the northern part of the Casitas Springs Area) (Figure 3.1-01). San Antonio Creek tends to be either dry or exhibit very low flows for most of the summer and late fall. Like the other tributaries, flows tend to be highest in March followed by April. The southern reaches of the Ventura River (in the Casitas Springs Area) are typically perennial. Additional discussion on flow conditions in the Ventura River is provided in Sections 3.1.3.2 and 3.2.6.

Coyote Creek joins the Ventura River near the southern Basin Boundary. Flows in this tributary are generally highest in February and March, with low to no flows typically observed from June through November. Casitas Dam is located on Coyote Creek, approximately two miles upstream of the Coyote Creek confluence with the Ventura River.

Flows in the Ventura River at the Foster Park area are generally at their lowest August through October and the River can run dry during dry summer months. Flows in this reach of the Ventura River tend to be highest in February and March. Note that Gage 608 on the Ventura River at Foster Park is downstream of the City of Ventura's Foster Park Subsurface Dam, wells, and subsurface intake (described in more detail later in this section) that extract water upstream of the gage. Hence, historical flows at Gage 608 have been likely impacted by these extractions.

The Ventura River and tributaries display spatial variability with different reaches being wet or dry during different times of the year. The CDFW and various local water agencies (e.g., MOWD, CMWD, UVRGA, and OBGMA) conduct observations and surveys of the river and stream channels in the Ventura River Watershed. Figure 3.1-09 shows wet, intermittent, and dry reaches of the Ventura River and tributaries within the Ventura River Watershed for spring and late fall of 2016 (Geosyntec and DBSA, 2019).

There are no mapped springs or seeps within the UVRGB; however, rising groundwater in the Casitas Springs Area that discharges to the Ventura River is often referred to as springs, hence the community name Casitas Springs. Several springs and seeps are found in the higher elevation foothills of the Santa Ynez and Topatopa Mountains surrounding the UVRGB (Figure 3.1-08). Seeps and springs are known to contribute to flows in the Matilija Creek, North Fork Matilija Creek (VRWC, 2015), and tributaries to the Ventura River. The seeps and springs are fed by recharge from precipitation along the mountain front, moving through the fractured and weathered bedrock and discharging at lower elevation areas. As such, the seeps and springs likely contribute to winter and spring flows in the tributaries. Since most of the tributaries (apart from Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek) run dry in the summer; the seeps and springs are not expected to contribute significant flows to these tributaries.

There are three major engineered surface water facilities in the Ventura River Watershed. These include the Matilija Reservoir and Matilija Dam; Casitas Reservoir, including the Robles Diversion and Casitas Dam; and Foster Park, which includes a subsurface dam, subsurface intake, and nearby groundwater extraction wells (Nye wells) used to extract water.

The Matilija Dam is located less than approximately 1 mile upstream of UVRGB. The Matilija Dam was constructed by the Ventura County Flood Control District (VCFC) in 1947 as a flood control and water



supply facility on Matilija Creek. The original storage capacity of Matilija Reservoir was 7,020 acre-feet (AF), but structural modifications necessary to address concrete deterioration and siltation reduced the water storage capacity to less than 500 AF (USBR, 2000; Entrix, 2001). The removal of the dam was authorized in 1998, but removal is still pending.

Lake Casitas Reservoir is the largest reservoir within the watershed. The Casitas Dam was constructed in 1959 by the United States Bureau of Reclamation (USBR), providing a maximum storage capacity of ~~254,238,000 AF (Entrix, 2001) with a long-term average demand of 17,500 AF (VRWC, 2015).~~ Water is diverted from the Ventura River via the Robles Diversion and delivered to the reservoir through the Robles Diversion Canal, a concrete-lined 5.4-mile canal (EDAW, 1978). The diversion works consist of a cutoff wall, forebay basin, spillway, fish passage structures, and diversion canal to Casitas Reservoir (CMWD, 2005). Typically, a little less than half of the reservoir supply comes from the Ventura River. Runoff from Coyote and Santa Ana sub-watersheds provides the remainder of its supply (Entrix, 2001). Diversions from Ventura River to Casitas Reservoir are typically from January to March when the river flows are sufficient to meet certain operational regulatory requirements designed to address upstream steelhead migration impediments between the diversion works and just north of the Santa Ana Boulevard bridge. The diversion system has a nominal capacity of 500 cfs (CMWD, 2021). Environmental considerations and physical operating conditions govern operation of the diversion structure under different hydrologic situations. The Biological Opinion (BO) from the National Marine Fisheries Service (adopted in 2004) modified previous requirements for passage of flows for fish habitat. This was further modified during the recent drought to allow increased diversions to the Lake when storage levels in the Lake are low (CMWD, 2021). Within the Migration Period (Jan. 1st to June 30th) outlined in the BO, available flows above 30 cfs up to 500 cfs can be diverted down the Robles Canal, with flows at or below 30 cfs, bypassing the diversion structure and flowing downstream. Additional diversion-release rules are applied to maintain flows during and after stormflow events with ~~in downstream releases of up to 171 cfs the fish migration season.~~ Outside of the migration ~~period-season~~ (July 1 to December 31), available flows over 20 cfs up to 500 cfs can be diverted down the Robles Canal.

In addition to the Robles Diversion, there is a privately owned surface water diversion located north of the Robles Diversion (Figure 3.1-08) used for agricultural purposes.

Water from the Lake Casitas Reservoir is the primary water supply for many users in the Basin. Lake Casitas' water is also blended with poorer quality groundwater to improve water quality and extend supplies (VRWC, 2015). The reservoir is carefully managed to maintain supplies during an extended dry period, ~~and planned operations are based on hydrologic modeling that incorporates a-equivalent-to-the historical 21-year dry period, future climate change impacts, and the National Marine Fisheries Service 2003 non-jeopardy Steelhead Trout Biological Opinion for the Robles Diversion and Fish Passage from 1945 to 1965, the longest dry period on record. While the lake has not yet been put to a "21-year dry period test," it has been a reliable source of water in many multi-year dry periods when numerous wells were dry and there was little flow in the Ventura River (VRWC, 2015).~~ Lake Casitas has been a reliable source of water in many multi-year dry periods when numerous wells were dry and there was little flow in the Ventura River (VRWC, 2015).

The Foster Park Subsurface Dam, completed in 1908 by the Ventura County Light and Power Company, is a partial dam extending 973 ft across the Ventura River at a depth ranging between 5 ft to 65 ft with a 300-ft gap on the east side (URS, 2003; USACE, 2004). This partial dam is located just upstream of the boundary between the Upper and Lower Ventura River Groundwater basins. The City of Ventura formerly captured surface flows via a surface diversion. However, this facility has been closed since 2000, due to



natural channeling of the Ventura River that has bypassed the structure (Entrix, 2001; VRWC, 2015). The City of Ventura currently extracts water via a subsurface collector consisting of two perforated pipes installed in the subsurface on the upstream side of the dam and several nearby wells (i.e., the “Nye Wells”).

3.1.1.3 Imported Water [§354.14(d)(6)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

- (d) Physical characteristics of the basin shall be represented on one or more maps that depict the following:*
- (6) The source and point of delivery for imported water supplies.***

Water is not imported to the Ventura River Watershed. Local surface and groundwater sources supply all water demands. CMWD and City of Ventura hold entitlements to the State Water Project; however, there is currently no infrastructure to convey the water into the watershed (VRWC, 2015).

In 1963, the Ventura County Flood Control District (now the Ventura County Watershed Protection District) contracted with the State of California for up to 20,000 AFY of water from the State Water Project (SWP). In 1971, Ventura County Flood Control District assigned the administration of the contract to CMWD. CMWD’s contractual share is 5,000 AFY of the SWP, the City of Ventura has 10,000 AFY and United Water Conservation District has 5,000 AFY. To date, the infrastructure is not in place to deliver the contractual share to CMWD. Design of a 1.5-mile intertie between CMWD and Carpinteria Valley Water District (referred to as the Ventura-Santa Barbara Counties Intertie) is expected to be complete in 2022, and funding is being pursued for construction. The intertie will allow delivery of imported water to CMWD to augment local supplies and mitigate impacts of droughts and emergencies (CMWD, 2021)

3.1.2 Regional Geology [§354.14(b)(1),(d)(2), and (d)(3)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

- (b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:*
- (1) The regional geologic and structural setting of the basin including the immediate surrounding area, as necessary for geologic consistency.***
- (d) Physical characteristics of the basin shall be represented on one or more maps that depict the following:*
- (2) Surficial geology derived from a qualified map including the locations of cross-sections required by this Section.***
- (3) Soil characteristics as described by the appropriate Natural Resources Conservation Service soil survey or other applicable studies.***

3.1.2.1 Geologic and Structural Setting [§354.14(b)(1),(d)(2)]

The UVRGB is within the Transverse Ranges geomorphic province, as defined by the California Geological Survey (CGS) Note 36 (CGS, 2002). In general, the faulting and seismicity associated with the Transverse Ranges is the result of the compressional regime associated with the “Big Bend” of the San Andreas Fault Zone. Rocks in this region have been folded into a series of predominantly east-west-trending anticlines and synclines associated with thrust and reverse faults. The Ventura River Watershed is one of the earth's most rapidly uplifting areas, demonstrated by the massive shedding of debris into reservoirs such as



Matilija, overturned Cenozoic strata, faulted river terraces, and other indicators of tectonic activity. There is an approximate balance between rate of uplift due to faulting and the rate of Ventura River down-cutting (Rockwell et al., 1984; USBR, 2000), which explains why the young alluvial sediments that comprise the Basin are thin.

Regional crustal shortening due to this compression is largely taken up locally by faults and associated folds in the vicinity of the UVRGB. Major local faults include the Santa Ynez Fault north of the basin, the Arroyo Parida-Santa Ana Fault that bisects the basin, and the Red Mountain-Sulphur Mountain Fault south of the basin (e.g., published geologic maps such as Dibblee, 1987, 1988; and the USGS Earthquake Hazards Program (USGS, 2020). Faulting can offset bedrock and older (deeper) alluvium deposits, potentially form subsurface barriers to water flow, and force groundwater to daylight to ground surface and discharge into surface water channels.

Within this regional setting, the UVRGB extends from just downstream of the confluence of the Matilija Creek and the North Fork Matilija Creek (Ventura River Mile 16.2) to Foster Park (Ventura River Mile 5.9). In the north and west, the UVRGB is bounded by tertiary bedrock outcrops (Figure 3.1-10a). The boundary between the UVRGB and adjacent Ojai Basin is approximately situated between Camp Comfort to the south and Arbolada to the north. South of the Ojai Basin boundary, the UVRGB is bounded by the Arroyo Parida-Santa Ana Fault and bedrock outcrops. The UVRGB is bounded by the Lower Ventura River Groundwater Basin to the south.

Figures 3.1-10a and 3.1-10b show the surface geology and major fault systems within and surrounding the UVRGB (USGS, 2006, 2015). The UVRGB is filled with Quaternary-aged alluvium of largely fluvial origin, with sediment derived from the weathering and erosion of the surrounding mountains. These deposits consist of older late Pleistocene-aged, dissected sediments and younger Holocene-aged sediments. Active sedimentation occurs as stream-channel deposits of sand and gravel, such as along Ventura River and its tributary creeks; alluvial fan deposits of gravel; and floodplain alluvium of clay, silt, sand, and gravel (e.g., Dibblee, 1987, 1988).

The UVRGB extends as a north-south trending narrow and shallow erosional trough, filled with young alluvium deposited by the Ventura River between Camino Cielo Road in the north and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) gauging station at Casitas Vista Bridge in the south. The young alluvial deposits are highly permeable (hydraulic conductivity as high as approximately 3,500 feet per day) and have relatively high storage coefficients (specific yield as high as approximately 14%). North of approximately Highway 150, the young alluvial deposits are typically underlain by older alluvium that has significantly lower permeability and water storage capabilities. South of approximately Highway 150 the Ventura River ~~may~~ has eroded completely through the older alluvium deposits and the young alluvial deposits are in direct contact with the bedrock (as evidenced from the bedrock outcrops along the edges of the river floodplain).

The eastern portion of the UVRGB extends east from the Ventura River encompassing the communities of Meiners Oaks and Mira Monte and is underlain by older alluvium deposits that are generally above the water table and various bedrock formations which have limited hydraulic connectivity with the Ventura River. Many wells in the Mira Monte ~~—~~ Meiners Oaks Area may be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate, a bedrock formation that has low permeability and water storage capability (for example, the hydraulic conductivity at the new VRWD Well No. 6 was estimated to be ~3 ft/day compared to hydraulic conductivity along the Ventura River of >1,000 ft/day). The “Terrace” areas west of the Ventura River is also underlain by older alluvium that is uplifted above the regional water table and, hence, is largely



hydraulically disconnected from the principal aquifer of the Basin. Wells in the Terrace Area appear to generally draw water from the underlying Sespe Formation.

The relatively young (Holocene- to late Pleistocene-aged) surficial sediments unconformably overlie older Pleistocene- and Tertiary-aged consolidated sedimentary rocks (discussed in more detail in Section 3.1.3.1 and shown on cross-sections in Figures 3.1-16-17 through 3.1-18-19). The older bedrock units consist of sedimentary rocks of dominantly marine deposition, which are exposed to ground surface in the mountainous regions that surround the basins (e.g., Dibblee, 1987; USGS, 2006, 2015).

From oldest to youngest, these units include (USGS, 2015):

- Eocene-aged Juncal Formation (Tj), Matilija Sandstone (Tma), Cozy Dell Shale (Tcd), and Coldwater Sandstone (Tcw).
- Eocene- to Oligocene-aged and terrestrially deposited Sespe Formation (Tsp).
- Miocene-aged Vaqueros Sandstone (Tvq), Rincon Shale (Tr), and Monterey Shale (Tm).
- Pleistocene Ojai Conglomerate and Casitas Formation.

Less-permeable bedrock formations contribute to the UVRGB hydrologic system by funneling tributary surface water flows (SWRCB, 1956, revised) and possibly through groundwater flow from the fractured and weathered formations into the alluvium (DBSA, 2010a). It is noted that the Ojai Conglomerate and Casitas Formation may be partly correlative with older alluvial deposits and difficult to distinguish in the subsurface; some wells drilled in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area appear to be partially or wholly screened in these units (USGS, 2015).

Due to the complexity of the geologic setting and different research goals, there are some differences in the geologic mapping within the basin. Figure 3.1-11 shows a comparison of the surface geology from USGS (2005) and a more recent, detailed geologic investigation in the central part of the basin (USGS, 2015). Primary differences were related to the bedrock outcrops in and around the Ventura River in the southern Robles Area. Local field reconnaissance and mapping conducted in March 2020 indicated that the USGS [2015] surface geology was more consistent with observed field conditions (J. Kear, email communication, March 15, 2020). Overall, the bedrock outcrops shown in the northeast and western boundary of the Ventura River floodplain (USGS, 2015) were confirmed; however, no evidence was found of the bedrock outcrops within the Ventura River floodplain shown by USGS (2005). The outcrop areas confirmed and not observed in the 2020 mapping are indicated on Figure 3.1-11.

A series of east-west trending reverse faults cross the Basin along which bedrock units are uplifted and affect the aquifer thickness and groundwater flow, as described further in Section 3.1.3.1.2 (Figure 3.2-03).

Soil Characteristics [§354.14 (d)(3)]

Figure 3.1-12 presents the soil hydrologic group map based on the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey Geographic Database (USDA, 2020). The soil hydrologic group is an assessment of soil infiltration rates that is determined by the water-transmitting properties of the soil, including the hydraulic conductivity and percentage of clays in the soil, relative to sands and gravels. Soils are assigned to one of the following four groups according



to the rate of water infiltration when the soils are not protected by vegetation, are saturated, and receive precipitation from long-duration storms.

- *Group A.* Soils having a high infiltration rate (low runoff potential); consisting of deep, well-drained to excessively drained sands or gravelly sands.
- *Group B.* Soils having a moderate infiltration rate; consisting of moderately deep or deep, moderately well-drained or well-drained soils that have moderately fine texture to moderately coarse texture.
- *Group C.* Soils having a slow infiltration rate; consisting of soils having a layer that impedes the downward movement of water or soils of moderately fine texture or fine texture.
- *Group D.* Soils having a very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential); consisting of clays that have a high shrink-swell potential, soils that have a high water table, soils that have a claypan or clay layer at or near the surface, and soils that are shallow over nearly impervious material.

In general, the group correlates with the hydraulic conductivity of the underlying geologic units, with the higher soil hydraulic conductivity zones (Group A) corresponding to alluvium along active channels or to sandstone-dominated bedrock formations and some stream terrace deposits (Group B), and the lower soil hydraulic conductivity zones corresponding to the colluvium and older alluvial deposits (Group C) and siltstone/shale-dominated bedrock formations (Groups C and D).

Figure 3.1-12 shows that soils within the Ventura River floodplain north of the Santa Ana Boulevard bridge primarily consist of Group A soils; which consist of deep, well-drained to excessively drained sands or gravelly sands of a high infiltration rate. Soils outside of the flood plain are primarily Group C soils consisting of a layer which impedes the downward movement of water or are of moderately fine texture/fine texture with a low infiltration rate. There are two small areas in the UVRGB that are of Group D, consisting of clays at or near the surface with a very slow infiltration rate and high runoff potential. These areas are associated with older alluvium, which are associated with Group C soils elsewhere in the Basin.

The Ventura River Watershed is considered to have some of the highest sediment yields in the United States. Its steep topography in the headwaters produces most of the sediment supplied to the river through mass-wasting processes (USBR, 2000; Entrix 2001). There is a relationship between wet/dry cycles and flood, fires, sediment transport and other factors within the watershed. Wildfires are believed to have a large impact on sediment production in the watershed by increasing the erodibility of hillslopes (Entrix, 2001) and can have short- and long-term impacts on water supplies, including increasing treatment costs, diminishing reservoir capacity, and the need for alternative supplies (Smith et al., 2011).

Historically, moderate wildfires have occurred once every 10 years on average, and extreme wildfires have occurred every 20 years within the Ventura River Watershed (VRWC, 2015). The Thomas Fire, which burned over 280,000 acres (about 440 square miles) between December 4, 2017, and January 12, 2018, was the largest fire in state history at that time. The fire burned 80% of the watershed (VCRCD, 2018) as shown in Figure 3.1-13. The debris (ash and fine-grained sediment) eroded from intense but short-duration rain events after the fire have likely had a near-term impact on the soil infiltration rates and the runoff, recharge, and water quality characteristics of the watershed by clogging the sands and gravels along the channel bottom and limiting percolation/recharge. Given the history of wildfires in the watershed and the fact that the UVRGB had high percolation rates before the Thomas Fire, demonstrate that high-flow events erode and remove the fines and redeposit coarse materials, returning the basin to



prior conditions. Therefore, fires are not anticipated to have long-term impacts to the groundwater quantity or quality of the Basin.

3.1.3 Principal Aquifers and Aquitards [§354.14(b)(4)(A)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) *The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:*

(4) *Principal aquifers and aquitards, including the following information:*

(A) *Formation names, if defined.*

Bulletin 118 defines a “groundwater basin” as an alluvial aquifer or a stacked series of alluvial aquifers with reasonably well-defined boundaries in a lateral direction and a definable bottom. Rock or sediments with very low permeability or a geologic structure such as a fault act as lateral basin boundaries that significantly impede groundwater flow. Bottom boundaries include rock or sediments of very low permeability if no alluvial aquifers occur below those sediments within the basin (DWR, 2016).

Bulletin 118 defines an “aquifer” as a body of rock or sediment that yields significant or economic amounts of groundwater to wells or springs. The GSP Emergency Regulations define a “Principal Aquifer” as aquifers or aquifer systems that store, transmit, and yield significant or economic quantities of groundwater to wells, springs, or surface water systems. One principal aquifer, consisting of the Holocene and Pleistocene alluvial deposits within the basin boundary, is currently recognized in the UVRGB (DWR, 2016). The bedrock formations that underlie the aquifer (such as the Sespe Formation, Rincon Shale, and Monterey Formation) have low permeability and are not known to yield significant amounts of groundwater within the UVRGB but may be sufficient for limited domestic supplies. The Ojai Conglomerate is identified by USGS (2015) as a bedrock unit but is also described as possibly being partially correlative with the “older alluvial deposits”, although no “older alluvial deposits” are mapped by USGS (2015) in the and immediately surrounding the Basin. The yield of a relatively new municipal well completed in the Ojai Conglomerate is only approximately 50 gallons per minute and hydraulic conductivity has been estimated at ~3 ft/day, indicating the low permeability of this formation. Because the current basin boundary includes a large area where the water table exists within the Ojai Conglomeration (below the mapped alluvium units), the Ojai Conglomerate is included in the definition of the principal aquifer for the purposes of this GSP. UVRGA may revisit this issue in the future and may seek a future basin boundary modification to remove the portion of the Basin where the water table occurs within the Ojai Conglomerate.

3.1.3.1 Physical Properties of the Aquifers and Aquitards

3.1.3.1.1 Basin Boundary (Vertical and Lateral Extent of Basin) [§354.14(b)(2), (b)(3), (b)(4)(B), and (c)]



§ 354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:

(2) Lateral basin boundaries, including major geologic features that significantly affect groundwater flow.

(3) The definable bottom of the basin.

(c) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be represented graphically by at least two scaled cross-sections that display the information required by this section and are sufficient to depict major stratigraphic and structural features in the basin.

The UVRGB extends as a north-south trending narrow trough, from the formation of the Ventura River near the confluence of Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek, to the Coyote Creek confluence with the Ventura River at the Foster Park (partial) Underground Dam, and south to the basin boundary at the USGS gaging station at Casitas Vista Bridge. The UVRGB also extends east of the river corridor beneath the communities of Meiners Oaks and Mira Monte toward the Ojai Basin (a.k.a. the “Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area”). The Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area is quite different from the main part of the Basin located along the Ventura River in that the water table is generally below the base of the alluvium and instead occurs in bedrock units Ojai Conglomerate and Sespe Formation. The Basin also extends west of the river corridor near Highway 150 into the “Terrace” Area, which has older alluvium that is uplifted above the regional water table and separated from the remainder of the Basin by bedrock outcrops in the western bank of the Ventura River. Hence, the Terraces Area is largely hydraulically disconnected from the principal aquifer of the Basin. Wells in the Terraces Area appear to generally draw water from the underlying Sespe Formation.

The original basin boundary of the UVRGB was delineated in Bulletin 118 in 2003 (DWR, 2003). The boundary was modified (Kear, 2016) and approved by DWR in 2016. As shown in Figure 3.1-03, the UVRGB (Basin No. 4-3.01, Department of Water Resources, Bulletin 118) is bounded by the Lower Ventura River Groundwater Basin (No. 4-3.02) on the south, by the Ojai Valley Groundwater Basin (No. 4-2) on the east, and elsewhere by the uplifted bedrock formations of the Santa Ynez Mountains (VRWC, 2015). The lateral extent of the UVRGB is defined as follows:

- The northern and southern boundaries correspond to uplifted bedrock and thin to non-existent alluvium (see surface geology in Figures 3.1-10a and 3.1-10b and cross-section A-A’ shown in Figures 3.1-16-17 and 3.1-17-18). Evaluation of the geologic maps and other data during GSP development suggests that alluvium extends approximately 1 mile south of the current basin boundary to the Red Mountain Fault. This may be the subject of a future basin boundary modification (Figure 3.1-14).
- The eastern boundary with the Ojai basin is located approximately between Camp Comfort to the south and Arbolada to the north. This eastern boundary corresponds to a recognized groundwater and surface water divide (SGD, 1992; VCFCD, 1971; Kear, 2016) and a bedrock high. Evaluation of the geologic maps and other data during GSP development suggests that that significant areas of alluvium along the eastern boundary near Meiners Oaks may lie above the water table due to shallow Sespe Formation. This may be the subject of a future basin boundary modification (Figure 3.1-14).
- Between the Ojai Basin Boundary and the Ventura River, the UVRGB is bounded by the east-west trending Arroyo Parida-Santa Ana Fault, which has uplifted and juxtaposed bedrock against the alluvial deposits of the Basin to the north. Evaluation of the geologic maps and other data during GSP development suggests that that significant areas of alluvium in the community of Mira Monte



lie above the water table and instead occurs within the Ojai Conglomerate (youngest bedrock formation in the region), which is exposed in this area (Figures 3.1-10b and 3.2-043). A future basin boundary modification may be pursued to remove this area from the basin boundary (Figure 3.1-14).

- The western boundary generally corresponds to bedrock outcrops. The western basin boundary in the “Terraces” area is an approximation of the Sespe Formation subcrop beneath elevated alluvium in this area (see surface geology in Figures 3.1-10a and 3.1-10b and cross-section B-B’ shown in Figures 3.1-16-17 and 3.1-1819). Evaluation of the geologic maps during GSP development suggests that a more appropriate location of this boundary may be at the western bank of the Ventura River, where USGS (2015) has mapped Sespe Formation outcrops in the wall of the river bank (Figure 3.1-10b). This may be the subject of a future basin boundary modification (Figure 3.1-14).

The UVRGB boundaries cross four significant surface water entry and exit points, including Camino Cielo Bridge just downstream of the confluence of the Matilija and North Fork Matilija Creek in the north part of UVRGB, Coyote Creek in the southwest, San Antonio Creek on the southeast, and Casitas Vista Bridge on the Ventura River in the south (Kear, 2016).

The water-bearing units within the Ventura River system consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated sediments of Holocene and Pleistocene age. The aquifer materials overlie low-permeability consolidated bedrock formations described in Section 3.1.2.1 and 3.1.3, representing the effective base of the Basin. As discussed in Section 3.1.3, the Ojai Conglomerate, identified by USGS (2015) as a bedrock unit, is treated as alluvium because USGS (2015) describes it as possibly being partially correlative with the “older alluvial deposits”, although no “older alluvial deposits” are mapped by USGS (2015) in and immediately surrounding the Basin. UVRGA may revisit this issue in the future and may seek a future basin boundary modification to remove the portion of the Basin where the water table occurs within the Ojai Conglomerate due to its low permeability. Based on the foregoing, the vertical extent, or bottom of the Basin, is considered to be the contact between alluvium or Ojai Conglomerate and the various tertiary bedrock formations (Figures 3.1-15, 3.1-17, and 3.1-1819). Preliminary estimates of bedrock elevations were obtained from a regional modeling study for the Ventura River Watershed being performed pursuant to the California Water Action Plan (Ventura River Instream Flow Program) (DBSA, 2020). The regional bedrock elevation mapping was refined by incorporating high resolution ground surface elevation (Light Detection and Ranging - LIDAR) data and additional subsurface data from well construction records and studies not considered or interpreted differently by Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (DBSA). These studies include those by Fugro (2002, 2015), hydrogeologic investigations and studies (Hopkins, 2007; VCFC, 1971; Entrix, 2001), published cross-sections (Fugro, 2002; Entrix, 2001), and basin-specific surface geology information (USGS, 2005, 2015). The bedrock surface was further refined during the numerical modeling as described in Appendix H.

The bottom of the Basin within the UVRGB is shown on Figure 3.1-15. The approximate area of exposed and/or shallow Ojai Conglomerate is indicated on this and other figures. Figure 3.1-15-16 shows the corresponding basin thickness. Note, the basin thickness shown in Figure 3.1-15-16 includes the Ojai Conglomerate deposits, which were initially characterized as alluvium in 2005 (USGS) and then as bedrock in 2015 (USGS). As such, much of the alluvium thickness in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area consists of the Ojai Conglomerate, which is consolidated and has a much lower permeability and yield compared to the unconsolidated principal alluvial aquifer. Two cross-sections were created to show the variation in topography, alluvium thickness, and bedrock elevations within the UVRGB along the Ventura River and in an east-west direction across the “Terraces Area,” river corridor, and Southern Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks



Area. Figure 3.1-~~16~~17 shows the locations of these cross-sections in relation to the surface geology, faults (from USGS, 2015), Ventura River and major tributaries, and highways. The location of select wells used to refine the stratigraphy within the UVRGB are also shown. Figures 3.1-18 and 3.1-19 present the north-south and east-west, respectively, cross-sections of the UVRGB.

As can be seen on cross-section A-A' (north-south, Figure 3.1-18), the younger (Holocene-age) alluvium deposited by the Ventura River overlies the older (Pleistocene-age) alluvium, which overlies bedrock north of the Villanova Fault. The younger alluvium deposits are interpreted to be relatively thin, ranging from a few feet to perhaps approximately 50 ft within the Ventura River floodplain (differentiation of younger and older alluvium using available data is generally not possible). The maximum total thickness of alluvium along the Ventura River is approximately 180 feet between the Robles Diversion and an unnamed fault to the south. Cross-section B-B' (east-west, Figure 3.1-19) crosses the Ventura River near Highway 150. As shown in the cross-section, younger alluvium is absent west and east of the Ventura River. Older alluvium west of the Ventura River in the Terrace Area is separated from the alluvium east of the Ventura River west bank by bedrock. Older alluvium east of the Ventura River overlies Ojai Conglomerate. The water table in relation to the basin thickness is shown on Figures 3.2-03 and 3.2-04 and discussed in Section 3.2.1.

The thickness of aquifer materials varies along the river due to interplay of faulting and erosion/deposition by the Ventura River. Along the Upper Ventura River, the water-bearing units increase in thickness downstream of the confluence of Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek, with a maximum depth of more than 180 ft in the Robles Area. The depth to bedrock increases sharply south of the Kennedy Area into the Robles Area. This has an impact on the (unconfined) water levels that tend to be much deeper in the Robles Area, leading to surface water percolation and greater frequency of dry river conditions in much of this area. Faulting has uplifted bedrock in certain areas (as evidenced by bedrock outcrops along the unnamed fault in the central part of the Robles and Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Areas). In these areas, alluvium is thinner because the uplift is causing the Ventura River to erode through its prior deposits faster to maintain the surface water flow gradient. South of the Arroyo Parida-Santa Ana fault and Villanova Faults, alluvium thickness beneath the Ventura River floodplain ranges from about 65 ft in the Mira Monte Area to 45 to 60 ft in the Foster Park Area. Small changes in bedrock elevations and lateral extents in the Santa Ana and Casitas Springs Areas (for example near the Santa Ana Boulevard bridge and the San Antonio confluence), likely influence the groundwater flow system in these areas.

3.1.3.1.2 Groundwater Flow Barriers [§354.14(b)(4)(C) and (c)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:

(4) Principal aquifers and aquitards, including the following information:

(C) Structural properties of the basin that restrict groundwater flow within the principal aquifers, including information regarding stratigraphic changes, truncation of units, or other features.

A series of east-west trending reverse faults cross the Basin along which bedrock units are uplifted affecting the aquifer thickness and groundwater flow (Figures 3.1-10a and b). The effect of faulting on erosion and deposition by the Ventura River has resulted in generally thicker alluvium north of Santa Ana Blvd. and generally thinner alluvium near Santa Ana Blvd and to the south (Figure 3.1-18). During periods of low water table conditions (i.e., dry conditions), the alluvial aquifer can become completely desaturated



near Santa Ana Blvd, temporarily disconnecting the upper 2/3 and lower 1/3 of the Basin (Figure 3.2-03). An unnamed fault located north of Highway 150 uplifts the Sespe Formation significantly reducing alluvium thickness locally and causing an abrupt narrowing of the Ventura River channel near Meiners Oaks. This feature subdivides the area north of the Highway 150 into two groundwater storage areas along the Ventura River, which can become hydraulically disconnected during low water table conditions (Figure 3.2-03). During periods of high groundwater levels, the reduced alluvium thickness near the fault can cause groundwater to temporarily discharge to the Ventura River channel. This also occurs near the Arroyo Parida – Santa Ana Fault.

Within the UVRGB, groundwater is believed to be predominantly unconfined. There is no evidence of regional aquitards restricting vertical flows within the UVRGB. Semi-confined conditions may exist locally (in the deeper portion of the basin) depending on water levels and the presence of clay-rich and fine-grained overbank deposits forming lower-permeability caps (confining units) over the more permeable and older channel deposits (Fugro Consultants, 2002; Cardno-Entrix, 2012).

3.1.3.1.3 Hydraulic Properties [§354.14(b)(4)(B)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:

(4) Principal aquifers and aquitards, including the following information:

*(B) Physical properties of aquifers and aquitards, including the vertical and lateral extent, **hydraulic conductivity, and storativity, which may be based on existing technical studies or other best available information.***

Holocene and Pleistocene alluvium deposits and the Ojai Conglomerate comprise the single principal aquifer in the UVRGB. The younger and older alluvium likely have different hydraulic and storage properties, with the younger alluvium having higher permeability and storativity and the older, more consolidated alluvium having lower permeability and storativity. The variable properties combined with the depth and lateral extent of the alluvium and variable groundwater levels has a significant impact on groundwater flow and the productivity of the aquifer in different areas within the UVRGB and at different times.

The ability of an aquifer to transmit and store water is characterized by aquifer parameters, including hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, specific yield, and storativity. Hydraulic conductivity is a measure of an aquifer's capacity to transmit water. It is defined as rate of flow under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit cross-sectional area of an aquifer.

Aquifer transmissivity is the rate of flow under a unit hydraulic gradient through unit width of aquifer of given saturated thickness. It is the product of the hydraulic conductivity and aquifer thickness. More transmissive aquifers produce groundwater at higher rates to wells. Storativity is a dimensionless measure of a volume of water that is discharged from an aquifer, per unit area of the aquifer, per unit reduction in hydraulic head. In an unconfined aquifer like the UVRGB, the small effect of rock and fluid compressibilities is neglected, and therefore storativity is essentially equivalent to specific yield. Specific yield is the volume of water that will drain under the force of gravity from unit bulk volume of the aquifer.

The most reliable estimates of these parameters are obtained through long-term controlled aquifer or pumping tests (greater than 24 hours) with groundwater level monitoring in nearby non-pumping wells.



Estimates may also be obtained through short-term pumping tests and literature values based on soil types and well driller logs. Within the UVRGB alluvial deposits, the aquifer is comprised of sand, gravel, cobbles, boulders, silt, and clay; often with interstratified, lenticular, and discontinuous sediment units. Sedimentary structures include channel-fill deposits, point bars, and overbank deposits. As a result of these complex depositional features, aquifer parameters can vary greatly over short distances.

Within the UVRGB, limited data is available for estimates of transmissivity from long-term aquifer tests. The data also shows a wide range in estimates across different aquifer/pump tests. Some of the variability may be driven by changes in saturated thickness (due to variable groundwater level conditions over time), impacting transmissivity estimates in the unconfined aquifer.

Figure 3.1-20 shows the location and range in values of transmissivities estimates from long-term aquifer tests. Figure 3.1-21 shows the locations and range in values of transmissivities estimated from specific capacity tests (specific capacities were converted to transmissivity using a conversion factor of 1,500 gallons per day/gallons per minute [gpd/gpm] corresponding to unconfined aquifers, based on Driscoll [1986]).

Transmissivity estimates in the Robles Area range from 1,299,000 gpd/ft (Kear, 2012) in the central part of the Robles Area to 15,000 gpd/ft to 75,000 gpd/ft (Kear, 2012, Kear, 2018a) in the southern part of the Robles Area. Given unconfined conditions, these transmissivities are dependent on water level conditions and the saturated thickness of the alluvium during the aquifer/pump tests; hence, the effective transmissivities may vary over time depending on water level conditions. The transmissivity estimates will also be dependent on the relative saturated thickness of the younger and (deeper and more consolidated) older alluvium that the wells are screened in, with lower transmissivities indicative of wells screened in more of the older alluvium deposits. Assuming a nominal saturated thickness of 50 ft (representative of water level conditions in the area – see Figure 3.2-03), the transmissivity range (15,000 gpd/ft to 1,299,000 gpd/ft) translates to a hydraulic conductivity range of 40 ft/d to 3,500 ft/d.

Transmissivity estimates in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area are much lower – in the range of 4,000 gpd/ft to 6,000 gpd/ft – indicating that the older alluvium (e.g., the Ojai Conglomerate) in this area is more consolidated and less permeable compared to the younger alluvium within the Ventura River floodplain, or perhaps wells are screened wholly or in part within the Ojai Conglomerate bedrock unit. Assuming a nominal saturated thickness of 200 ft (representative of water level conditions in the area – see Figure 3.2-04), the transmissivity range translates to a hydraulic conductivity range of approximately 2 ft/d to 4 ft/d.

Transmissivity estimates in the Casitas Springs Area are in the range of 13,500 gpd/ft to approximately 850,000 gpd/ft (Hopkins, 2007; Fugro 2002). Assuming a nominal saturated thickness of 50 ft (representative of water level conditions in the area – see Figure 3.2-03), the transmissivity range translates to a hydraulic conductivity range of approximately 360 ft/d to 2,300 ft/d. As with the other transmissivity estimates, the alluvium thickness and water levels influence specific capacities/transmissivity estimates in the Casitas Springs Area, due to unconfined conditions leading to both spatial and temporal variability in these estimates.

The transmissivity estimates from aquifer and specific capacity tests were used to derive preliminary estimates of hydraulic conductivities for the UVRGB numerical model. The model consists of two layers: the shallow, more permeable alluvium along the Ventura River floodplain; and the underlying deeper, more consolidated, lower permeability alluvium (inclusive of the Ojai Conglomerate bedrock unit) across



the Basin. Conductivities for both model layers were calibrated to match simulated and observed water levels and streamflows (Appendix H). Figure 3.1-22 shows the vertically averaged hydraulic conductivity distribution for the two model layers. Calibrated hydraulic conductivities range from 1 ft/d (representative of the low-permeability Ojai Conglomerate in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area) to 5000 ft/d (representative of the high-permeability young alluvium in the Ventura River floodplain).

The average specific yield of the UVRGB as a whole has been historically estimated at 8% (SWRCB, 1956). Specific yield estimates (equivalent to storativity under unconfined conditions) were also compiled from previous studies, as well as pump and aquifer tests conducted within the basin. VCFCD (1971) divided the UVRGB into zones and estimated specific yields based on the lithology in each area. Figure 3.1-23 shows the specific yield estimates from VCFCD (1971), along with estimates from aquifer tests. In general, the specific yield within the Ventura River floodplain (with younger alluvium overlying the older alluvium) tends to be higher, ranging from 7% to 14%, with higher values seen in the Kennedy, Santa Ana, and Casitas Springs areas, where younger alluvium contributes to more of the alluvium thickness (Figure 3.1-1918). Specific yields in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area are much lower, ranging from 3% to 6%, owing to the more consolidated and less permeable nature of the older alluvium in this area. Specific yields were calibrated during the numerical modeling phase (Appendix H), to better match simulated and observed water-level fluctuations. Figure 3.1-24 shows the calibrated specific yields (vertically averaged across both layers, based on relative layer thickness) for the UVRGB numerical model. Calibrated specific yields range from 10% to 20%.

3.1.3.2 Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Areas [§354.14(d)(4)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(d) Physical characteristics of the basin shall be represented on one or more maps that depict the following:

(4) Delineation of existing recharge areas that substantially contribute to the replenishment of the basin, potential recharge areas, and discharge areas, including significant active springs, seeps, and wetlands within or adjacent to the basin.

The UVRGB is unconfined and has an open and direct relationship with the precipitation and surface water of the Ventura River and tributaries crossing the Basin (EDAW, 1978; VCFCD, 1971; Entrix, 2001; DBSA, 2006; Tetra Tech, 2009; Hopkins, 2010; DBSA, 2010a; VRWC, 2015). Owing to the unconfined conditions, groundwater recharge occurs throughout the basin in response to infiltration of precipitation; and, where applicable, percolation of tributary flows, return flows from applied waters, septic system leachate, and water distribution system losses. The primary source of recharge in the UVRGB is percolation of surface water; thus, the primary recharge area in the basin is that portion of the Basin where the Ventura River is typically a losing stream. Figure 3.1-25 shows the primary areas for surface water recharge and discharges within the UVRGB. Figure 3.1-25 also shows typical hydrologic conditions of the Upper Ventura River, as these are linked to the recharge and discharge areas. As shown on the figure, the primary area of recharge from surface water runs along the Ventura River in the Kennedy Area, Robles Area, and much of the Santa Ana Area. The primary groundwater discharge area of the UVRGB is coincident with those portions of the Basin where the Ventura River is more typically a gaining stream and phreatophytes are prevalent. The conditions exist in the Casitas Springs Area, where rising groundwater contributes to surface water flow in the Ventura River and is consumed by evaporation and transpiration by phreatophytes (plants that draw water from near the groundwater table).



Surface and groundwater flows, along with associated recharge and discharge processes operative within each hydrogeologic area, are described below.

- **Kennedy Area** - The Kennedy Area stretches from the Ventura River headwaters past the Matilija Reservoir down to a “Kennedy Narrows,” where bedrock constricts the lateral and vertical extent of the alluvium. Flow is typically perennial along this section, and it is generally a losing reach where the Ventura River recharges the UVRGB (Entrix, 2001; VRWC, 2015). Hence, the primary recharge processes in this area are along the Ventura River and its tributaries. Primary discharge processes in this area are pumping and evapotranspiration from phreatophytes (VRWC, 2015).
- **Robles Area** - The Robles Area extends from Kennedy Narrows to the Arroyo Parida-Santa Ana Fault (see Figure 3.1-10a and 3.1-01). The primary recharge process in this area is intermittent (and highly variable) percolation from the Ventura River (and tributaries). Primary discharge process in this area is groundwater pumping and rising groundwater to the Ventura River during periods of high groundwater levels. The Robles Diversion Facility is located within this area, where it diverts surface water to Lake Casitas. Bedrock elevations and alluvium thickness changes dramatically as the Ventura River emerges from the Kennedy Narrows and enters the Robles Area. While the alluvium thickness is approximately 30-80 ft in the Kennedy Area, it can be more than 180 ft in the deepest part of the Robles Area. The gradient of the Ventura River flattens, resulting in the deposition of boulders, cobbles and sediments that have eroded from upstream. Water rapidly filters through these coarse sediments into the aquifer. Streamflow rapidly percolates in the upstream sections in the Robles Area, and this section of the Ventura River has intermittent flow. In low to moderate rainfall years, the surface water quickly disappears into the underlying aquifer following a storm, recharging the UVRGB. The extent of the dry conditions depends on the magnitude of the previous rainy season, underlying storage conditions, and time of year (VRWC, 2015) and can extend from approximately Kennedy Canyon to San Antonio Creek. Modeled groundwater levels suggest that the Ventura River is generally disconnected from the water table in the Robles Area.
- **Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area** - the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area receives recharge from precipitation and percolation of tributary flows, return flows from applied waters (landscape and agricultural irrigation), septic system leachate, and water distribution system losses. Groundwater pumping is the primary discharge process in this area. Potential hydraulic communication between the Upper Ventura River Basin and Ojai Basin theoretically exists via the Ojai Conglomerate. However, this potential connection is considered very small due to the low hydraulic conductivity of the formation, the coincident location of a surface water and groundwater divide, the limited area of this formation along the boundary, and the presence of Sespe Formation at shallow depths along the basin boundary (as indicated by Sespe Formation outcrops along the basin boundary). For these reasons, the potential flow of groundwater between the basins is considered likely to be very small.
- **Santa Ana Area** - The primary recharge process in the Santa Ana Area is intermittent (and variable) recharge from the Ventura River. Primary discharge processes in this area are groundwater discharge to the Ventura River, groundwater pumping, evaporation, and phreatophyte transpiration (VRWC, 2015). The river channel narrows and the alluvium thins



in this area notably in the Santa Ana Area, as compared to the Robles Area to the north. the Ventura River is intermittent in the Santa Ana Area (VRWC, 2015).

- **Casitas Springs Area** - The Casitas Springs Area extends from just north of the confluence of Ventura River with San Antonio Creek to Foster Park and encompasses the lower portion of the Basin that generally has perennial surface water flow. Primary discharge processes in this area include groundwater discharge to the Ventura River, groundwater pumping, evaporation, and phreatophyte transpiration (VRWC, 2015). With exception to multi-year droughts, this section of the river generally flows year-round, receiving water from San Antonio Creek along with groundwater discharge to the Ventura River from the UVRGB principal aquifer. This may be referred to as the “live [wet] reach” (VRWC, 2015), although it is noted that small reaches of the Ventura River in this area do exhibit no flow at times when the remainder of the area has flow. The area may also receive recharge from fractured bedrock seepage fed by Lake Casitas (DBSA, 2010a).

As noted in Section 3.1.1.2 there are no mapped seeps or springs within the UVRGB. Adjacent seeps and springs along the tributaries of the Ventura River are shown in Figure 3.1-08. As discussed in Section 3.1.1.2, the seeps and springs discharge water that percolates and moves through the fractured and weathered bedrock after rain events. As such, the seeps and springs are expected to contribute to the stormflows and baseflows in the tributaries during winter and spring months. Given that most of the tributaries (except Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek) are seasonal in nature, and run dry during the summer and fall, the seeps and springs are not expected to contribute significant quantities of water during these periods. Wetlands within the UVRGB correspond to areas of shallow and/or rising groundwater in the perennial reaches of the Ventura River. These wetland areas (including in-channel riverine habitat) have been mapped by The Nature Conservancy and are shown in Figure 3.2-14.

3.1.3.3 Water Quality [§354.14(b)(4)(D)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) *The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:*

(4) *Principal aquifers and aquitards, including the following information:*

(D) *General water quality of the principal aquifers, which may be based on information derived from existing technical studies or regulatory programs.*

Groundwater Chemistry

Major ion water chemistry data from 39 wells and three surface water monitoring stations was compiled from available references and analyzed to assess general water chemistry characteristics of the groundwater and surface water in different parts of the basin. Figure 3.1-26 shows Piper diagrams (Piper, 1944) with major ion chemistry from groundwater wells in the six hydrogeologic areas and surface water monitoring stations. The cluster of data points shown in the first Piper diagram are aggregated to show general zones for each area on the diagram below. General mineral characteristics for different types of water and geologies are summarized below:



- Calcium is associated with minerals in igneous rocks (e.g., chain silicate pyroxenes, amphibole, and feldspars [albite and anorthite]) rocks, sedimentary rocks (i.e., carbonate), and other silicate minerals in metamorphic rocks (Hem, 1985).
- Sodium is also associated with feldspars (Hem, 1985).
- Chloride is associated with evaporites and marine water (Hem, 1985).
- Sulfate is associated with minerals (e.g., pyrites, gypsum) in igneous rocks and sedimentary rocks (i.e., shale) (Hem, 1985).
- Bicarbonate waters are indicative of precipitation recharge water interacting with the soil and shallow bedrock (Frape et al., 2003; Hagmaier, 1971).

Overall, the groundwater and surface water in the UVRGB are a mixture of calcium-sulfate and calcium-bicarbonate waters. Water of more calcium-sulfate type is expected to be attributed to wells where groundwater has had a higher degree of interaction with gypsum in evaporites or shale or mudstone, while water of more calcium-bicarbonate type is expected to be attributed to more direct (i.e., atmospheric) recharge. Nonetheless, due to the Basin flow dynamics (with surface water from the Upper Ventura River being the primary source of recharge along the River floodplain), concentrations of constituents in the surface water flowing into the Basin via the Ventura River are the principal factor for concentrations of the naturally occurring constituents in groundwater. The exception to this is the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area, which is east of the Ventura River recharge areas and has distinct groundwater chemistry and quality from the River floodplain.

The Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area wells show greater variability in the relative ratios of cations (e.g., sodium) and anions (e.g., bicarbonate, sulfate and chloride). Wells with higher sodium and chloride are deeper and represent older groundwater that is targeted by wells in this area, while wells with relatively higher ratios of bicarbonate are those nearest the Ventura River (i.e., young groundwater) and relatively shallow. Groundwater in the Kennedy, Robles, and Casitas Springs areas has similar major ion chemistry that is similar to that of Ventura River and Matilija Creek, indicating a primary source of recharge is percolation of surface water flows. The major ion chemistry of most groundwater samples from the Santa Ana Area overlaps with the Kennedy Area, Robles Area, and Casitas Springs Area patterns. However, the major ion chemistry of a few samples from the Santa Ana Area overlaps with the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks ion pattern, suggesting that some of the groundwater in the Santa Ana Area may be underflow from the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. A few of the Santa Ana Area samples are enriched in sulfate, indicating that these samples may have been collected from wells that produce groundwater from a bedrock formation. Groundwater from the well in the Terraces Area has a sodium-chloride type (and total dissolved solids [TDS] >5,000 milligrams per liter [mg/L]), which is representative of older groundwater. Given the relatively unique water type of this well in the Terraces Area, the geochemistry suggests this area has a low degree of hydraulic connectivity with the remainder of the UVRGB.

Groundwater and Surface Water Quality

The UVRGB has historically maintained generally good water quality. The Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan also establishes groundwater quality "objectives" as "the allowable limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area" (RWQCB-LA, 2019). The groundwater quality objectives are shown in the Table 3.1-02. As mentioned above, due to the infiltration of surface water being the source of most groundwater quality characteristics, the surface water quality



data is also presented in this section to accompany the groundwater quality data and provide interpretations for the relationship between surface water and groundwater quality.

Figures 3.1-27 and 3.1-28 show median concentrations for nitrate (as N) calculated over data available from 1975 to 2019 (long-term) and data available from 2008 to 2019 (recent), respectively. Chemographs for select wells with good temporal data coverage are shown for each hydrogeologic area. Wells with median nitrate higher than the water quality objective (10 mg/L as N) are shown in red and labeled. Nitrate concentrations in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area tend to be the highest, with several wells showing historical and recent nitrates above the water quality objective. Some wells in the Robles Area also show elevated nitrate levels, though these have typically been below the water quality objective. Some of these wells (e.g., 04N23W16C08S) show higher nitrate concentrations during the recent drought (2012-2016), when there was less recharge from fresher quality surface water. Elevated nitrate concentrations in groundwater have been found in areas of Tico Road and Mira Monte, as well as the northern portion of the Robles Area, where several sources including equestrian facilities, fertilizing operations, and septic systems may contribute to the nutrient loading in these areas (DBSA, 2010b). In addition, the Monterey formation is a documented source of nitrate (Las Virgenes Water District, 2021) and will be further evaluated as needed during GSP implementation. Nitrate concentrations in the Kennedy, Santa Ana, and Casitas Springs areas tend to be low and well below the water quality objective. Note that there is sparse data available in recent years in the Santa Ana Area. With respect to surface water quality, the presence of nitrate in groundwater does not seem to be caused by Ventura River percolation into the basin. Figure 3.1-29 shows the Ventura River flows at the Matilija Creek stream gauges (the inflow into the Basin) along with surface water nitrate concentrations. As can be seen, nitrate concentrations in surface water upstream of the groundwater basin tend to be very low (typically less than 1 mg/L, except a few “spikes”). There is also no ostensible correlation between surface water flows and nitrate concentrations. Comparing surface water nitrate concentrations to groundwater nitrate concentrations (Figures 3.1-27 and 3.1-28), it is evident that surface water is not a source of nitrate in the basin. In fact, concentrations in wells near the Ventura River tend to decrease during wet periods because of increased dilution associated with increased percolation of storm flows and vice versa. The highest nitrate concentrations in groundwater are in the Mira Monte/Meiner Oaks area, which does not receive surface water recharge from the River. As discussed above, these elevated nitrate concentrations are due to land-use and are not caused by groundwater pumping. However, there is the potential for nitrate to spread if pumping patterns change significantly from those that have existed historically.

Previous investigations have reported that TDS concentrations from public supply wells within the Basin range from about 500 to 1240 mg/L, with an average of about 700 mg/L (DWR, 2003). Figures 3.1-29-30 and 3.1-30-31 show median concentrations for TDS calculated for the long-term (s-2019) and recent (2008-2019) period of record, respectively. A few wells have median TDS concentrations above the water quality objective, with several wells showing concentrations just below ~~to~~ the water quality objective with a few exceedances in the past. TDS concentrations appear to increase during extended dry periods when there is less recharge of fresher quality surface water. In addition, the general stability of TDS concentrations demonstrates the lack of a cause-and-effect relationship between groundwater extraction and concentrations of this constituent. Declining groundwater levels are not the cause of concentration increases for TDS, rather, the surface water flowing into the Basin via the Ventura River is the principal controlling factor for the groundwater concentrations. Figure 3.1-32 shows the Ventura River flows at the Matilija Creek stream gauges (the inflow into the Basin) along with surface water TDS concentrations. As shown on the surface water plot, concentrations rise during periods of low surface water flow, which is consistent with the groundwater trends. Figures 3.1-30 and 3.1-31 also show the range of TDS



concentrations in groundwater are very similar to surface water concentrations shown on Figure 3.1-32.

Figures 3.1-~~31-33~~ and 3.1-~~32-34~~ show median concentrations for sulfate calculated for the long-term (1969-2019) and recent (2008-2019) period of record, respectively. Most wells were below the water quality objective, though several wells had concentrations just below the water quality objective. In general, the lowest observed concentrations are in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. Since bedrock contributions are the primary source of sulfates in the water, the relatively lower concentrations in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area are indicative of older water that has not flowed over or through (fractured) bedrock. Sulfate concentrations do not vary much within both surface water and groundwater. The general stability of sulfate concentrations demonstrates the lack of a cause-and-effect relationship between groundwater extraction and concentrations of this constituent. Figure 3.1-35 shows the Ventura River flows at the Matilija Creek stream gauges (the inflow into the Basin) along with surface water sulfate concentrations. Figures 3.1-33 and 3.1-34 show the range of sulfate concentrations in groundwater are very similar to surface water concentrations shown on Figure 3.1-35.

Figures 3.1-~~33-36~~ and 3.1-~~34-37~~ show median concentrations for chloride calculated for the long-term (1975-2019) and recent (2008-2019) period of record, respectively. With one exception, chloride concentrations in the Basin are below the water quality objective, with the concentrations generally less than 50 mg/L near Ventura River and slightly higher concentrations in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. Compared to the basin-wide trends, well 04N23W15B01S stands out as an anomaly and showed chloride concentrations consistently above the water quality objective of 100 mg/L, though with limited data coverage. This well does not have sufficient data in recent years to calculate trends from 2008-2017. Declining groundwater levels are not the cause of concentration increases for chloride, rather, the surface water flowing into the Basin via the Ventura River is the principal controlling factor for the groundwater concentrations. Figure 3.1-38 shows the Ventura River flows at the Matilija Creek stream gauges (the inflow into the Basin) along with surface water sulfate concentrations, and concentrations rise during periods of low surface water flow, which is consistent with the groundwater trends. Figures 3.1-36 and 3.1-37 also show the range of chloride concentrations in groundwater are very similar to surface water concentrations shown on Figure 3.1-38.

Figures 3.1-~~35-39~~ and 3.1-~~36-40~~ show median concentrations for boron calculated for the long-term (1975-2019) and recent (2008-2019) period of record, respectively. Boron concentrations tend to be highest in the Kennedy Area with notably lower concentrations elsewhere in the Basin that are generally below the water quality objective. Higher concentrations in the Kennedy Area are related to geologic sources to surface flows (primarily in the Matilija Creek) upstream of the basin (DWR, 1933; DWR, 1956; DWR, 1959), and the aquifer is thin and narrow beneath the Ventura River in the Kennedy Area. Figure 3.1-41 shows the Ventura River flows at the Matilija Creek stream gauges (the inflow into the Basin) along with surface water boron concentrations, and concentrations rise during periods of low surface water flow, which is consistent with the groundwater trends.

Appendix I contains chemographs for all groundwater wells shown on Figures 3.1-27, 3.1-28, 3.1-30, 3.1-31, 3.1-33, 3.1-34, 3.1-36, 3.1-37, 3.1-39, and to 3.1-3640.

3.1.3.4 Primary Beneficial Uses [§354.14(b)(4)(E)]



§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:

(4) Principal aquifers and aquitards, including the following information:

(E) Identification of the primary use or uses of each aquifer, such as domestic, irrigation, or municipal water supply.

The primary groundwater uses in the UVRGB include municipal, agricultural, domestic, and environmental, including groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs). Additional information on groundwater-dependent ecosystems is provided in Section 3.2.7. Figure 3.1-37-42 shows the beneficial uses associated with the wells in the UVRGB and the average amount of pumping associated with the different groundwater wells. Irrigation and public supply comprise most of the use, while there are also a number of domestic wells that supply homes and limited irrigation.

The majority of the groundwater pumped from the basin is for municipal use. The three water districts in the basin, CMWD, MOWD, and VRWD, and two mutual water companies pump groundwater for potable supply primarily to residential and commercial properties in the UVRGB. CMWD operates one well located in the Mira Monte Area. MOWD is a small water district where groundwater is MOWD's primary water supply source, although CMWD surface water is purchased during droughts due to decreased well yields. MOWD has wells north of the Robles Diversion in the Kennedy Area and in the upper part of the basin between the Highway 150 Bridge and the Robles Diversion (VRWC, 2015). VRWD also has wells between the Highway 150 Bridge and Robles Diversion and operates similarly to MOWD, although VRWD more consistently purchases surface water from CMWD because parts of their service area cannot be supplied with groundwater. These two water districts serve the communities of Meiners Oaks, Mira Monte, Oak View, and Casitas Springs (VRWC, 2015).

The City of Ventura purchases surface water from CMWD for resale and pumps groundwater from three wells, and their subsurface collector at their Foster Park facilities to supply, in part, residents and business within the City, located south of UVRGB.

UVRGA estimated 2017 pumping from these municipal entities for its initial groundwater extraction fee to be 4,004 AF (UVRGA, 2020). It is noted that some of the water produced by some of the water districts is delivered to agricultural users. Casitas Mutual Water Company and Tico Mutual Water Company pump small quantities of groundwater to supply to small public water systems located within the Basin (UVRGA, 2020).

The second largest group of groundwater pumpers in the Basin is agricultural. UVRGA identified nine agricultural groundwater pumpers, some with multiple wells, who pumped groundwater in 2017 (UVRGA, 2020). The estimated groundwater pumping by these agricultural entities in 2017 was 352 AF (UVRGA, 2020). The estimated pumping was later revised down to 337 AF following a fee protest by one of the agricultural pumpers. Historically, 28% of the groundwater pumped from agricultural wells has been used within the Basin; the remainder is exported to agricultural land located outside of the Basin. Many agricultural users, primarily relying on groundwater, have connection to CMWD for backup water (VRWC, 2015).

UVRGA identified 101 active or presumed active domestic wells for the year 2017 (UVRGA, 2020). These domestic wells are believed to be de minimis extractors, with an estimated groundwater production rate of 2 AF year or less (UVRGA, 2020). Based on these assumptions, total domestic pumping in 2017 is



estimated to have been less than 200 AF/yr. The status of domestic wells is not well understood due to the very limited participation by domestic well owners during the GSP development process. UVRGA intends to further investigate the status of the domestic wells following GSP adoption.

Environmental beneficial uses of groundwater include the riparian and Aquatic GDEs in the SGMA.

Two riparian GDE units were identified in the Basin: (1) South Santa Ana GDE Unit and (2) Foster Park GDE Unit (Figure 3.2-15). The riparian GDE units consist primarily of mixed hardwood and wetland habitats that are federally designated critical habitat for multiple species and support a number of other special status species.

Five Aquatic GDE areas were identified in areas of the Basin, although only two were determined to be susceptible to potential significant and unreasonable effect related to depletion of interconnected surface water by groundwater extractions. These two areas are the (1) Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and (2) Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area (Figure 3.2-16). The Confluence Habitat Area occurs in the southern portion of the Basin near the confluence of the Ventura River with San Antonio Creek. This habitat area is characterized by upwelling groundwater and inflow from San Antonio Creek. The Confluence Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and California red-legged frog and provides important habitat for two-striped garter snake, southwestern pond turtle, and Pacific lamprey. The Foster Park Habitat Area occurs in the southernmost portion of the Basin. Stream flow in the Foster Park Habitat Area is generally considered perennial. During dry seasons, much of the flow is the result of groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. The Foster Park Habitat Area has been studied by various investigators including consultants, federal and state resource agencies, and local public agencies. The Foster Park Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and provides suitable-beneficial habitat for special status aquatic species including:

- Spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead;
- Breeding, rearing, and dispersal/migratory habitat for California red-legged frog;
- Foraging and dispersal habitat for two striped garter snake;
- Feeding, nesting, and basking habitat for southwestern pond turtle; and
- Pacific lamprey spawning corridor and potentially spawning and rearing.

3.1.4 Data Gaps and Uncertainty [§354.14(b)(5)]

§354.14 Hydrogeological Conceptual Model.

(b) The hydrogeologic conceptual model shall be summarized in a written description that includes the following:

(5) Identification of data gaps and uncertainty within the hydrogeologic conceptual model.

The discussion of data gaps and uncertainty within the HCM of UVRGB is provided below, organized according to the HCM elements listed in the GSP Emergency Regulations.

Topography [§354.14(d)(1)]

No data gaps or significant uncertainties were identified.



Surface Water Bodies [§354.14(d)(5)]

The primary surface water body in the UVRGB is the Ventura River, which is also a significant source of recharge to and discharge from the basin (Section 3.1.3.2). As discussed in Section 3.1.1.2, runoff and tributary flows are important contributions to flows in the Ventura River. Flows in the Ventura River and tributaries are also characterized by a high degree of spatial and temporal variability (Section 3.1.1.2). Streamflow data is available for the Matilija Creek (gage 602/602B), North Fork Matilija Creek (gage 604), and San Antonio Creek tributaries (gage 605/605A) (Figure 3.1-08). However, other tributaries are either ungauged or do not have recent flow data (example, gage 601 on the Coyote Creek) and have been estimated (Appendix H). These tributary contributions can be significant during stormflows. However, most of the stormflows simply pass through UVRGB, so this is not considered a significant data gap or uncertainty. Nonetheless, the Ventura Watershed numerical model being developed by the SWRCB as part of the California Water Action Plan Ventura River Streamflow Enhancement may be used to update estimates of ungauged runoff and tributary flow in the future (DBSA, 2020).

Streamflow data along the Ventura River are available at the 607 gage (located just downgradient of the Robles Diversion) and the Foster Park station (gage 608). ~~While continuous and recent streamflow data is available from the Foster Park station, data from gage 607 was not available past 2017 due to delays in reporting by CMWD. This is not considered a significant data gap or uncertainty. These data will be incorporated into the modeling when CMWD publishes.~~

Flow conditions in the Ventura River are characterized by a high degree of spatial and temporal variability, with the Ventura River often ceasing to flow in summer and fall in the Robles and Santa Ana areas and with different reaches of the Ventura River losing or gaining to the aquifer (Section 3.1.1.2 and 3.1.3.2). Ventura River flow conditions have been mapped historically by CMWD and UVRGA (Figures 3.2-12 and 3.2-13) and this was used as qualitative information during model calibration (Appendix H). However, due to the lack of streamflow gages between the Robles Diversion and the Foster Park station, there remains some uncertainty in quantifiable streamflows and streamflow depletions in the stretches of the Ventura River between the Robles Diversion and the Foster Park gage. Additional streamflow gages along the Ventura River would improve the understanding and refine the modeling of streamflows and surface-water/groundwater interactions within the UVRGB.

Imported Water [§354.14(d)(6)]

No data gaps or significant uncertainties were identified.

Regional Geology and Structural Setting [§354.14(b)(1), (d)(2)]

No data gaps or significant uncertainties were identified.

Soil Characteristics [§354.14(d)(3)]

No data gaps or significant uncertainties were identified.



Vertical and Lateral Extent [§354.14(b)(2),(b)(3), (c)]

No significant data gaps or uncertainties were identified with respect to the lateral or vertical extent of the Basin.

Groundwater Flow Barriers [§354.14(b)(4)(C) and (c)]

No significant data gaps or uncertainties were identified with respect to lateral groundwater flow barriers in the Basin.

Formation Names and Hydraulic Properties [§354.14(b)(4)(A), (b)(4)(B)]

As noted in Section 3.1.3.1, a few aquifer tests have been reported in the literature. The best available information for aquifer and aquitard hydraulic properties in the UVRGB is from the calibrated numerical flow model (Appendix H). Use of model-derived hydraulic properties values is considered appropriate and, therefore, the lack of aquifer tests results is not considered a significant data gap or uncertainty at this time. Going forward, UVRGA will work with well owners in the Basin to conduct aquifer tests when such opportunities arise, such as when new or replacement wells are constructed. Additional wells and aquifer tests closer to the Ventura River will help refine the estimates of hydraulic properties within the Ventura River floodplain.

Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Areas [§354.14(d)(4)]

The primary locations of groundwater recharge and discharge are adequately identified in the GSP and are not a data gap. It is acknowledged that there is considerable variability in the extents of the recharge and discharge areas over time.

Water Quality [§354.14(b)(4)(D)]

The northern $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area has sparse groundwater quality data. However, there is very little groundwater production in this Area (and much of the area has shallow ~~our~~ outcropping bedrock), so this is not considered to be a significant data gap or uncertainty in the HCM.

The Santa Ana Area has no currently active groundwater quality monitoring sites. This data gap is addressed in proposed actions discussed in Section 5, Monitoring Networks.

Primary Beneficial Uses [§354.14(b)(4)(E)]

No data gaps or significant uncertainties were identified.

3.2 Groundwater Conditions [§354.16]

3.2.1 Groundwater Elevations [§354.16(a)]

3.2.1.1 Groundwater Elevation Contours [§354.16(a)(1)]



§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(a) Groundwater elevation data demonstrating flow directions, lateral and vertical gradients, and regional pumping patterns, including:

(1) Groundwater elevation contour maps depicting the groundwater table or potentiometric surface associated with the current seasonal high and seasonal low for each principal aquifer within the basin.

Generally, groundwater flow is from a northern to southern direction, following the surface drainage and the topographic gradient of the basin. Groundwater levels in the UVRGB fluctuate seasonally with the highest water levels occurring in the winter to early spring and the lowest levels occurring in fall or winter (i.e., until the first significant runoff event). The general flow direction and the seasonal changes in water levels are illustrated in Figures 3.2-01 and 3.2-02, which show simulated water level contours (from the calibrated numerical model) during the wet season (March 2019) and dry (September 2016) seasons, based on water level measurements in wells across the basin.

Groundwater elevations span from approximately 900 ft in the northern portion of the basin to 190 ft in the southerly portion at the downstream end of Ventura River during both the wet (e.g., March 2019) and dry (e.g., September 2016) seasons. The water level contours indicate a general north-to-south gradient, under both wet and dry conditions. In the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area, groundwater levels are highest in elevation along the northeast boundary and decline in a southeasterly direction towards the Ventura River Basin, indicating a southeasterly groundwater flow from the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area towards south Robles Area and Santa Ana Area; however, the magnitude of this flow is small due to the low hydraulic conductivity of the water-bearing units in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. The west-to-east contours in the south Robles and the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area are driven by low water levels at a single well (04N23W15D02S) and may not be indicative of regional flows. In general, the data are limited in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area, and structural control on groundwater flow from faulting and folding are not well understood.

The water level contours indicate minimal east-to-west flows from the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area to the Robles Area, consistent with groundwater chemistry data (Section 3.1.3.3), which indicates older deeper groundwater in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. In general, water levels in the Robles Area, Santa Ana Area, and western portions of the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area tend to be 20 to 50 ft lower in the dry season.

Figure 3.2-03 shows the high and low water levels (same periods as those shown on Figures 3.2-01 and 3.2-02) on north-south cross-section A-A' (along the Ventura River) shown in Figures 3.1-18-17 and 3.1-19-18. The cross-section shows the shallow water table in the Kennedy and Casitas Spring areas, where the Ventura River has perennially wet reaches. In the Robles and Santa Ana areas, the groundwater table tends to be well below the riverbed under dry conditions. Under dry conditions, the north-to-south flow can be impeded by areas where bedrock is shallow and alluvium thickness is limited, as evident from the discontinuous saturated zones in different sections of the basin. Under wet conditions, the water levels in much of the Robles Area and portions of the Santa Ana Area are below the riverbed, indicating that the Ventura River would typically be losing. This also shows that the surface water is not interconnected with groundwater in these areas (except perhaps temporarily during and immediately following periods of high recharge rates), even under wet conditions. The groundwater levels are known to daylight upstream of the San Antonio Creek, where groundwater discharges to the gaining reach of the Ventura



River. A series of snapshots from an animation showing a cross section along the Ventura River depicting simulated groundwater levels and river conditions for 2011-2017 is provided in Appendix J, and the animation can be viewed through the following link: https://uvrgroundwater.org/uvrga_animation_historic_sidebyside/.

Figure 3.2-04 shows the high and low water levels on the east-west cross-section B-B' (across the Ventura River), also shown in Figure 3.1-17 and 3.1-19. From west to east, the cross-section spans the Terrace, Robles and the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Areas. The cross-section shows the general east-to-west gradient in the eastern part of the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area. The gradient is relatively flat from the western part of the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area to the Robles Area. Figures 3.2-01 and 3.2-02 show that the groundwater flow is predominantly north to south in this area. Under both wet and dry conditions, the groundwater levels are well below the riverbed. Thus, even under wet conditions groundwater is expected to be disconnected from the Ventura River in this area. The Terrace Area to the west is hydraulically separated from the Robles Area by bedrock outcrops of the Sespe Formation.

Based on the groundwater level data, a regional gradient of approximately 660 ft across the roughly 48,000 ft of linear length of the Basin corresponds to a north-south hydraulic gradient of approximately 0.014 ft/ft. Regional vertical gradients are not expected given unconfined conditions. Vertical gradients may exist between the alluvium and the bedrock, but no paired wells screened in the bedrock and alluvial exist to estimate this gradient.

3.2.1.2 Groundwater Elevation Hydrographs [§354.16(a)(2)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(a) *Groundwater elevation data demonstrating flow directions, lateral and vertical gradients, and regional pumping patterns, including:*

(2) *Hydrographs depicting long-term groundwater elevations, historical highs and lows, and hydraulic gradients between principal aquifers.*

The thinness of the aquifer, high permeability, large north-south topographic gradient, and intimate interconnection between groundwater and surface water causes UVRGB to behave materially differently than most groundwater basins in the State. The Basin groundwater levels and storage trends closely mimic surface water flows, with groundwater levels and storage exhibiting large and rapid fluctuations relative to the total saturated thickness and total groundwater storage – more so than perhaps any other groundwater basin in the State. During non-drought periods, the Basin fills up on the order of two out of every three years and significant surface water base flow is sustained by rising groundwater in the lower southern part of the Basin. During droughts, much of the Basin groundwater storage drains out naturally to the Ventura River within the first few years causing a significant decrease in Ventura River base flow in the lower part of the Basin.

Figure 3.2-05 shows hydrographs from key wells (wells that collectively provide good spatial and temporal coverage across the UVRGB) in different hydrologic areas throughout the UVRGB. The hydrographs show the temporal trends in groundwater levels. In general, groundwater levels do not display significant long-term temporal trends. Water level declines are seen during the droughts of the late 1980s and the 2010s (when historical lows were observed); however, the water levels rebound rapidly in the wet years that



follow. Groundwater levels in the Kennedy Area are relatively flat, as this Area has limited storage and much of the surface recharge may be rejected when the aquifer is full in this Area.

The temporal variability in groundwater levels is much more pronounced in the Robles and Santa Ana Areas, where groundwater is recharged by the Ventura River and groundwater levels are below ground surface and respond much more strongly to recharge events. Groundwater levels are much more muted in the eastern part of the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area, which is relatively isolated from direct recharge from the Ventura River. Groundwater fluctuations in the Casitas Springs Area are also relatively muted, since (a) the groundwater discharges to the Ventura River under high water level conditions and (b) much of areal recharge is rejected due to the relatively high water-levels and limited storage capacity in the area.

Figure 3.2-06 shows select hydrographs from north to south combined on a single graph to demonstrate the regional north-south hydraulic gradient. This figure also shows Ventura River surface water flows at Gauge 608 located at Foster Park (Figure 3.1-08). In addition, Figure 3.2-07 shows water level measurements for the period from 2017 to 2020 from a network of water wells across the UVRGB that have been equipped with continuous temperature and water-level data loggers by UVRGA. These hydrographs show the general north-to-south hydraulic gradient and the seasonal groundwater level trends. Groundwater levels at all these wells are relatively stable with seasonal fluctuations during relatively wet periods. Long-term, chronic declines in groundwater levels have not been observed in the Basin. Instead, the Basin cyclically fills and drains over a relatively short period of time, on the order of a few years. During prolonged dry conditions (for example, from 2012 to 2016) groundwater levels decline but rebound again in the wet period that follows.

Appendix K contains hydrographs for all wells with observed water levels in the UVRGB.

The numerical model was used to estimate pumping impacts on historical (2005 – 2019) groundwater levels. This was done by comparing simulated groundwater levels from the calibrated historical simulation with groundwater levels from an alternative historical simulation *without* any groundwater pumping (all other recharge/discharge processes were kept the same as the calibrated historical model). The difference in groundwater levels is indicative of pumping impacts on groundwater levels from historical pumping in the basin. Appendix L shows groundwater levels for several wells in the UVRGB for the historical simulations with and without pumping. For each well, the difference in groundwater levels between the two simulations is also plotted. Model results show the following:

- In the Kennedy Area there are little to no pumping impacts during the wet months when the Ventura River is flowing. This is because during these conditions, groundwater is connected to (and receiving ongoing recharge from) the Ventura River; hence, pumping leads to minimal drawdown in the aquifer. During drier conditions (for example, the 2012 – 2016 drought), when there is less flow in the Ventura River, groundwater can get disconnected from the Ventura River, and pumping leads to drawdowns as the water pumped comes from aquifer storage. Simulated drawdowns range from 5 - 10 ft in the summer/fall months during the drought years in the Kennedy Area.
- In the Robles Area, groundwater is almost always disconnected from the Ventura River. Moreover, the River in this Area often runs dry in the summer and fall months. Hence, pumping in the Robles Area leads to drawdowns in the aquifer, even in the wetter years. Less drawdowns are seen in wet winter months when the aquifer is being recharged by river percolation. More



drawdown is observed during dry months, especially for the drought years (2012 – 2016), with the highest simulated drawdown more than 13 ft (in 2014).

- The Santa Ana Area has similar behavior as the Robles Area, with drawdowns seen in both wet and dry years. However, in the Santa Ana Area there are minimal drawdowns simulated in the wet winter months, when the Ventura River is flowing, and groundwater is being recharged by river percolation.
- The Casitas Springs Area is where the groundwater table is mostly connected to (and discharging to) the Ventura River. Hence, pumping leads to minimal drawdown during such conditions. The exception is during the drought years (2012 – 2016), when groundwater can get disconnected from the Ventura River and pumping can lead to drawdowns of more than 13 ft during the dry fall months, when there is minimal flow in the Ventura River.

3.2.2 Change in Storage [§354.16(b)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(b) A graph depicting estimates of the change in groundwater in storage, based on data, demonstrating the annual and cumulative change in the volume of groundwater in storage between seasonal high groundwater conditions, including the annual groundwater use and water year type.

Long-term groundwater storage trends in the UVRGB are characterized by very rapid cyclical draining and filling of most of the total Basin storage volume over a relatively the short period of time, on the order of a few years. This is in stark contrast with most Basins in the State, in which the range of storage change is small compared to the total basin storage and storage changes are more gradual over time. Another unique feature of the UVRGB is the fact that groundwater storage trends are dominated by interaction with surface water – typically, the Basin fills completely in years with Ventura River flow that exceeds 50% of the long-term mean annual flow (see Section 4.4.3.1) and the Basin drains rapidly and naturally to the Ventura River in the lower part of the Basin within multiple years of dry conditions. Groundwater discharge to the Ventura River is significantly larger than groundwater extraction except during droughts (e.g., Figure 3.3-02). During non-drought periods, the Basin fills frequently on the order of 2 out of every 3 years and significant surface water base flow is sustained by rising groundwater levels in the southern part of the Basin. During droughts, most of the Basin storage discharges to the Ventura River during the first few years and groundwater-supplied surface water base flow in the southern part of the Basin declines (Figure 3.3-02). In addition, groundwater extraction becomes a larger outflow component than groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. It is during droughts when groundwater storage is already low due to natural drainage that further reductions of groundwater storage by groundwater extraction can potentially cause conditions that may lead to undesirable results (see Sections 4.4.1, 4.5.1, and 4.9.1).

Groundwater levels are strongly correlated to groundwater storage in UVRGB. Rising groundwater levels indicate an increase in groundwater storage and vice versa. It is also noted that groundwater storage cannot be directly measured; rather it can only be estimated using measured or modeled groundwater levels and knowledge of the basin geometry and subsurface hydraulic properties, and the calibrated numerical model is used to estimate the change in storage for the Basin (Appendix H). The numerical model was used to develop a quantitative relationship between groundwater storage and groundwater levels (Appendix M).



A wide range of storage capacities have been reported for the UVRGB. These range from 14,000 AF (EDAW, 1978) to potentially as high as about 35,000 AF (DWR, 2003; VCFCF, 1971). The numerical model (calibrated to observed water levels from 2005 to 2019) was used to estimate the change in groundwater storage. Figure 3.2-08 shows the annual and cumulative change in groundwater storage from 2006 to 2019 between seasonal high groundwater conditions with groundwater use and water year type. As can be seen from the figure, storage is intrinsically linked to water level conditions, in turn driven by precipitation and flows in the Ventura River. Long-term, chronic declines in groundwater storage have not been observed in the Basin. Instead, the Basin cyclically fills and drains over a relatively short period of time, on the order of a few years. During prolonged dry conditions (for example, from 2012 to 2016) groundwater levels decline but rapidly rebound in the following wet period.

3.2.3 Seawater Intrusion [§354.16(c)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(c) Seawater intrusion conditions in the basin, including maps and cross-sections of the seawater intrusion front for each principal aquifer.

The UVRGB is an inland groundwater basin, with no connection to the ocean. As demonstrated by Figure 3.1-03, the southern boundary of the UVRGB is almost 6 miles inland from the Pacific Ocean. Moreover, the base of the **Basin (bedrock elevation)** along the southern boundary (also the lowest point in the basin) is approximately 160 ft above mean sea level (Figure 3.1-15). This is above any predictions of sea-level rise (maximum of 5 to 6 ft by 2100 [DWR, 2015]) along the California coast. Chloride concentrations in the groundwater are almost all below 100 mg/L (Figures 3.1-3236 and 3.1-37). Hence, there is neither any indication of seawater intrusion into the UVRGB, nor is it physically possible based on the Basin setting. Hence, seawater intrusion is not a historical or future consideration for the UVRGB.

3.2.4 Groundwater Quality Impacts [§354.16(d)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(d) Groundwater quality issues that may affect the supply and beneficial uses of groundwater, including a description and map of the location of known groundwater contamination sites and plumes

Groundwater supplies of the UVRGB are important for drinking and irrigation uses and aquatic ecosystems within the Basin and downstream of the Basin. Groundwater in the Basin is generally of good enough quality for drinking and irrigating, though groundwater is regularly monitored and sometimes needs to be blended with water from other sources to meet drinking water quality standards and address naturally occurring dissolved boron (VRWC, 2015). In general, due to the unconfined conditions of the groundwater, the quality of the groundwater in the UVRGB is heavily influenced by (a) the quality and quantity of surface water runoff that recharges the groundwater basin, (b) leaching of nutrients from fertilizers and manure, and (c) percolation of return flows from applied waters and septic system leachate.

Section 3.1.3.3 discussed historical and current groundwater quality trends in the UVRGB. Table 3.1-02 in Section 3.1.3.3 shows the groundwater and surface water quality objectives (“allowable limits or levels of



water quality constituents or characteristics...established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area”) for the UVRGB based on the Regional Water Quality Control Board’s Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019).

Nitrate is the primary groundwater quality concern in the UVRGB. Nitrate is a nutrient that is naturally present at low concentrations in groundwater. High concentrations of groundwater nitrate generally occur as a result of human activities such as the application of fertilizer for agriculture, concentrated livestock operations, and septic system discharges (VRWC, 2015; USGS, 2011; RWQCB-LA, 2012). High concentrations of nitrate in drinking water can adversely affect human health, particularly the health of infants (Montrella and Belitz, 2009).

The drinking water regulatory benchmark for nitrate, called the maximum contaminant level (MCL), is 10 mg/L as N (equivalent to 45 mg/L as NO_3). Two wells, located in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area, show Nitrates above the MCL with median concentrations between 11 mg/L and 15 mg/L (Figures 3.1-27 and 3.1-28). Regarding the localized elevated nitrate concentrations in the Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks Area, it is noted that the Ventura County discretionary planning reviews consider the RWQCB Basin Plan groundwater quality objectives and groundwater beneficial uses as pertains to potential development and proposed projects. The vast majority of the remaining wells in the Basin have median concentrations below 5 mg/L, indicating that nitrate is not a widespread issue with respect to drinking water beneficial uses in the UVRGB. Nitrate in groundwater can also affect biological activity (and potential beneficial use) in surface water bodies that receive groundwater discharge. As such, while nitrate levels of up to 10 mg/L as N are acceptable based on drinking water standards, the water quality objective for total Nitrogen in the Ventura River within the UVRGB, as defined in the RWQCB Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019), is 5 mg/L (Nitrate-N + Nitrite-N). Nitrate concentrations in groundwater along the gaining portions of the Ventura River (Casitas Springs Area and southern portion of the Santa Ana Area) are generally lower than the RWQCB Basin Plan water quality objective of 5 mg/L (Figures 3.1-27 and 3.1-28).

In the UVRGB, concentrations of TDS are generally below the RWQCB water quality objective of 800 mg/L (same for groundwater and surface water), with a relatively small number of wells at or just below the water quality objective, indicating TDS is a localized issue in a limited number of wells and is not a widespread issue of concern with respect to beneficial uses in the UVRGB (Figures 3.1-29-30 and 3.1-30-31).

Concentrations of sulfate (Figures 3.1-31-33 and 3.1-32-34) and boron (Figures 3.1-35-39 and 3.1-36-40) are elevated in areas along the river floodplain (especially in the Kennedy Area) that receive recharge from runoff and tributaries flowing over geologic formations that contribute these minerals. Elevated boron, which originates from geologic sources contributing to surface flows (primarily in Matilija Creek) (DWR, 1933; DWR, 1956; DWR, 1959) flowing into the Kennedy Area is of concern for agricultural use of groundwater. While boron is essential in small amounts for the growth of many plants, it is extremely toxic to most plants in higher concentration, with the limits of tolerance for most irrigated crops ranging from 0.5 to 2.0 ppm (DWR, 1933, 1956, 1959). Boron and sulfate concentrations are typically below the respective surface water quality objectives in wells within or upstream of areas with discharging groundwater (Santa Ana and Casitas Springs areas). Hence, boron and sulfate are not a cause of concern for beneficial use of interconnected surface waters.

Chloride is below the groundwater quality objective (100 mg/L) in almost all wells in the UVRGB (Figures 3.1-33-36 and 3.1-34-37) and below the surface water quality objective (60 mg/L) in wells within or



upstream of areas with discharging groundwater (Santa Ana and Casitas Springs areas). Hence, chloride is not a cause of concern for beneficial use of groundwater or interconnected surface waters.

The California Water Boards Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment (GAMA) Groundwater Information System was reviewed to evaluate groundwater contamination in the Upper Ventura River Groundwater Area Groundwater Basin/GSA Boundary. The review found three regulatory sites that had shallow contamination of gasoline hydrocarbons, which are now all closed. Figure 3.2-09 shows the location and status of these environmental sites. These are (a) T0611100821 CalTrans Ojai, a site of a gasoline leak, the potential media of concern being soil, and the case was closed as June 11, 2010; (b) T0611100697 Gabriel's Property, an Auto Repair/Car Sales site with three leaking underground storage tanks (LUSTs), a soil vapor extraction (SVE) system operated from May 2007-January 2009, and the case was closed 8/9/2015; (c) T0611100412 VCO Road Maintenance, a fueling station site where a LUST was remediated using an SVE system that began operating in 2005, and the case was closed on May 7, 2012. No indication of regional groundwater contamination plumes was found in this data review.

3.2.5 Land Subsidence [§354.16(e)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(e) *The extent, cumulative total, and annual rate of land subsidence, including maps depicting total subsidence, utilizing data available from the Department, as specified in Section 353.2, or the best available information.*

DWR provides land surface displacement data on their SGMA Data Viewer Web-based geographic information system (GIS) viewer (DWR, 2020a) to aide GSAs in evaluation of subsidence in groundwater basins. The DWR data includes estimated land surface displacement estimates for the UVRGB based on interferometric synthetic aperture radar (InSAR) measurements for the period from June 13, 2015, through September 19, 2019 (TRE Altamira, Inc., 2020). This land surface displacement dataset was downloaded and reviewed. The reported cumulative vertical displacement from the InSAR measurements during the 2015 to 2019 study period were consistently below 0.4 inches (equivalent to less than 0.1 inches/year or 9 millimeters[mm]/year over the measurement period). The data accuracy report for the InSAR data (Towill, 2020) states that "InSAR data accurately models change in ground elevation to an accuracy tested to be 16 mm at 95% confidence." Hence, the InSAR-based annual land surface displacement rate of 9 mm (0.1 inches) was well below the accuracy range of 16 mm (0.63 inches). This indicates that the reported land surface displacement is within the range of uncertainty of the InSAR data, and that there is no indication of land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawal within the UVRGB.

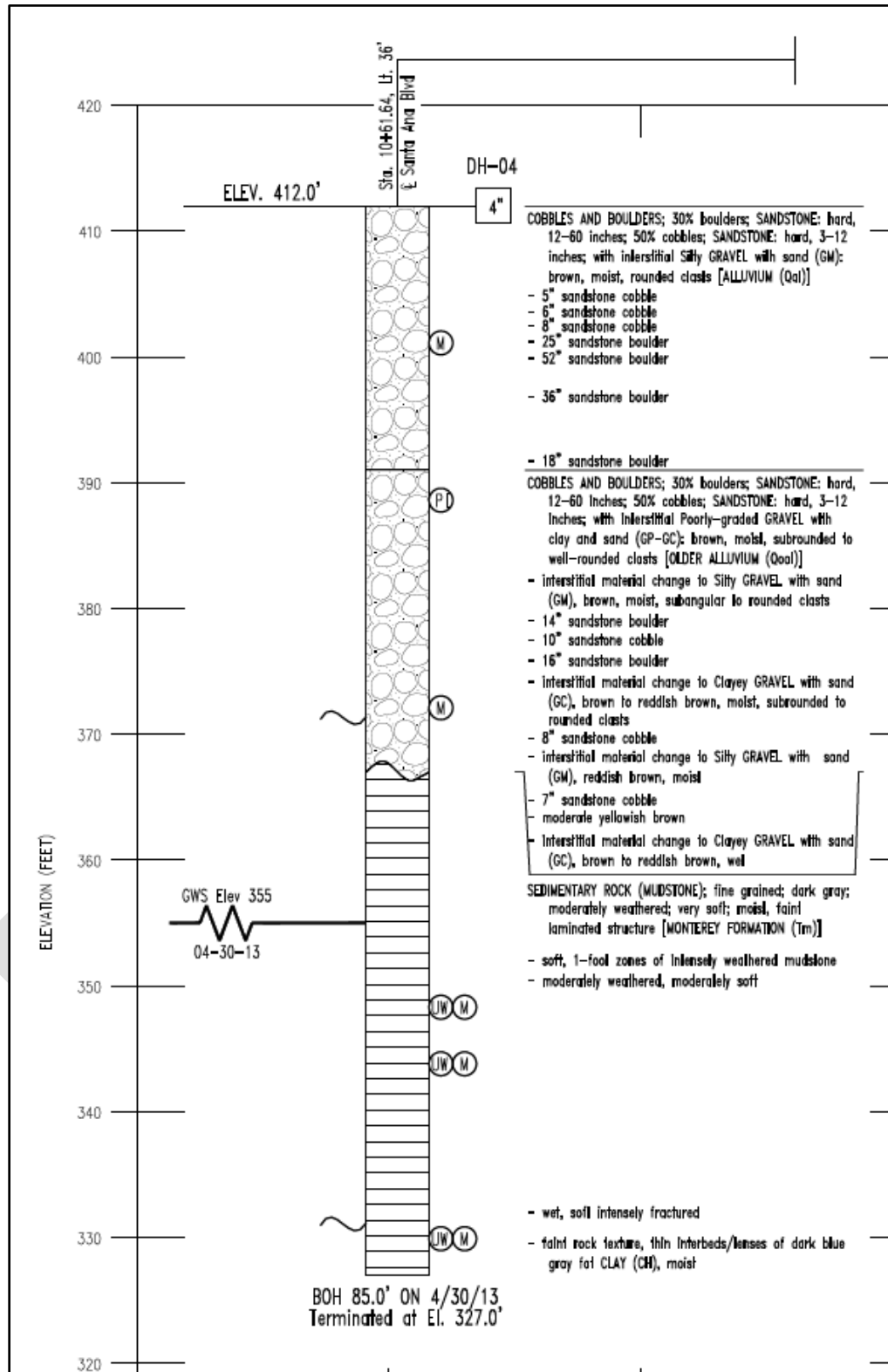
Significant and unreasonable land subsidence in the UVRGB is not considered possible for multiple reasons. First, the aquifer is thin, thereby limiting the total compaction that could occur, regardless of its makeup. Second, the aquifer materials are not susceptible to compaction because they lack significant amounts of fine-grained materials susceptible to compaction with declining groundwater levels. The portion of UVRGB located along the Ventura River consists of thin alluvial deposits of varying ages that are predominantly coarse-grained and have little clay that could compact under low groundwater levels (see example boring log below) (USGS, 2015). USGS (2015) describes the alluvial units of the Basin as follows:



- Younger alluvium: Poorly consolidated silt, sand, and gravel deposits.
- Intermediate alluvial deposits: Weakly consolidated gravel and lesser sand and silt.
- Older alluvial deposits: Moderately consolidated stratified sand, gravel, conglomerate, and breccia with rare interbeds of clay, silt, and mudstone.

The general lack of clay is evident in the descriptions of the alluvial materials. An example boring log is provided below for further context.

DRAFT



Example bore log from Fugro, 2015.



In the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area the water table occurs within the Ojai Conglomerate and Sespe Formation. The Ojai Conglomerate is a moderately to well consolidated conglomerate and gravel, sandstone, and sand, with subordinate siltstone and silt (USGS, 2015). The Sespe Formation consists of consolidated sandstone and mudstone. Neither of these formations are considered susceptible to land subsidence caused by groundwater withdrawal.

The Terrace Area is underlain by the moderately consolidated older alluvial deposits (described above) and the wells in this area appear to draw from the underlying Sespe Formation. Neither of these formations are considered susceptible to land subsidence caused by groundwater withdrawal.

Another reason for the extremely limited subsidence potential is the fact that the alluvium has very limited potential for groundwater levels to fall below historically low levels. Long-term groundwater level (described in detail Section 3.2.1.1 and 3.2.1.2) data show that the water levels go up and down based on streamflow and recharge conditions with no evidence of long-term groundwater level declines. Groundwater levels rebound extremely rapidly following drought conditions. Due to the relatively low-permeability bedrock unit that underlies the alluvium, water levels cannot fall much below historical lows before the alluvium becomes completely unsaturated, thereby reducing the risk of exceedance of pre-consolidation stresses in the deepest portions of the aquifer.

Lastly, no historical reports indicating land subsidence in the UVRGB have been found through a comprehensive literature review.

Based on the foregoing, UVRGA has concluded there is little to no potential for significant and unreasonable land subsidence caused by groundwater withdrawals in the Basin.

3.2.6 Interconnected Surface Water Systems [§354.16(f)]

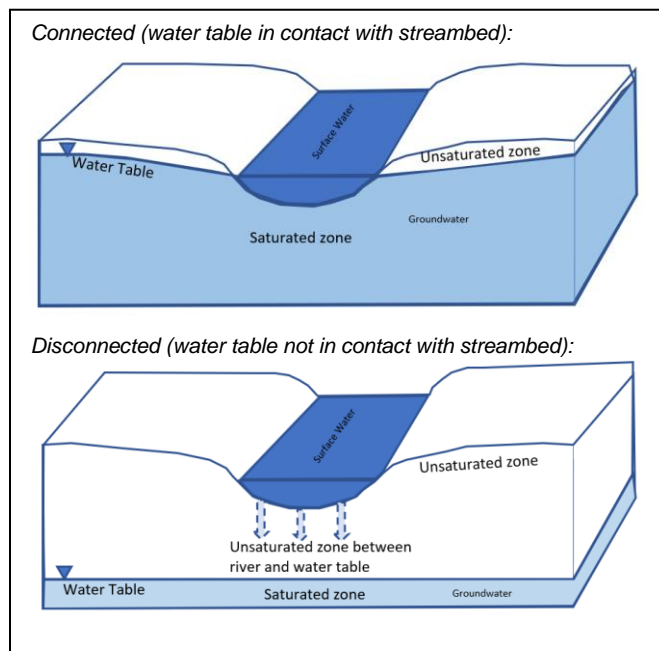
§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(f) Identification of interconnected surface water systems within the basin and an estimate of the quantity and timing of depletions of those systems, utilizing data available from the Department, as specified in Section 353.2, or the best available information.

Figure 3.2-10 shows a schematic of groundwater surface-water interactions under different surface water and groundwater conditions and is summarized in the embedded image below. Whether a river reach receives water from the aquifer (gaining reach) or loses water to the aquifer (losing reach) depends on the relationship between the water level in the stream and the groundwater level in the nearby aquifer. Surface water elevations in gaining reaches are below groundwater levels, allowing groundwater to discharge into the stream (top left diagram on Figure 3.2-10). Conversely, surface water levels in losing reaches are above the groundwater levels in the underlying aquifer; and, consequently, the water in the stream infiltrates into the aquifer, as shown in the top right and bottom diagrams of Figure 3.2-10. If the groundwater levels are below the stream, then the infiltration rate from the stream to the groundwater system is constant (independent of groundwater levels) and the aquifer is disconnected from the surface water (bottom left diagram on Figure 3.2-10).



The Ventura River within the UVRGB is characterized by complex surface water and groundwater interactions with significant variability in space and time. Section 3.1.3.2 discusses how the reaches of the Ventura River within the UVRGB hydrogeologic areas typically exhibit gaining and losing characteristics. Figure 3.2-11 shows the flow conditions of the Ventura River with general areas where the river is generally losing or gaining and whether it is expected to be connected or disconnected with the water table. The CMWD and UVRGA (Kear, 2020a) have mapped the latitudinal limits of Ventura River flows along different sections of the river from through frequent field reconnaissance and ground positioning system (GPS) mapping. Figures 3.2-12 and 3.2-13 collectively show the extents of the wet, intermittent, and dry reaches of the Ventura River from 2009 through 2019.



Figures 3.2-11 to 3.2-13 show that the Ventura River is perennially wet in the Kennedy Area (north of the Robles Diversion), where it typically loses water to the groundwater system. Groundwater levels in well 05N23W33B03S near the Ventura River channel (Figure 3.2-05) range from 810 to 790 ft amsl. Ground surface elevations along the Ventura River channel near this well are approximately 810 ft amsl in this area (Figure 3.1-04 and 3.2-03). Similarly, groundwater levels in well 05N23W33G01S (approximately 700 ft south of 05N23W33B03S) range from 800 to 790 ft, with ground surface elevations along the Ventura River channel near the well approximately 800 ft. Hence, it is expected that the Ventura River is connected to the groundwater system during high water level conditions in areas where the streambed is below the groundwater elevations. During low groundwater level conditions, the Ventura River may still percolate and recharge the groundwater system but may no longer be connected depending on local the groundwater levels and streambed elevations. The Kennedy Area has limited groundwater storage and the recharged groundwater flows rapidly downgradient into the Robles Area. Due to the sudden drop in bedrock elevations past the Kennedy Narrows, groundwater elevations drop correspondingly in the Robles Area. Consequently, surface flows from the Kennedy Area rapidly infiltrate into the groundwater in the Robles Area. The Ventura River within the Robles Area is mostly dry starting just upstream south of the Robles Diversion, except under stormflow conditions, when flows in the Ventura River exceed the infiltration rate along the riverbed. Observed groundwater levels are well below ground surface (Figures 3.2-03 and 3.2-05), indicating that the groundwater system is disconnected from the Ventura River in the Robles Area, even during high groundwater level conditions; however, there is the possibility that the Ventura River and the water table are transiently and briefly connected in the Robles Area. During high groundwater level conditions (typically after big storms), groundwater can get connected to some segments of the Ventura River intermittently for brief periods of time; however, as water levels decline the water table in the Robles Area gets disconnected from the Ventura River – this dynamic is captured by the numerical model (Appendix H). A series of snapshots from an animation showing a cross section along the Ventura River depicting simulated groundwater levels and river conditions for 2011-2017 is



provided in Appendix J, and the animation can be viewed through the following link: https://uvrgroundwater.org/uvrga_animation_historic_sidebyside/.

In the northern part of the Santa Ana Area, the Ventura River is still predominantly dry and losing when wet. The groundwater/surface-water interconnection in this Area is likely transient and spatially variable, depending on the relative elevations of the streambed and groundwater levels.

Groundwater and the Ventura River are generally connected, and surface water flow is generally perennial in the Casitas Springs Area, although some intervening dry stretches exist within this area. The Ventura River gains water from San Antonio Creek at the San Antonio Creek confluence. Upstream and downstream of this confluence, bedrock is shallow, and the lateral extent of the alluvium is also restricted (Figure 3.1-10a and 3.1-10b), the groundwater daylight and begins discharging to the Ventura River in the northern part of the Casitas Springs Area.

The numerical model was used to estimate historical interconnected surface water (ISW) depletions of the Ventura River. This was done by comparing streamflows under the calibrated historical period with streamflows from an alternative historical simulation *without* any groundwater pumping (all other recharge/discharge processes were kept the same as the calibrated historical model). The difference in streamflows is indicative of ISW depletions due to groundwater pumping in the basin. Appendix N shows streamflow depletions at select locations along the Ventura River. Table 3.2-01 summarizes historical surface water flow and depletions for these locations. Model results show that there are little to no depletions in the Robles and Santa Ana Areas as flows are dominated by stormflows in the winter and spring (hence, not significantly impacted by groundwater pumping). ISW depletions in the Casitas Springs Area (near the Confluence with San Antonio Creek and at the Foster Park gauge), range from 1 to 7 cfs, depending on the time of the year and water level conditions.

It is important to note that there are two different types of ISW depletion that can potentially affect beneficial uses - direct and indirect depletion. Direct depletion occurs when the cone of depression from drawdown due to pumping wells near the Ventura River depletes the surface water flow. Direct depletion is primarily associated with the City of Ventura pumping wells and subsurface intake located in Foster Park. Indirect depletion is caused by wells located away from the Ventura River that do not have cones of depression that intersect the Ventura River, rather they are capturing groundwater flow that would otherwise have discharged to the surface water system subsequently at a downstream location. This type of indirect depletion manifests during the dry seasons and droughts in the Casitas Springs Area and causes the Ventura River base flow to be lower and/or to decline faster than it would otherwise absent the indirect depletion. Removing groundwater from storage also increases percolation during subsequent periods of storm flow, causing a decrease in stream flow in downstream areas. This latter effect is realized during storm events, and therefore does not have a significant effect on beneficial uses (see spikes on “Simulated Depletion” graphs in Appendix N).

Two Types of Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water:

1) Direct depletion: caused by pumping wells directly adjacent to the surface water drawing water from the connected stream (e.g., pumping wells at Foster Park).

2) Indirect depletion: caused by pumping further away from surface water where groundwater is removed that would have eventually contributed to streamflow.



3.2.7 Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems [§354.16(g)]

§354.16 Groundwater Conditions. *Each Plan shall provide a description of current and historical groundwater conditions in the basin, including data from January 1, 2015, to current conditions, based on the best available information that includes the following:*

(g) Identification of groundwater dependent ecosystems within the basin, utilizing data available from the Department, as specified in Section 353.2, or the best available information.

3.2.7.1 Potential Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems

This section describes the current best available information concerning potential groundwater dependent ecosystems in the Basin. This understanding is primarily informed by regional information collected from sources including (1) The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and DWR statewide database of indicators of groundwater dependent ecosystems (iGDEs) and supporting data and documentation, (2) descriptions of vegetation alliances from the USDA's Classification and Assessment with Landsat of Visible Ecological Groupings (CALVEG) which generally correspond with the Natural Communities Commonly Associated with Groundwater (NCCAG) classifications discussed below and (3) the Ventura River Watershed Management Plan, (4) review of available reports and studies, (5) review of aerial photos, and (6) consultation with local biologists having extensive experience working thin the Basin. Ecosystem and vegetation species data specific to the UVRGB is limited. However, where possible, effort was made to provide information specific to the UVRGB (Figure 3.2-14). This GSP divides GDEs into two groups: (1) Riparian GDEs, which are associated with the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator and (2) Aquatic GDEs, which are associated with the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator.

3.2.7.2 Identified Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems

The following subsections describe the identified GDEs in the Basin that resulted from screening of the potential GDEs. Details concerning the evaluations that were performed to identify GDEs is provided in Appendices [IQ](#) and [JP](#).

3.2.7.2.1 Riparian Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems

As summarized in the Riparian GDE Assessment Memo (Appendix O), the basin was subdivided into eight areas to screen and evaluate potential riparian GDEs. The following is a brief summary of the areas screened out in Appendix O:

Kennedy Area: Riparian mixed hardwood species near the northern basin boundary in the Kennedy Area were determined to be surface water dependent, due to the perennial surface water flow entering the Basin. Coast Live Oaks in the southern portion of the Kennedy Area appear to be sustained by irrigation return flows from the orchard located above. The remainder of the Kennedy Area is mapped by NCAAG as Riversidian Alluvial Scrub and Scalebroom. Biologists on the UVRGA GSP Development Team confirmed the NCAAG Riversidian Alluvial Scrub and Scalebroom classifications are representative of the dominant species in this area. They also concluded that these dominant species are unlikely to be groundwater dependent based on their plant biology, known locations of occurrence in other regions, and comparison of rooting depths with groundwater level data and model generated [water table depth-to-groundwater contours \(Appendix O Figure 4a through 4d\)](#).



Robles Area: The Robles Area is mapped by NCAAG as Riversidian Alluvial Scrub and Scalebroom. Biologists on the UVRGA GSP Development Team confirmed the NCAAG Riversidian Alluvial Scrub and Scalebroom classifications are representative of the dominant species in this area. They also concluded that these dominant species are unlikely to be groundwater dependent based on their plant biology, known locations of occurrence in other regions, and comparison of rooting depths with groundwater level data and model generated ~~water table~~depth-to-groundwater contours ([Appendix O, Figures 4a through 4d](#)).

Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks and Terrace Areas: The Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks and Terrace Areas have localized patches of Coast Live Oaks mapped by NCCAG. Some occurrences of Coast Live Oaks were screened out based on comparison of rooting depths with groundwater level data and model generated ~~water table~~depth-to-groundwater contours ([Appendix O, Figures 4a through 4d](#)). The remaining occurrences of Coast Live Oaks were reviewed by the GSP Development Team and eliminated due to the lack of alluvial groundwater where the trees are located. The Coast Live Oaks in these areas are sustained by shallow perched groundwater, bedrock groundwater, or surface water in the associated drainages. In other words, pumping in the UVRGB cannot impact these trees.

Two potential riparian GDE units were confirmed as groundwater dependent and are considered further in the GSP: (1) South Santa Ana GDE Unit and (2) Foster Park GDE Unit (Figure 3.2-15).

The South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit consists primarily of riparian mixed hardwood along the river channel and adjacent slopes and areas of wetland habitat within and adjacent to the Ventura River (Figure 3.2-15). The unit contains federally designated critical habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher, California red-legged frog, and southern California Distinct Population Segment (DPS) steelhead. Nine special-status fish and wildlife species are known or have potential to occur within the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. The Draft Riparian GDE Assessment Memo lists each of these species and communities, as well as their status, potential to occur, and riparian GDE association.

The South Santa Ana GDE Unit was determined to have high ecological value based on the following characteristics:

- Contains federally designated critical habitat for the California red-legged frog, the southwestern willow flycatcher, and southern California DPS steelhead;
- Provides habitat for a relatively large number of special status species;
- Contains mixed riparian hardwood, coast live oak, and wetland vegetation communities, which support many native terrestrial and aquatic wildlife species; and
- Located along a reach of the Ventura River with generally perennial flows discharged from groundwater.

The Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit consists primarily of riparian mixed hardwood in the east and south and coast live oak in the north and west, with several small wetland areas scattered throughout (Figure 3.2-15). The unit contains federally designated critical habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher and southern California DPS steelhead. Nine special-status terrestrial and aquatic wildlife species are known or have potential to occur within the Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit. There are no special-status plant species with potential to occur within the Foster Park GDE Unit. The Draft Riparian GDE Assessment Memo lists each of these species, as well as their status, potential to occur within the GDE unit, and GDE association were identified and characterized for consideration.



The Foster Park GDE Unit was determined to have high ecological value based on the following characteristics:

- Contains federally designated critical habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher and southern California distinct population segment (DPS) steelhead;
- Provides habitat for a relatively large number of special status species;
- Contains mixed riparian hardwood, coast live oak, and wetland vegetation communities, which support many native terrestrial and aquatic wildlife species; and
- Located along a gaining reach of the Ventura River with perennial flows discharged from groundwater.

Potential effects on the riparian GDE units were assessed by reviewing available historical groundwater level data and remote sensing data (i.e., Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI)). Details concerning the analysis are provided in the Draft Riparian GDE Assessment Memo (Appendix O). In summary, it was concluded that riparian plant communities have experienced stress during periods of low groundwater levels historically, such as the drought of the 2010s. However, the available data show that the riparian GDEs rebound following drought periods without a noticeable change in the predominant plant species. It was concluded that if groundwater levels were to remain chronically low for an extended period (beyond that seen in the historic dataset), pumping within the basin could exacerbate the stress on these communities and could potentially cause permanent or prolonged impacts to the GDEs, which may be significant and unreasonable.

3.2.7.2.2 *Aquatic Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems*

As summarized in the Aquatic GDE Assessment Memo (Appendix P), two types of Aquatic GDEs were identified within the UVRGB: Critical Riffles and Habitat Areas. A critical riffle for a river system is an area that can limit passage for migration of steelhead and can create bottlenecks for fish as they move upstream during low-flow conditions. Riffles are reaches of swift, turbulent water with gravel, cobble, boulder, or bedrock substrates. Cobbles and boulders often emerge within riffles during low-flow periods (Normandeau, 2015). Depletion of interconnected surface water within critical riffles has the potential to preclude or delay upstream migration and can potentially cause fish stranding or mortality. “Habitat areas” are portions of the Ventura River that provide steelhead and other aquatic species with refuge, rearing, and spawning or breeding habitat required for survival and/or reproduction. These areas are generally comprised of several physical elements such as glides, runs, and pools, providing adequate connection and structure for various lifecycle activities.

Five Aquatic GDEs were identified within the UVRGB: the South Robles Critical Riffle, the South Santa Ana Critical Riffle, the North Robles Habitat Area, the Confluence Habitat Area, and the Foster Park Habitat Area (Figure 3.2-16). Details concerning of these Aquatic GDEs and their importance for aquatic species within the UVRGB are described in (Appendix P).

As summarized in the Aquatic GDE Assessment Memo (Appendix P) and Section 4.9.1, the Aquatic GDEs were screened to determine which areas may be subject to potential significant and unreasonable effects of depletions of interconnected surface water in the Basin. Three areas were screened out due to the very low simulated depletion rates (see depletion rates reported for the Robles Critical Riffle, Santa Ana Critical Riffle, and Robles Aquatic Habitat Area included in Table 4.9-01). Two Aquatic GDEs were identified for



consideration: (1) Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and (2) Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area (Figure 3.2-16). These Aquatic GDEs are described briefly below and in further detail in Appendix P.

The Confluence Habitat Area occurs in the southern portion of the Basin near the confluence of the Ventura River with San Antonio Creek (Figure 3.2-16). This habitat area is characterized by cool upwelling groundwater and inflow from San Antonio Creek. The Confluence Habitat Area also includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and California red-legged frog. The Confluence Habitat Area also provides important habitat for two-striped garter snake, southwestern pond turtle, and Pacific lamprey. San Antonio Creek provides important spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead and fish must pass through the confluence area to reach this tributary of the Ventura River. One notable pool within the confluence area contains water even during periods of drought when many other portions of the river go dry.

The Foster Park Habitat Area occurs in the southernmost portion of the Basin (Figure 3.2-16). Stream flow in the Foster Park Habitat Area is generally considered perennial. During dry seasons, much of the flow is the result of groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. The Foster Park Habitat Area has been studied by various investigators including consultants, federal and state resource agencies, and local public agencies. The Foster Park Habitat Area provides suitable-beneficial habitat for special status aquatic species including:

- Spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead;
- Breeding, rearing, and dispersal/migratory habitat for California red-legged frog;
- Foraging and dispersal habitat for two striped garter snake;
- Feeding, nesting, and basking habitat for southwestern pond turtle; and
- Pacific lamprey spawning corridor and potentially spawning and rearing.



3.3 Water Budget [§354.18]

§354.18 Water Budget.

- (a) Each Plan shall include a water budget for the basin that provides an accounting and assessment of the total annual volume of groundwater and surface water entering and leaving the basin, including historical, current and projected water budget conditions, and the change in the volume of water stored. Water budget information shall be reported in tabular and graphical form.*
- (b) The water budget shall quantify the following, either through direct measurements or estimates based on data:
 - (1) Total surface water entering and leaving a basin by water source type.*
 - (2) Inflow to the groundwater system by water source type, including subsurface groundwater inflow and infiltration of precipitation, applied water, and surface water systems, such as lakes, streams, rivers, canals, springs and conveyance systems.*
 - (3) Outflows from the groundwater system by water use sector, including evapotranspiration, groundwater extraction, groundwater discharge to surface water sources, and subsurface groundwater outflow.*
 - (4) The change in the annual volume of groundwater in storage between seasonal high conditions.*
 - (5) If overdraft conditions occur, as defined in Bulletin 118, the water budget shall include a quantification of overdraft over a period of years during which water year and water supply conditions approximate average conditions.*
 - (6) The water year type associated with the annual supply, demand, and change in groundwater stored.**

This section presents the estimated water budgets for the UVRGB, including information required by the SGMA Regulations and information that is important for developing an effective plan to achieve sustainable groundwater management. In accordance with the SGMA Regulations §354.18, the GSP must include a water budget for the basin that provides an accounting and assessment of the total annual volume of surface water and groundwater entering and leaving the basin, including historical, current, and projected water budget conditions, and the change in the volume of water stored. Water budgets must be reported in graphical and tabular formats, where applicable. A description of each water budget term and data sources is provided in the “Water Budget Components” subsection below and the historical, current, and projected (future) quantitative water budgets for UVRGB are also presented below in Subsections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, and 3.3.3, respectively.

The remainder of this section provides an overview of the approach to the calculation of the historical water budget as well as key surface-water and groundwater budget components.

Water Budget Overview

The numerical groundwater flow model was used to quantify water budgets for the historical, current, and projected conditions, including the evaluation of uncertainty due to climate change (Appendix H). The numerical model meets the following SGMA standards (§352.4(f)):

1. The model shall include publicly available supporting documentation.
2. The model shall be based on field or laboratory measurements, or equivalent methods that justify the selected values, and calibrated against site specific field data.
3. Groundwater and surface water models developed in support of a Plan after the effective date of these regulations shall consist of public domain opensource software.



The numerical model was constructed based on the information presented in the Hydrogeologic Conceptual Model (Section 3.1) and Groundwater Conditions (Section 3.2). The USGS public-domain code MODFLOW was utilized to incorporate the geologic and lithologic data, geophysical data, surface water data, and groundwater data and to simulate three-dimensional, transient groundwater levels and flows within the Basin. The model was calibrated to available historical (2005 – 2019) groundwater levels and streamflow data, and assessed the groundwater levels, flows, and depletions of surface water for the Ventura River to quantify the water budget components for the GSP. In addition, climate change datasets (provided by DWR for SGMA planning purposes) and projections for future water use and pumping were incorporated into the model to develop predictive scenarios to assess the future water levels, river flows and depletions, and the water budget, as required by SGMA and the GSP Emergency Regulations (§354.18). Detailed documentation of the numerical model is provided in Appendix H.

As required by SGMA, potential effects of land use change and population growth were evaluated for the projected water budget. It was concluded that these factors are not anticipated to have a material impact on future water demand and the water budgets for the Basin because of land use policies and ordinances that greatly limit the potential for material growth in the Basin. The projected water budget provides a baseline against which effects of climate change are compared to evaluate uncertainty. The water budget results indicate that climate change is not anticipated to have a significant effect on the projected future surface water and groundwater budgets for the Basin.

The total surface water inflows to the Basin (including direct runoff within the Basin) are characterized by high variability and constitute the major water source for the basin. Most of the surface water inflows leave the basin at the southernmost end of the UVRGB. The Ventura River is characterized by highly dynamic surface-groundwater interactions. In general, river reaches north of the Casitas Springs Area tend to be losing or intermittent, with the reaches in the Casitas Springs areas mostly gaining (except during very dry conditions with low groundwater levels). Exchanges with the Ventura River (percolation into the Basin and spring-fed surface water flow) comprise the largest components of the groundwater budget. Recharge from infiltration of precipitation, M&I return flows, agricultural irrigation return flows and septic system leachate) provided relatively much less input to the Basin. Groundwater extractions (pumping) and evapotranspiration are other groundwater outflow components but are typically much smaller than natural groundwater discharge to the Ventura River.

Water Budget Components

In accordance with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(e), UVRGA relied up on the best available information and best available science to quantify the water budget for the basin to provide an understanding of historical and projected hydrology, water demand, water supply, land use, population, climate change, groundwater-surface water interaction, and subsurface groundwater flow. The numerical flow model (Appendix H) used for quantifying the water budget is based on available hydrogeologic and land use data from the past several decades, previous studies of Basin hydrogeologic conditions, and an earlier version of a regional model (DBSA, 2020). The numerical model gives insight into how the complex hydrologic processes are operating in the Basin and is considered the best tool currently available for estimating the quantities of most of the water-budget components.

Estimates and projections made with the numerical model have uncertainty due to limitations in available data and limitations from assumptions made to develop the models (Appendix H). Uncertainty was considered when using the water budgets during the planning process by accounting for impacts from climate change on the water budget components.



In accordance with GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.18(d), UVRGA utilized the following required information provided DWR or other data of comparable quality, to develop the water budget:

- Historical water budget information for mean annual temperature, mean annual precipitation, water year type, and land use;
- Current water budget information for temperature, water year type, evapotranspiration, and land use; and
- Projected water budget information for population, population growth, and climate change. Although mentioned in the regulations, sea level rise is not applicable to this Basin.

Precipitation is not a direct groundwater or surface water budget component. However, precipitation is an important parameter that strongly influences several groundwater and surface water budget components directly or indirectly, such as groundwater recharge and surface water flows in streams. Data sources are provided in Table 3.3-01.

Qualitative descriptions of each component of the water budgets, together with explanations of data sources for each component, are described below:

- **Surface water entering and leaving Upper Ventura River Groundwater Subbasin:** Surface water enters the UVRGB via the Ventura River and its major tributaries (San Antonio Creek and Coyote Creek) and leaves the UVRGB via the Robles Diversion Canal and the Ventura River at the southern boundary, as shown on Figure 3.1-08. More detail regarding characteristics and sources of data are discussed in Section 3.1.1.2 and summarized on Table 3.3-01. How these surface-water components are incorporated in the water budget is provided below:
 - **Inflows to Ventura River:** Surface-water flows in the Ventura River enter at the northern boundary via Matilija Creek and the North Fork Matilija Creek (Figure 3.1-0208, collectively termed Matilija Creek Inflows). Stream gages for Matilija Creek inflows are located upstream of the Ventura River (Figure 3.1-08, gages 602 & 604).
 - **San Antonio Creek:** Surface-water flows in the San Antonio Creek enter UVRGB at the eastern boundary toward the south of the basin (Figure 3.1-08). The primary data sources for surface-water flows in the San Antonio Creek is a stream gage (gage 605) located near the basin boundary.
 - **Subbasin ungaged tributaries (including Coyote Creek):** Surface-water flows in the Coyote Creek enter the UVRGB at the western boundary near the southern end of the basin, downstream from the San Antonio Creek entry point (Figure 3.1-08). Other small ungaged tributaries contribute runoff and consequent baseflow to the Ventura River throughout the length of the Ventura River at various points (see Section 3.3.1). The list of tributaries included are Cozy Dell Canyon & McDonald Canyon, Happy Valley Drain, Live Oak Creek, Mirror Lake Drain, Oak View Drain, Rice Canyon & Wills Canyon, and Kennedy Canyon (Figure 3.1-08). Surface flows in these nine tributaries most likely occur during and immediately following moderate to heavy rainfall events, typically in winter and spring. Some of this stormflow may infiltrate the low permeability sediments of the alluvial deposits within the UVRGB, but rates are uncertain and are ultimately estimated using the groundwater model (Appendix H). Considering that the surface water entering the Upper



Ventura River via these ungaged tributaries consist chiefly of storm flows, which are conveyed rapidly across the basin in narrow channels, they are not expected to interact significantly with groundwater in UVRGB, and evapotranspiration (ET) of these surface flows is not included in the model. Rates of recharge resulting from these flows were estimated from precipitation data and input to the numerical flow model, as discussed later in this section and in Appendix H.

- **Direct runoff to Ventura River:** Direct runoff is calculated for the area directly adjacent to the main river using the curve number method based on precipitation from precipitation gage 20 located in the basin (Appendix H).
- **Surface water diversions:** The two main operations diverting water consist of the Robles Diversion and a privately operated infiltration gallery (Figure 3.1-08). Surface-water flows in the Robles Diversion Canal leave the UVRGB at the western boundary of the basin (Figure 3.1-08). The data source for surface-water flows in the Robles Diversion Canal is CMWD's annual reports.
- **Outflows from Ventura River:** The Upper Ventura River flows out of the UVRGB directly to the Lower Ventura River Basin at the southernmost boundary. Outflows from the Upper Ventura River are estimated using the streamflow component of the numerical model. Model outflows were calibrated to the USGS gage 608 at the Casitas Vista Road Bridge (Figure 3.1-08).
- **Inflow to the groundwater system by water source type:** The UVRGA groundwater system is primarily fed by the Ventura River inflows, but recharge serves as an important component. Data sources for the groundwater components are summarized in Table 3.3-01 and are described below.
 - **Recharge to the groundwater system:** Precipitation, runoff, or other indirect sources of recharge that infiltrate to the underlying aquifer are collectively defined as recharge. The sources of recharge known to occur in UVRGB are described in Section 3.1.3.2 of this GSP. Recharge is subject to temporal and spatial variability, and details regarding how recharge rates were estimated for input to the groundwater model (Appendix H) for the region are summarized as follows:
 - Infiltration of precipitation: Infiltration of precipitation recharges the alluvial aquifer in the UVRGB. Monthly recharge rates from the California Basin Characterization Model (BCM) (Flint et al., 2013) were utilized to calculate infiltration of precipitation for the groundwater model (Appendix H).
 - Agricultural return flows: Farmers apply irrigation water to meet evaporation, transpiration, and salt-leaching requirements on their fields when rainfall is insufficient to meet those demands, with the goal of maintaining acceptable crop yields. The salt-leaching requirement is the percentage of "excess" irrigation water required to control salt concentrations in the root zone of agricultural fields. Water applied to meet the leaching requirement is assumed to flow past the root zone to recharge the underlying aquifer or perched zone. Agricultural return flows were applied to the groundwater model assuming a constant crop demand of 2 AF/yr with a constant loss rate of 20% (Appendix H). It is noted that the 2 AFY/yr value is an estimated average and is not intended in any way to represent a pumping allocation of any kind.



- **Municipal and Industrial (M&I) return flows:** Water used for residential, municipal, and industrial irrigation is another component of recharge to the groundwater. In the numerical flow model, M&I return flows are equal to 20 percent of total outdoor M&I water use. Outdoor water use is assumed to be 50% of water service applied to the basin (Appendix H).
 - **Water distribution system losses:** To account for losses from water distribution pipelines, it was assumed that system losses were equal to 4% of total water service applied to the basin. These losses are applied as an additional component of recharge to the UVRGB.
 - **Septic system leachate:** Septic system leachate was estimated for parcels identified to contain a septic system based on indoor water usage estimates. It was assumed that all indoor water usage on parcels with septic systems contributed to recharge via the septic system.
- ***Stream Percolation:*** The Upper Ventura River is known to have both gaining and losing reaches (Section 3.1.3.2; Figure 3.1-25), and in losing reaches there is percolation from the stream into the aquifer. Stream percolation is calculated by the groundwater model (Appendix H) and is dependent on the difference between river stage and groundwater elevations in the alluvial aquifer, as well as the physical characteristics of the riverbed (width and slope). Groundwater discharge from the alluvial aquifer to the Upper Ventura River is also calculated by the model based on these factors.
 - ***Groundwater underflow:*** Groundwater underflow into and out of UVRGB alluvial aquifer does not occur at the boundaries with the adjacent basins. The bedrock along the northern boundary is relatively shallow, and there is very little groundwater underflow (especially compared to the surface flows in the Ventura River) along this boundary. The boundary between UVRGB and the Ojai Basin consists of a hydraulic divide and a bedrock high, which by definition means little to no groundwater underflow occurs across this boundary. The UVRGB is separated from the San Antonio Creek drainage by bedrock units uplifted along the Arroyo Parida – Santa Ana fault zones (see Sections 3.1.3.1.1 and 3.2.1.1).
- **Outflows from the groundwater system:** The separate groundwater outflow components are described below, and data sources are summarized in Table 3.3-01.
 - ***Evapotranspiration from phreatophytes (ET):*** ET of groundwater occurs where the water table is present at shallow depths. In the UVRGB, such conditions occur in and adjacent to the Ventura River where phreatophytes are present. ET rates in these areas are computed by the groundwater model based on computed groundwater elevations and estimates of the other parameters that control ET (ET, surface elevation, extinction (rooting) depth, and maximum ET rate; Appendix H).
 - ***Groundwater extraction:*** Historical groundwater extractions in UVRGB are discussed below in Section 3.3.1. Extraction (pumping) data for water supply wells in UVRGB consist of pumping records for 133 known active wells. 80% of the pumping is known to be for M&I supply, 16% of the extraction is used for agriculture, 3% is used by private *de minimus* users, and 1% is used by domestic mutual water companies (MWCs).
 - ***Groundwater discharge to surface water:*** As described in Sections 3.1.3.2 and 3.2.6, groundwater discharge from the alluvial aquifer may contribute to the perennial flow observed during most years in the Ventura River in the southern area of UVRGB. Similar to



stream-channel recharge described above, groundwater discharge to the Ventura River is calculated by the numerical flow model and is dependent on the difference between river stage and groundwater elevations in the underlying alluvial aquifer, as well as the width and slope of the riverbed (Appendix H).

- **Shallow groundwater drainage to the east:** Groundwater leaves the basin as a minor component of the groundwater budget as discharge to ephemeral streams on the eastern portion of the basin and are calculated by the groundwater model (Appendix H). This is in a limited area at the eastern edge of the Basin (Mira Monte/Miners Oaks area) where the bedrock is very shallow and overlain by the Ojai Conglomerate, and permeability is relatively low.
- **Subsurface groundwater outflow:** Similar to subsurface groundwater inflow, subsurface groundwater outflow does not occur from UVRGB to the adjacent basins. Bedrock is relatively shallow and is known to outcrop along the southern boundary near the Ventura River. Thus, outflow from the basin is primarily in the form of surface water, with little to no groundwater underflow leaving the basin.
- **Change in the annual volume of groundwater in storage between seasonal high conditions:** Annual changes in the volume of groundwater in storage in UVRGB reflect imbalances between inflows and outflows. In years when inflow (recharge) exceeds outflow (discharge), the volume of groundwater in storage increases which manifests as a rise in groundwater levels in wells. Conversely, when outflows exceed inflows, the volume of groundwater in storage in an aquifer decreases (referred to in this GSP as “groundwater released from storage”), and declining groundwater levels are observed in wells. Thus, groundwater levels are strongly correlated to groundwater storage in UVRGB. It is also noted that groundwater storage cannot be directly measured; rather it can only be estimated using measured or modeled groundwater levels and knowledge of the basin geometry and subsurface hydraulic properties, and the calibrated numerical model is used to estimate and report the change in storage for the Basin (Appendix H). Figure 3.2-08 shows the annual and cumulative change in groundwater storage from 2006 to 2019 between seasonal high groundwater conditions with groundwater use and water year type. The numerical model was also used to develop a quantitative relationship between groundwater storage and groundwater levels (Appendix M).

Water Year Types

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(b)(6) requires presentation of the water year type associated with annual water budget terms. GSP Emergency Regulation §351(an) defines “Water year type” as the “classification provided by the Department to assess the amount of annual precipitation in a basin.” DWR provided a “Water Year Type” designation for each water year (from 1931 through 2018) for the entire Ventura River watershed (HUC 18070101). The DWR based their designation system on spatially averaged rainfall throughout the Ventura River watershed in a given year and the previous year, relative to the 30-year moving average rainfall amounts for the region (DWR, 2021). DWR released the water year type dataset in 2021 (DWR, 2021). The Groundwater Sustainability Planning process and the Numerical Model development was underway by then (Appendix H). As such, the GSP and the numerical model had to make determinations for water year types for both historical and future conditions. For the GSP and the numerical model, water year types were classified based on total annual precipitation (from VCWPD rainfall gage 20B) for a given water year compared to long-term historical precipitation trends from



precipitation gages within the basin (Section 3.1.1.1 and Figure 3.1-07). Years with rainfall less than the 33rd percentile of the long-term annual precipitation records were classified as “dry” years. Years when rainfall was greater than the 66th percentile were classified to as “wet” years. Years when annual rainfall was between the 33rd and 66th percentiles are referred to as “normal” years. These quantitative breakpoints for defining dry, normal, and wet years correlate well with periods of increasing, approximately stable, and decreasing groundwater elevations in UVRGB, as described subsequently in this section.

The dry, wet, and normal classification was compared to DWR’s water year type for water years 2006 to 2018 (the period made available by DWR). Table 3.3-02 compares the water year types for the UVRGB GSP and the DWR water year types. DWR has more water year categories, compared to the classification used for the GSP. In general, the water year types are consistent (2008 is classified as a dry year by DWR; however, it had above average annual precipitation –(approximately 24 in) as seen in [Figure 3.1-07](#) [Table 3.3-02](#) and was classified as a normal year in the GSP). Since the GSP water year classifications were based on basin-specific data and were available for the planning and groundwater modeling in the required timeframe, they are used in the GSP, when presenting water budget information.

3.3.1 Historical Water Budget [§354.18(c)(2)(B)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

- (2)** Historical water budget information shall be used to evaluate availability or reliability of past surface water supply deliveries and aquifer response to water supply and demand trends relative to water year type.

The SGMA Regulations require that historical water budget information be evaluated to assess aquifer response to water supply and demand trends as well as evaluate reliability of past surface water supply deliveries. Sub-section 3.3.1.1 presents historical demands, supplies, and the reliability of surface water deliveries. The subsequent sections 3.3.1.2 and 3.3.1.3 present the quantitative historical and surface water budgets. The regulations specify that historical surface water and groundwater budgets be based on a minimum of 10 years of historical data. Water years 2006 through 2016 were selected to represent the historical water budget. Water year 2006 is the first complete water year included in the historical calibrated numerical flow model (Appendix H), which is the primary source of information for several key water-budget components estimated for UVRGB. The historical period is long enough to cover a range of water year types, hydrologic conditions, as well as demands and supply variations in the basin including the historic 2012-2015 drought. Section 3.3.1.4 discusses impact of historical conditions on basin operations.

3.3.1.1 Historical Demands, Supplies, and Reliability of Surface Water Deliveries



§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(2) Historical water budget information shall be used to evaluate availability or reliability of past surface water supply deliveries and aquifer response to water supply and demand trends relative to water year type. The historical water budget shall include the following:

(A) A quantitative evaluation of the availability or reliability of historical surface water supply deliveries as a function of the historical planned versus actual annual surface water deliveries, by surface water source and water year type, and based on the most recent ten years of surface water supply information.

Water demands in the UVRGB consist of M&I, agricultural, and domestic demands, which are met by a mix of groundwater extractions and surface water deliveries. Water demands within the UVRGB were estimated as part of the return flow calculations for the numerical flow model (Appendix H) and are based on agricultural land-use and VRWD, CMWD, and MOWD consumption data (Table 3.3-0503). Groundwater supplies were calculated based on historical pumping in the basin and subtracting groundwater delivered to areas outside of the Basin. CMWD does not report water demands and deliveries to specific areas within its service area (i.e., to UVRGB; see Figure 2.1-02). Thus, historical CMWD surface-water deliveries to UVRGB were estimated by subtracting total groundwater supplies from total demand within the UVRGB, because all water supplies other than groundwater are known to be supplied by CMWD, with some minor exceptions. The historical demand and supply calculations are summarized below.

Historical Demands

- **Municipal and Industrial (M&I) Demands:** VRWD, CMWD, and MOWD are the three water service providers that deliver M&I water in the UVRGB. Water demands for their service areas were estimated as follows:
 - **VRWD and MOWD:** Historical water delivery data for VRWD and MOWD from 2005 to 2019 was provided by the districts. M&I water demand for their service area within the UVRGB was estimated by multiplying total water deliveries by the percentage of the districts' service areas within the UVRGB.
 - **CMWD:** Data for CMWD's direct retail deliveries to UVRGB were not available. Since most of CMWD's retail service area is outside the UVRGB boundary, it was difficult to estimate CMWD's direct retail deliveries within the UVRGB boundary. CMWD's direct retail M&I water deliveries to the Basin were estimated assuming that VRWD's per acreage M&I water deliveries were representative of the M&I water demand in CMWD's M&I retail service area within UVRGB.
- **Agricultural Demands:** Agricultural demand was assumed to be an average of 2 acre-feet/acre/year based on UVRGA Board Members' survey of groundwater extractions within the UVRGB (UVRGA, 2020). Agricultural water demand was estimated by multiplying the per acreage water use rate by the total agricultural acreage within the UVRGB. Agricultural acreage was estimated using agricultural parcel data from the Ventura Agricultural Commissioner with adjustments made using areal imagery. It is noted that the 2 AFY/yr value is an estimated average and is not intended in any way to represent a pumping allocation of any kind.



- **Domestic Demands:** Domestic water demands were estimated by assuming domestic wells in the basin were providing a *de minimis* amount (2 acre-feet/year) of water for domestic use.

Historical Supplies

- **Municipal and Industrial (M&I) Groundwater Supplies:** VRWD, CMWD, and MOWD pump groundwater within the basin to meet a portion of M&I demands. Groundwater pumping for the water districts were compiled based on reported data (details on pumping estimates for UVRGB are in Appendix H). A fraction (based on the proportion of their respective service areas inside UVRGB) of VRWD and MOWD total groundwater extractions were estimated to be used for their demands within the basin. All of CMWD's groundwater pumping was assumed to be used within CMWD's retail service area within the UVRGB. Note that the City of Ventura pumps groundwater from the UVRGB for use within the Ventura River watershed, but outside the boundaries of the UVRGB. Hence, City of Ventura pumping was not included as part of UVRGB groundwater supplies to meet demands within the Basin. Historically, it is estimated that 19% of total M&I pumping is used to meet demands within the basin.
- **Agricultural Groundwater Supplies:** Groundwater pumping from agricultural wells located within the Basin is used to meet agricultural demands both inside and outside the UVRGB. Agricultural groundwater supplies within the Basin were estimated determining the areas irrigated by each agricultural well and comparing those areas to the Basin boundary. The irrigation areas were identified by the UVRGA Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee based on their conversations with the well owners. Details on how groundwater pumping was estimated for the Basin can be found in the Numerical Model Documentation (Appendix H). Historically, it is estimated that 28% of total agricultural groundwater pumping is used to meet demands within the basin. The remainder was used to irrigate crops located outside of the Basin.
- **Domestic Groundwater Supplies:** Domestic water supplies were estimated by assuming domestic wells in the basin were providing a *de minimis* amount (2 acre-feet/year) of water for domestic use. All domestic demand was assumed to be met by domestic wells.
- **M&I Surface-Water Supplies:** M&I surface-water supplies to the Basin (which include wholesale deliveries to VRWD and MOWD and direct retail deliveries by CMWD) were estimated by subtracting M&I groundwater supplies from M&I demands (i.e., M&I demands not satisfied by M&I groundwater supplies were assumed to be met by M&I surface-water supplies).
- **Agricultural Surface-Water Supplies:** Similar to the M&I estimate above, the agricultural surface-water supplies (water deliveries by CMWD) were estimated by subtracting agricultural groundwater supplies from agricultural demands (i.e., agricultural demands not satisfied by agricultural groundwater supplies were assumed to be met by surface-water deliveries from CMWD).

Table 3.3-03 shows the different demand and supply components for the UVRGB.

Reliability of Historical Surface Water Deliveries



Surface water supplies within the UVRGB are sourced from Lake Casitas which receives diversions from the Ventura River and runoff from the watershed surrounding the reservoir. Water is treated and delivered through CMWD retail purveyors (principally MOWD and VRWD) and directly to customers in CMWD's retail service area. CMWD is not able to track water deliveries specifically within the UVRGB boundary because the Basin bisects numerous pressure zones. Therefore, surface water supplies to the Basin were estimated by subtracting all other water supplies used in the Basin from the total estimated water demand for the Basin. Table 3.3-03-04 shows the estimated surface-water deliveries for the UVRGB.

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(c)(2)(A) requires a quantitative evaluation of the availability or reliability of historical surface water supply deliveries as a function of the historical planned versus actual annual surface water deliveries. Reliability of CMWD surface water deliveries to UVRGB was evaluated by inspecting the overall reliability of CMWD system deliveries for the entire CMWD service area. Table 3.3-04 shows the planned (compiled from the 2005, 2010, and 2015 CMWD Urban Water Management Plans) and actual surface-water deliveries for all of CMWD's service area (of which UVRGB is a portion). Table 3.3-04 shows that except for a few years, actual surface-water deliveries were less than planned deliveries, indicating that actual water demands were (in general) less than the planned supplies from the reservoir. The surface water supply was deemed reliable because demands were less than projected for much of the historical period and the surface water supply was less than the safe yield of the reservoir, as it was understood at the time. A 2004 Water Supply and Use Report (CMWD, 2004) quantified the safe yield for the reservoir to be 20,540 AF/yr based on a 21-year critically dry period – down from the original 28,000 AF/yr safe yield planned by the USBR in 1954. The 20,540 AF/yr safe yield was used in the 2005, 2010, and 2015 urban water management plans. As the drought beginning in 2012 progressed, demands decreased due to voluntary and mandatory conservation measures implemented by CMWD and its retail purveyors. These measures were implemented proactively to extend the supplies of Lake Casitas. More recently, the ~~reservoir safe yield has been re-assessed to be 10,660 AF/yr for Lake Casitas (now called "safe demand")~~, as discussed in Sections 3.3.2 and 3.3.3.2. Overall, ~~UVRGB has not faced surface water shortages historically (although conservation measures have been implemented under drought conditions to extend supplies)~~. yield model was updated to include:

- Extended hydrologic period of record of 1945-2018 (from previous of 1945-1999).
- Incorporated results of recent Lake Casitas bathymetric survey – reduced maximum storage capacity from 254,000 AF to 237,761 AF.
- Added function to compute reservoir spills.
- Incorporated Robles Diversion operations based on 2003 Biological Opinion requirements and 2018 Critical Drought Protection Measures.
- Reduced modeled Robles diversions based on a diversion efficiency of 70%, consistent with operational data since the Fish Passage Facility was constructed.
- Improved method of calculating monthly net evaporation loss.

On April 21, 2021, the Board of Directors adopted a planned Casitas System operational yield of 15,010 AF/yr. The new operational yield is based on the updated modeling results, a -4.3% climate change adjustment based on the anticipated changes to precipitation, and a -15% supply safety factor to account for uncertainty in modeling assumptions. This updated yield was incorporated in to CMWD's 2020 UWMP (CMWD, 2021).



3.3.1.2 Historical Surface Water Budget

§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(2) Historical water budget information shall be used to evaluate availability or reliability of past surface water supply deliveries and aquifer response to water supply and demand trends relative to water year type. The historical water budget shall include the following:

(B) A quantitative assessment of the historical water budget, starting with the most recently available information and extending back a minimum of 10 years, or as is sufficient to calibrate and reduce the uncertainty of the tools and methods used to estimate and project future water budget information and future aquifer response to proposed sustainable groundwater management practices over the planning and implementation horizon.

Surface water flows in the Ventura River Watershed are primarily the result of runoff from precipitation events, and the primary surface water feature in the UVRGB is the Ventura River (Figure 3.1-02). Section 3.1.1.2 provides details on the surface water within the UVRGB. The mainstem of the Ventura River is fed by the Matilija Creek and North Fork Matilija Creek at the northernmost (upgradient) end of the UVRGB. Table 3.3-05 and Figure 3.3-01 quantify the historical surface water budget components and indicate that inflows from the Matilija and North Fork Matilija Creeks and the ungaged tributaries make up the largest component of surface water inflows to the basin. The total surface water inflows (including direct runoff) to the basin are characterized by high variability and are the major water source for the basin. The average total inflow is approximately 38,800 AF/yr over the historical period, ranging from 2,900 to 113,100 AF/yr.

Most of the surface water inflows leave the basin at the southernmost end of the UVRGB (downgradient of the San Antonio and Coyote Creek tributaries) and are accounted for in the Stream Outflows term. Stream outflows make up 83% of the total inflows on average. In the dry years of 2007 and 2013, stream outflows exceeded total surface water inflows by an average of 3,100 AF/yr.

The Ventura River is characterized by highly dynamic surface-groundwater interactions, which is discussed in detail in Section 3.2.6. In general, river reaches north of the Casitas Springs Area tend to be losing or intermittent with the reaches in the Casitas Springs Area mostly gaining (except during very dry conditions with low groundwater levels) (Figure 3.1-25 and Figure 3.2-10). Using the values from Table 3.3-05, some simple ranges and calculations provide the following summary:

- The average surface water loss from percolation in net losing reaches of the Ventura River is approximately 12,600 AF/yr (with a range from 2,200 AF/yr to 25,100 AF/yr) over the historical period.
- The average amount of groundwater contributions to the river in net gaining reaches of the Ventura River is approximately 8,500 AF/yr (with a range from 400 AF/yr to 18,600 AF/yr) over the historical period.
- The net surface-groundwater interaction for the Upper Ventura River is computed by taking the net of stream percolation and groundwater contributions to the stream. On average, the result is a net exchange of approximately 4,100 AF/yr from the river to the aquifer. Only in the dry years of 2007 and 2013 was there a net gain to the river with a contribution of 3,100 and 2,800 AF/yr from the aquifer in 2007 and 2013, respectively.

3.3.1.3 Historical Groundwater Budget



§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(2) Historical water budget information shall be used to evaluate availability or reliability of past surface water supply deliveries and aquifer response to water supply and demand trends relative to water year type. The historical water budget shall include the following:

(B) A quantitative assessment of the historical water budget, starting with the most recently available information and extending back a minimum of 10 years, or as is sufficient to calibrate and reduce the uncertainty of the tools and methods used to estimate and project future water budget information and future aquifer response to proposed sustainable groundwater management practices over the planning and implementation horizon.

Table 3.3-06 and Figure 3.3-02 quantify the historical groundwater budget components for UVRGB, of which exchanges with the Ventura River comprise the largest components. Excluding losses from the Ventura River, the total recharge (the sum of infiltration of precipitation, M&I return flows, agricultural irrigation return flows and septic system leachate) provided relatively much less input to the Basin. Groundwater extractions (pumping) and ET from the shallow alluvial aquifer are other key groundwater outflow components. Losses owed to the shallow groundwater drainage to the east is relatively minor. Based on simple calculations and ranges on Table 3.3-06, the historical values for the groundwater budget components are summarized below:

- **Recharge from precipitation:** Precipitation usually occurs in just a few significant annual storms that occur between November and April (Section 3.1.1.1). The natural recharge from precipitation ranged from 0 to approximately 2,200 AF/yr with an average of approximately 520 AF/yr.
- **Return flows:** Owing to unconfined conditions of the UVRGB, groundwater recharge occurs through percolation of return flows from agriculture, outdoor residential use, distribution losses, and septic losses, and were estimated using land-use and water use information (Section 3.1.3.2). Return flows ranged from approximately 350 AF/yr to 580 AF/yr with an average of approximately 480 AF/yr.
- **Groundwater extractions:** Groundwater is extracted in the basin for agricultural, municipal and industrial (M&I), and domestic use, and is described for each hydrogeologic area within the UVRGB in Section 3.1.3.2. Since many groundwater users also rely on surface water, groundwater extractions can be variable depending on surface water availability. Total groundwater extractions in the basin ranged from 3,100 AF/yr to 6,200 AF/yr with an average of approximately 5,000 AF/yr.
- **ET:** Groundwater is lost to riparian vegetation within the Ventura River corridor in the Kennedy and Casitas Springs Hydrogeologic areas (Section 3.1.3.2), where groundwater levels are shallow and plant roots are directly in contact with groundwater ([Appendix O, Figures 4a through 4d](#)). ET losses can vary depending on rooting depth, evapotranspiration rate, and depth to groundwater and were calculated using the groundwater model. Evapotranspiration losses ranged from 660 AF/yr to 1,800 AF/yr with an average of 1,200 AF/yr.
- **Surface water** can be either an inflow to the aquifer or an outflow from the aquifer depending on location in the Basin and antecedent hydrologic conditions (positive, representing inflow, to negative, representing outflows), as shown on Figure 3.3-02.



- **Groundwater Exchange with Ventura River:** Figure 3.3-02 and Table 3.3-06 show that surface-groundwater interactions are highly dynamic in the UVRGB. The average gain from river percolation from net losing reaches of the Ventura River is approximately 12,600 AF/yr (with a range from 2,200 AF/yr to 25,100 AF/yr) over the historical period. The average amount of groundwater loss to the river in net gaining reaches of the Ventura River is approximately 8,500 AF/yr (with a range from 400 AF/yr to almost 19,000 AF/yr) over the historical period. Thus, on average the net exchange of water between the groundwater and surface water systems was approximately 4,000 AF of surface water percolation from the Ventura River into the alluvial aquifer in UVRGB. During normal and wet years, net recharge from the Ventura River to the aquifer ranged between 5,400 and 11,000 AF/yr. During dry years (with low surface flows) the net exchange can be a net increase in stream flow from the groundwater system, as seen in the with two dry years (2007 and 2013) observing an average net discharge from the aquifer to the river of approximately 3,000 AF/yr.
- **Groundwater Storage:** In response to the annual variability in inflows and outflows to the groundwater system in UVRGB, the volume of groundwater in storage in the basin has increased or decreased, reflected in rising and falling groundwater elevations measured in wells (Sections 3.2.1.2 and 3.2.2; Figure 3.3-03). In wet and most average years, groundwater inflows (e.g., Ventura River stream percolation) often exceeded outflows (e.g., groundwater discharge to the river), resulting in rising groundwater levels and adding to the volume of groundwater in storage in the basin. The Basin has a limited storage capacity, and once groundwater levels along and near the Ventura River reach groundwater surface, any additional recharge from the River is rejected and storage cannot increase further in that area. In subsequent drier years, outflows from extractions, evapotranspiration, and losses to the Ventura River may exceed inflows from the River and recharge leading to falling groundwater levels and reduction in storage. Overall, due to the limited storage capacity in the basin, any storage losses during dry years are quickly replenished in wet or normal years. Furthermore, the overall historical groundwater budget trend shows a negative change in storage during dry years and positive change in storage during wet and normal years (except 2006). The average change in groundwater in storage was approximately 1,900 acre-ft/yr (AF/yr) for the historical period, primarily due to the drought conditions from 2012 – 2016.

3.3.1.4 Impact of Historical Conditions on Basin Operations [§354.18(c)(2)(C)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(2) Historical water budget information shall be used to evaluate availability or reliability of past surface water supply deliveries and aquifer response to water supply and demand trends relative to water year type. The historical water budget shall include the following:

(C) A description of how historical conditions concerning hydrology, water demand, and surface water supply availability or reliability have impacted the ability of the Agency to operate the basin within sustainable yield. Basin hydrology may be characterized and evaluated using water year type.

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(c)(2)(C) requires a description of how historical water budget conditions have impacted the ability of UVRGA to operate that Basin within sustainable yield. The estimated sustainable yield for UVRGA is provided in Section 3.3.4. Prior to adoption of this GSP, UVRGA



has had neither the regulatory authority nor the technical justification to “operate the basin within sustainable yield.” Thus, GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(c)(2)(C) appears inapplicable to the UVRGB. However, the impacts of historical conditions can provide insight into what challenges UVRGA may have faced had it existed historically and with authority to manage the Basin.

Review of the historical water budgets indicates that a small amount of declining groundwater storage occurred on average (1,900 AF/yr) during the historical period. However, the historical period is short and is not hydrologically balanced; therefore, it cannot be concluded that the sustainable yield of the Basin was exceeded during the historical period.

3.3.2 Current Water Budget [§354.18(c)(1)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(1) Current water budget information shall quantify current inflows and outflows for the basin using the most recent hydrology, water supply, water demand, and land use information.

The SGMA Regulations require that the current surface water and groundwater budget be based on the most recent hydrology, water supply, water demand, and land use information. Water year 2019 is the last complete water year included in the numerical model (Appendix H). Water years 2017 through 2019 were selected to represent the current water budget, as they are representative of recent water-use trends and groundwater conditions in UVRGB. The current water budget period corresponds to a period of wet and dry annual precipitation, with an average that is within about 5% of the entire historical record average annual precipitation. It should also be noted that the current water budget period was preceded by an exceptional drought that occurred in the region from 2012 through 2016. As a result of the antecedent groundwater conditions caused by the drought (i.e., record- or near-record-low groundwater elevations at most wells in UVRGB and adjacent basins), combined with below-average rainfall during water year 2018, estimated volumes for some of the water budget components during the current period are different than they were during the historical period. Furthermore, the current water budget period is made of two wet years out of three, whereas the historical budget only has three wet years out of 11. The current water demand, supply, surface water budget, and groundwater budget are described below:

Current Demand, Supply, and Reliability of Surface Water Deliveries

Table 3.3-03 includes information for current (based on 2017 - 2019) UVRGB demand and supplies. Table 3.3-04 shows information for actual and planned CMWD deliveries to their service area (of which UVRGB is a portion) during the current period. Supplies and demands were evaluated and calculated as described for the historical values (see Section 3.3.1.1). As can be seen from Table 3.3-04, water deliveries from Lake Casitas for the current period (2017 - 2019) are much lower than for the historical period (2006 – 2016), reflecting increased conservation within the CMWD service area. The current safe yield (also referred to as “safe demand”) for Lake Casitas is ~~10,660~~ 15,010 AF/yr. Average CMWD deliveries for the current period ~~(2017-2019) were approximately 11,000~~ are close to the 10,660 AF/yr ~~safe demand~~. Consistent with the historical evaluation (Section 3.3.1.1), the surface water supply was deemed reliable for purposes of this GSP because water demands were less than projected for much of the historical period and water demand has stayed within the planned operational ~~the surface water supply was less than the safe~~ yield of the reservoir, ~~as it was understood at the time~~.



Current Surface Water Budget

As mentioned in the introductory paragraph above, the current water budget reflects greater prevalence of wet years as compared to the historical water budget; however, the same degree of variability is observed. The current surface water budget is more representative of historical conditions prior to the 2012-2016 drought. As can be observed on Table 3.3-05 and Figure 3.3-01, additional calculations provide summary comparisons between the current and historical surface water budgets:

- The largest inflows for the current surface water budget are the Matilija Creeks and subbasin tributaries, which is consistent with the historical surface water budget.
- The current total surface water inflow (including direct runoff) ranges from 12,600 AF/yr to 125,900 AF/yr versus 2,900 AF/yr to 113,100 AF/yr for the historical.
- Stream outflows average 56,100 AF/yr, which is almost double in comparison to the historical average (29,800 AF/yr); however, the current average stream outflows make up 76% of the total inflows, which is consistent with the historical (77%).
- Average stream diversions increase by 3,700 AF/yr (66% increase in comparison to the historical), but the relative percentage of inflows diverted (13%) is consistent with the historical (15%).

The current water budget begins after a historically dry period where groundwater levels were low. Combining dry antecedent conditions with greater inflows translated to a net exchange of surface water to the aquifer of approximately 10,000 AF/yr compared to the historical average net loss of 4,000 AF/yr. This indicates the recovery of the Basin aquifer during the wet years following the historical drought conditions from 2012–2016.

Current Groundwater Budget

Average annual volumes of groundwater estimated to comprise each component of the current water budget are quantified in Table 3.3-06 and Figure 3.3-02. Following are key aspects of the current groundwater budget and notable differences compared to the historical groundwater budget, based on simple calculations and ranges taken from Table 3.3-06:

- As a result of above-average annual rainfall during the current groundwater-budget period, the average current total recharge rates of approximately 1,500 AF/yr are nearly triple in comparison to the historical average (500 AF/yr). Due to the 2012-2016 drought, the historical trend of recharge rates was declining following the 2011 water year, while the current rates have recovered.
- Greater streamflow resulted in the current average net percolation from the Ventura River into the alluvial aquifer of 10,000 AF/yr as compared to the historical average of 4,000 AF/yr. 2017 observed the highest net recharge of any year between the current and historical water budgets likely due to greater-than-average streamflow and very low groundwater levels following the 2012-2016 drought. Consistent with the HCM (Section 3.1.1), the trends in the streamflow percolation follow the same trends as the recharge from precipitation data.
- Slightly less ET outflows occurred during the current water budget period (average of 1,000 AF/yr) compared to the historical period (average of 1,200 AF/yr).



- Average annual groundwater extraction rates (pumping from wells) were slightly lower in the current period (4,400 AF/yr) than in the historical period (5,000 AF/yr).
- The maximum increase in storage (11,400 AF/yr) for the combined current and historical groundwater budget occurred in 2017, which reflects the recovery of the aquifer following the 2012-2016 drought. Increased recharge and stream percolation for the current groundwater budget resulted in an average increase in storage (6,200 AF/yr) compared to the previous 2012-2016 drought period (average decrease of 3,500 AF/yr).

3.3.3 Projected Water Budget

SGMA Regulations require the development of a future surface water and groundwater budget to estimate future baseline conditions of supply, demand, and aquifer response to GSP implementation. The future water budget provides a baseline against which effects of climate change are compared. This section describes the methods used to estimate the projected water budgets for UVRGB, provides a quantitative estimate for each projected water-budget component, and evaluates uncertainty in the projected water budget by considering potential effects of future DWR-recommended climate-change scenarios. The DWR's climate change scenarios could result in changes to inflows and outflows in UVRGB compared to the "baseline" future water-budget.



3.3.3.1 Projected Water Budget Calculation Methods [§354.18(d)(1),(d)(2),(d)(3),(e), and (f)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

- (d) The Agency shall utilize the following information provided, as available, by the Department pursuant to Section 353.2, or other data of comparable quality, to develop the water budget:*
- (1) Historical water budget information for mean annual temperature, mean annual precipitation, water year type, and land use.*
 - (2) Current water budget information for temperature, water year type, evapotranspiration, and land use.*
 - (3) Projected water budget information for population, population growth, climate change, and sea level rise.*
- (e) Each Plan shall rely on the best available information and best available science to quantify the water budget for the basin in order to provide an understanding of historical and projected hydrology, water demand, water supply, land use, population, climate change, sea level rise, groundwater and surface water interaction, and subsurface groundwater flow. If a numerical groundwater and surface water model is not used to quantify and evaluate the projected water budget conditions and the potential impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater, the Plan shall identify and describe an equally effective method, tool, or analytical model to evaluate projected water budget conditions.*
- (f) The Department shall provide the California Central Valley Groundwater-Surface Water Simulation Model (C2VSIM) and the Integrated Water Flow Model (IWFM) for use by Agencies in developing the water budget. Each Agency may choose to use a different groundwater and surface water model, pursuant to Section 352.4.*

The projected water budget for UVRGB was developed using the same tools and methods as the historical and current water budgets, including use of the numerical flow model (Appendix H), modified to incorporate projections of future hydrology and demand, as described in the following subsections.

3.3.3.1.1 Projected Hydrology [§354.18(c)(3)(A)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

- (c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:*
- (3) Projected water budgets shall be used to estimate future baseline conditions of supply, demand, and aquifer response to Plan implementation, and to identify the uncertainties of these projected water budget components. The projected water budget shall utilize the following methodologies and assumptions to estimate future baseline conditions concerning hydrology, water demand and surface water supply availability or reliability over the planning and implementation horizon:*
 - (A) Projected hydrology shall utilize 50 years of historical precipitation, evapotranspiration, and streamflow information as the baseline condition for estimating future hydrology. The projected hydrology information shall also be applied as the baseline condition used to evaluate future scenarios of hydrologic uncertainty associated with projections of climate change and sea level rise.*

In accordance with GSP Emergency Regulations Section 354.18 (c)(3)(A), the future water budget was based on 50 years of historical precipitation, evapotranspiration, and streamflow information. The predictive numerical model used to estimate the projected water budget is based on 50 years of historical precipitation, evapotranspiration, and streamflow data from the period (water year) 1970-2019. The selected historical period is representative of the long-term hydrologic variability in the basin and is the best available information for groundwater sustainability planning purposes. This period starts after the dams were constructed, after much of the development in the watershed occurred, and includes the 1985



Wheeler and 2017 Thomas fires. The 1970-2019 period includes several wet-dry cycles and has an overall near-average precipitation, as evidenced by the similar starting and ending values on the cumulative departure from mean annual precipitation line (Figure 3.1-07).

The projected baseline hydrology was based on historical records from basin-specific precipitation gauges, ET station, and streamflow data from the Upper Ventura River and its major contributing tributaries (including San Antonio Creek and Coyote Creek). Future scenarios of hydrologic uncertainty associated with climate change were assessed with the 2030 and 2070 climate change scenarios, described below.

Uncertainty in future hydrology associated with potential climate change was evaluated by applying DWR (2018) precipitation, ET, and streamflow change factors from their 2030 and 2070 central-tendency scenarios to the historic precipitation, ET, and streamflow records for the UVRGB. Climate change factors were incorporated into historical baseline hydrology based on DWR (2018) guidance. Additional details on how future projections (incorporating climate change) of precipitation, ET, streamflow, recharge, return flows, and pumping were developed are provided in the Numerical Model Documentation (Appendix H).

3.3.3.2 Projected Water Demand, Supply, and Reliability of Surface Water Deliveries [§354.18(c)(3)(B), (c)(3)(C),]

§354.18 Water Budget.

(c) Each Plan shall quantify the current, historical, and projected water budget for the basin as follows:

(3) Projected water budgets shall be used to estimate future baseline conditions of supply, demand, and aquifer response to Plan implementation, and to identify the uncertainties of these projected water budget components. The projected water budget shall utilize the following methodologies and assumptions to estimate future baseline conditions concerning hydrology, water demand and surface water supply availability or reliability over the planning and implementation horizon:

(B) Projected water demand shall utilize the most recent land use, evapotranspiration, and crop coefficient information as the baseline condition for estimating future water demand. The projected water demand information shall also be applied as the baseline condition used to evaluate future scenarios of water demand uncertainty associated with projected changes in local land use planning, population growth, and climate.

(C) Projected surface water supply shall utilize the most recent water supply information as the baseline condition for estimating future surface water supply. The projected surface water supply shall also be applied as the baseline condition used to evaluate future scenarios of surface water supply availability and reliability as a function of the historical surface water supply identified in Section 354.18(c)(2)(A), and the projected changes in local land use planning, population growth, and climate.

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(c)(3)(B) require use of the most recent land use, evapotranspiration, and crop coefficient information as the baseline condition for estimating future water demand and as a baseline condition used to evaluate future scenarios of water demand uncertainty associated with projected changes in local land use planning.

For the purpose of developing a projected water budget for UVRGB, baseline future water demand in the Basin was accounted for in the numerical flow model (Appendix H) using current (most recent) land use information, agricultural and M&I water-use trends, and assumptions regarding future climatic conditions (including rainfall and ET).



Projected Demands

- **Projected Agricultural Demands:** Future agricultural demands assumed 2 acre-foot per acre of water demand for all crop-covered area in the basin, recommended by the UC Agricultural Cooperative expert, as documented in the Ad Hoc Funding Committee's extraction estimate memorandum. Agricultural demand is expected to increase due to higher temperatures (and corresponding higher evaporative demands) due to climate-change. To account for future increased temperatures due to climate change, the future annual irrigation demands were scaled by a factor representing the average annual increase (over the projected period of 50 years) in future ET (calculated from ET climate-change factors provided by DWR). The average ET climate change factor for the 2030's was 1.04 (increase of 4.24%) and for the 2070s was 1.09 (increase of 8.97%); hence irrigation demand was increased by the corresponding factors to account for higher ET uptake (demand) of irrigation water.
- **Projected Municipal and Industrial Demands:** Municipal and industrial demands were estimated based upon the assumptions used to determine return flow contributions to recharge (Appendix H). Water usage rates from VRWD (reported delivery data), which delivers M&I water and has its service area mostly within the UVRGB, was used as a basis to estimate future M&I water demands across the entire Basin. VRWD water usage rates were used to estimate M&I demands with CMWD and MOWD retail areas because VRWD serves very little water to agriculture. During dry years, the water usage applied was kept equivalent to the average Ventura River Water District residential usage from 2015-2020 (to reflect expected conservation during future dry periods). For the non-dry years, the water usage applied was made equivalent to 85% of the average demand from 1985-2009 to reflect the effect of expected permanent conservation by water users in the region. The 85% reduction to the 1985-2009 constituted some long-term conservation measures for non-drought years. The VRWD per area water usage rate (for dry and non-dry years) was multiplied by total retail service area of all M&I providers (CMWD, MOWD, and VRWD) within the UVRGB to give the total M&I demands in the UVRGB. Projected baseline water demands are assumed to be approximately 1,900 AF/yr, with non-dry water year demands of 2,100 AF/yr and dry water year demands of 1,500 AF/yr. Climate change scenario M&I demands are projected to increase due to increased outdoor water usage from increased evaporative demand. The 2030s and 2070s climate-change M&I demands are expected to increase by 2% and 5%, respectively. M&I demand makes up 81% of historical demands and in all projected scenarios is expected to decrease as compared to the historical M&I demand.
- **Domestic Demands:** Domestic demands were assumed to remain constant and equal to historical domestic demands.
- **Land Use and Population Change Effects on Water Demand:** Population growth and land use changes are not expected to drive increased demand in the future. As described in Section 2.2.3, changes in land use that could have a significant impact on groundwater demand are not expected for the foreseeable future due to land use ordinances and policies. Future change in agricultural and domestic water demand due to land use change is not expected for the UVRGB because most of the agricultural and undeveloped land in the basin lies with the County's SOAR boundaries (Figure 2.2-01). The County's SOAR initiative requires a majority vote of the people to rezone unincorporated open space, agricultural or rural land for development. The initiative is currently approved through 2050. The existence of the SOAR makes it very unlikely that a material change in land use that would affect the GSP



analysis will occur during the baseline projection period. Because agricultural land is not expected to convert to other uses, it is assumed that there is little potential for new development and that agricultural activities will continue. Given the historical preponderance of permanent crops, it is assumed that there will not be a significant change in cropping either. The above-listed assumptions and conclusion can be re-visited during the required five-year GSP updates. Population projections within CWMDs retail service area suggest population growth will be small and, therefore, will not likely have material impact on water demand (Table 3.3-07).

Projected Supplies

- **Projected groundwater supplies:** M&I and projected pumping estimates were developed with input from the UVRGA member agencies (CMWD, MOWD, VRWD, and the City of Ventura) and review of agency documents. Projected pumping for agricultural beneficial users was determined by the UVRGA Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee and Executive Director by contacting agricultural well owners. Details on how future groundwater pumping was estimated for the Basin can be found in the Numerical Model Documentation (Appendix H). Climate change was incorporated into future projections of agricultural groundwater pumping by scaling pumping by future (climate change impacted) precipitation projections. Climate change was incorporated into future M&I groundwater pumping by applying different M&I pumping rates for drought conditions caused by climate change. Groundwater supplies for the UVRGB were estimated by apportioning future agricultural and M&I pumping volumes based on the agricultural parcels or M&I service areas within the UVRGB boundary. Domestic supplies were assumed to remain constant and equal to historical domestic supplies.
- **Projected surface-water supplies:** Projected surface water supply was calculated by taking the difference between total basin-wide demand and groundwater supplies for the basin for the respective scenario, using similar methodology as for historical surface-water supplies (Section 3.3.1.1).

Projected demands and supplies by category and source for the baseline, 2030, and 2070 climate change scenarios are shown on Tables 3.3-08 through 3.3-10.

Reliability of Projected Surface Water Supply

Projected surface water supply for all scenarios is on average less than the historical surface water supplies. UVRGB projected baseline surface-water supplies range from 1,200 to 1,700 AF/yr with a long-term average of 1,500 AFY. This is less than the historical supplies (which range from 2,200 to 1,200 AF/yr with an average of 1,700 AF/yr), reflecting anticipated permanent water conservation by water users in the Basin. Overall, the baseline projected surface water supplies are nearly 200 AF/yr less than the historical period, indicating decreased reliance on surface water deliveries.

As discussed in Section 3.3.2, Lake Casitas current “safe demand” is estimated to be ~~10,660~~15,010 AF/yr (~~CWRPCMWD, 2021-report~~). The CMWD CWRP2020 UWMP is a water supply planning document that projects demands and supplies over the next 20 years. This includes demand management measures as well as projects to generate additional water supplies. For purposes of this analysis, with the planned supplies and conservation measures in CMWD’s 2020 UWMP (CMWD, 2021), long-term surface water



~~deliveries to UVRGB are anticipated to be reliable through the 20-year GSP implementation. indicates a 5,160-AF supply gap between the reservoir safe demand and projected demands for the overall CMWD service area. However, CMWD's draft CWRP includes projects planned for implementation over the next decade to bridge the gap between "safe demand" and projected demands for Lake Casitas surface water supplies. This includes conservation measures to reduce future demands and projects to generate new water supplies. As such, with the planned future projects and conservation measures in CMWD's CWRP, surface water deliveries to UVRGB are anticipated to be reliable through the 20-year GSP implementation period~~

3.3.3.3 Projected Water Budget

The projected surface water and groundwater budgets are presented in the following subsections below:

Projected Surface Water Budget

Average annual volumes for each component of the projected baseline surface-water budget in UVRGB are quantified in Table 3.3-11 and Figure 3.3-04. Following are salient results of the modeled baseline projected surface water budget, with comparison to the historical and current water budgets (shown on Table 3.3-05 and Figure 3.3-01):

- The largest components of inflows and outflows for the baseline projected surface water budget are the Matilija Creek and subbasin tributaries, consistent with the combined historical and current surface water budgets.
- Average total surface water inflows are 83,500 AF/yr compared to the combined historical and current period (46,600 AF/yr).
- Stream outflows average 67,000 AF/yr compared to the combined historical and current 35,400 AF/yr.
- The average net surface water - groundwater exchange is 5,500 AF/yr to the aquifer, which is consistent with the combined historical and current period of 5,300 AF/yr.
- As was described in Section 3.3.3.1.1 of this GSP, the projected surface-water budget was also modeled under two climate change scenarios (2030 and 2070) in accordance with DWR guidance §354.18(c)(3)(C). Projected surface water budget components under the 2030 climate change scenario are summarized in Table 3.3-12 and graphically illustrated on Figure 3.3-05. Projected surface water budget components under the 2070 climate change scenario are summarized in Table 3.3-13 and graphically illustrated on Figure 3.3-06. The effect of the simulated climate change scenarios on the projected surface water budget components is small; the largest change in long-term average projected inflows is less than 3 percent (increase) compared to baseline surface water budget inflows.

Projected Groundwater Budget

Average annual volumes of groundwater that comprise each component of the baseline projected groundwater budget for the alluvial aquifer are quantified in Table 3.3-14 and Figure 3.3-07. The following



are salient results of modeling the baseline projected groundwater budget, with a comparison to the historical and current groundwater budgets (shown on Table 3.3-06 and Figure 3.3-02):

- **Recharge to the groundwater system:** Owing mostly to the difference in recharge from precipitation (1,570 AF/yr vs. 740 AF/yr; Table 3.3-14), the baseline predictive average total recharge is 68% greater (~800 AF/yr) than the combined historical and current period average total recharge. This is due to the hydrology of the historical period being made up of more dry years than the hydrology of the baseline predictive model.
- **Groundwater extractions:** Total projected baseline groundwater extractions in the basin ranged from approximately 3,200 AF/yr to 6,800 AF/yr with an average of approximately 5,600 AF/yr.
- **Groundwater/Surface Water Interaction:** The magnitude of groundwater/surface-water interaction in the Upper Ventura River during the baseline projected groundwater budget period is similar compared to the historical and current periods.
- **Groundwater Released from Storage:** The net volume of groundwater released from storage during the baseline projected groundwater budget period is approximately 200 AF/yr on average, meaning a small amount of groundwater is projected to be added to storage (associated with rising groundwater levels). This is compared with an average of 142 AF/yr of groundwater storage loss during the combined historical and current period.
- Differences in the remaining projected baseline groundwater budget components compared to historical and current groundwater budget components are modest to negligible, as can be seen by comparing Table 3.3-14 and Figure 3.3-07 to Table 3.3-06 and Figure 3.3-02, respectively.

As was described in Section 3.3.3.1.2 of this GSP, the projected groundwater budget was also modeled under two climate change scenarios (2030 and 2070) in accordance with DWR (2018) guidance. Projected groundwater budget components under the 2030 climate-change scenario are summarized in Table 3.3-15 and Figure 3.3-08. Projected groundwater budget components under the 2070 climate-change scenario are summarized in Table 3.3-16 and Figure 3.3-09. The effect of the simulated climate-change scenarios on the projected groundwater budget components is small; the largest relative change is in the average change in storage term for the 2070 climate-change scenario which is 12% more than the baseline. The 2030 climate-change scenario average change in storage term is 3.5% less than baseline. The climate change scenarios net stream percolation and net groundwater discharge to stream terms are 3 to 8% less than the baseline scenario. The simulated effects of climate change on other groundwater budget components are smaller, ranging from less than 1 percent to a few percent. It should be noted that existing cyclical climate phenomena, such as the El Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO), have historically had a greater effect on groundwater budget components in UVRGB than the projected effects of the 2030 and 2070 climate-change scenarios. In other words, the effects of existing climate cycles (ENSO and PDO) likely will have greater impacts on future groundwater conditions in UVRGB than the longer-term climate change assumptions recommended by DWR to evaluate potential uncertainty in the projected water budget.



3.3.4 Overdraft Assessment and Sustainable Yield Estimate [§354.18(b)(7)]

§354.18 Water Budget.

(b) The water budget shall quantify the following, either through direct measurements or estimates based on data:

(5) If overdraft conditions occur, as defined in Bulletin 118, the water budget shall include a quantification of overdraft over a period of years during which water year and water supply conditions approximate average conditions.

(7) An estimate of sustainable yield for the basin.

Overdraft Assessment

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.18(b)(5) requires quantification of overdraft over a period of years during which water year and water supply conditions approximate average conditions if overdraft conditions exist.

Bulletin 118, Update 2003 (DWR, 2003) describes groundwater overdraft as “[T]he condition of a groundwater basin or subbasin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years, during which the water supply conditions approximate average conditions. Overdraft can be characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years. If overdraft continues for a number of years, significant adverse impacts may occur, including increased extraction costs, costs of well deepening or replacement, land subsidence, water quality degradation, and environmental impacts.”

The water budget results do not indicate an overdraft condition in the Basin currently or in the future. Groundwater levels have not been observed to decline over a period of years and without fully recovering. Numerical model results for the projected water budget indicate that groundwater levels will continue to fully recover following droughts.

Sustainable Yield

GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.18(b)(7) requires an estimate of the sustainable yield for the basin. Water Code Section 10721(w) defines “sustainable yield” as the maximum quantity of water calculated over a base period representative of long-term conditions in the basin and including any temporary surplus that can be withdrawn annually from a groundwater supply without causing an undesirable result.

Modeling results for the future projection periods indicate that the projected inflow and outflows will be approximately balanced during the 20-year GSP implementation period, even with climate change considered. Therefore, an estimate of the sustainable yield is the modeled projected groundwater extractions minus the modeled surface water depletions to cause potential undesirable results for the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator. The resulting sustainable yield estimate is approximately 5,500 to 5,600 acre-feet per year, depending on climate change assumptions. However, there are two very important caveats to the sustainable yield estimate. First, it is noted that more groundwater could be extracted during wet periods without causing undesirable results because the Ventura River can readily recharge more water into the Basin. Second, undesirable results could occur during dry periods even if the sustainable yield is not exceeded on average over a long-term period of average hydrologic conditions. This is because the Basin has a very small amount of groundwater storage that naturally drains rapidly to the Ventura River, which is not the case in almost every other groundwater



basin in the State of California. Thus, the concept of a sustainable yield over a long-term average period is not very relevant to the UVRGB.

DRAFT



4.0 Sustainable Management Criteria [Article 5, SubArticle 3]

4.1 Introduction to Sustainable Management Criteria [§354.22]

§354.22 Introduction to Sustainable Management Criteria. *This Subarticle describes criteria by which an Agency defines conditions in its Plan that constitute sustainable groundwater management for the basin, including the process by which the Agency shall characterize undesirable results, and establish minimum thresholds and measurable objectives for each applicable sustainability indicator.*

This chapter defines the conditions that direct sustainable groundwater management in the UVRGB. Individual sections discuss the process by which UVRGA characterized undesirable results and established minimum thresholds, measurable objectives, and interim milestones for each applicable sustainability indicator.

Defining the Sustainable Management Criteria (SMC) requires a significant level of analysis and scrutiny; this section presents the data and methods used to develop the SMC for the UVRGB and explains how the SMC affect the interests of beneficial uses and users of groundwater and/or land uses and property interests. The SMC presented in this section were developed using the best available science and information for the Basin. As noted in this GSP, data gaps exist in the HCM, and uncertainty caused by these data gaps was considered during SMC development. The SMC will be reevaluated during each GSP assessment and potentially modified in the future as new data become available.

SMC were developed for each applicable sustainability indicator, and their order is kept consistent with the GSP Emergency Regulations text for minimum thresholds (§354.28). The following sustainability indicators are applicable in the Basin:

- Chronic lowering of groundwater levels (Section 4.4)
- Reduction in groundwater storage (Section 4.5)
- Degraded water quality (Section 4.7)
- Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water (Section 4.9)

The seawater intrusion sustainability indicator is not applicable in the UVRGB for the reasons described in Groundwater Conditions (Section 3.2.3). The land subsidence sustainability indicator is also considered not applicable in the UVRGB for the reasons described in Groundwater Conditions (Section 3.2.5), but monitoring is proposed, and this conclusion will be re-evaluated during each five-year GSP assessment.

The description of each sustainability indicator contains all the information required by Section 354.22 et seq. of the SGMA regulations and outlined in the Sustainable Management Criteria Best Management Practice (BMP) document (DWR, 2017), including:

- Description of undesirable results:
 - Potential effects on beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects (§354.26(b)(3))



- The cause of groundwater conditions that would lead to or has led to undesirable results (§354.26(b)(1))
- The criteria used to define when and where the effects of groundwater conditions cause undesirable results (i.e., the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin) (§354.26(b)(2))
- How minimum thresholds were developed:
 - The information and methodology used to develop minimum thresholds (§354.28 (b)(1))
 - The relationship between minimum thresholds and the relationship of these minimum thresholds to other sustainability indicators (§354.28 (b)(2))
 - The effect of minimum thresholds on neighboring basins (§354.28 (b)(3))
 - The effect of minimum thresholds on beneficial uses and users (§354.28 (b)(4))
 - How minimum thresholds relate to relevant Federal, State, or local standards (§354.28 (b)(5))
 - The method for quantitatively measuring minimum thresholds (§354.28 (b)(6))
- How measurable objectives and interim milestones were developed:
 - The methodology for setting measurable objectives (§354.30)
 - Interim milestones (§354.30 (a), §354.30 (e), §354.34 (g)(3))

4.2 Sustainability Goal [§354.24]

§354.24 Sustainability Goal. *Each Agency shall establish in its Plan a sustainability goal for the basin that culminates in the absence of undesirable results within 20 years of the applicable statutory deadline. The Plan shall include a description of the sustainability goal, including information from the basin setting used to establish the sustainability goal, a discussion of the measures that will be implemented to ensure that the basin will be operated within its sustainable yield, and an explanation of how the sustainability goal is likely to be achieved within 20 years of Plan implementation and is likely to be maintained through the planning and implementation horizon.*

The sustainability goal is key to the SMC development process because it provides policy guidance for defining undesirable results and desirable conditions for each applicable sustainability indicator, and for the Basin as a whole. Recognizing the importance of the sustainable goal, UVRGA's SMC process began with developing and adopting the sustainability goal. UVRGA used a deliberate process to develop the sustainability goal, which included providing ample opportunity for input on the goal.

Sustainability goal outreach included a GSP newsletter article, web-posting, multiple email notices to the interested parties list, discussion at a GSP Workshop, and discussion at multiple Board of Director meetings. The sustainability goal was adopted by the Board of Directors on August 13, 2020, after two months of outreach. Information from the basin setting used to establish the sustainability goal is described in the subsections for each individual sustainability indicator.

The sustainability goal for the UVRGA GSP is as follows:



The goal of this GSP is to sustainably manage the groundwater resources of the Upper Ventura River Basin for the benefit of current and anticipated future beneficial users of groundwater, including the environment, and the welfare of the general public who rely directly or indirectly on groundwater. Sustainable groundwater management will ensure the long-term reliability of the Upper Ventura River Basin groundwater resources by avoiding SGMA undesirable results no later than 20 years from Plan adoption through implementation of a data-driven and performance-based adaptive management framework. It is the express goal of this GSP to develop sustainable management criteria and plan implementation measures to avoid undesirable results for the applicable SGMA sustainability indicators by:

- 1. Using best available science and information, including consideration of uncertainty in the basin setting and groundwater conditions and future opportunities to address data gaps;*
- 2. Conducting active and meaningful stakeholder engagement;*
- 3. Developing a pragmatic and financially realistic approach to sustainable groundwater management that seeks the triple bottom line of vibrant and well-functioning ecological, social, and economic systems by:*
 - a. Considering the economic, social, and environmental impacts and benefits associated with current and anticipated future beneficial users of groundwater;*
 - b. Considering water supply reliability for agriculture, domestic, and municipal users;*
 - c. Considering the availability of alternative water sources for domestic groundwater beneficial users;*
 - d. Considering potential impacts to groundwater dependent ecosystems;*
 - e. Considering State, federal, or local standards relevant to applicable sustainability indicators;*
 - f. Considering the feasibility of projects and management actions necessary to achieve proposed measurable objectives; and*
 - g. Considering the economic impact of projects and management actions necessary to achieve proposed measurable objectives on all beneficial users, with special consideration of disadvantaged communities and agricultural enterprises lacking alternative land use options.*
 - h. Coordinating planning and implementation actions with local and State agencies, non-governmental organizations, and, as necessary, the California Judicial Branch.*

The measures that will be implemented to ensure that the basin will be operated within its sustainable yield, and an explanation of how the sustainability goal is likely to be achieved within 20 years of Plan



implementation and is likely to be maintained through the planning and implementation horizon are presented in Section 6, Projects and Management Actions, and Section 7, Implementation Plan.

4.3 Process for Establishing Sustainable Management Criteria [§354.26(a)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

(a) Each Agency shall describe in its Plan the processes and criteria relied upon to define undesirable results applicable to the basin. Undesirable results occur when significant and unreasonable effects for any of the sustainability indicators are caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin.

On June 11, 2020, the UVRGA Board of Directors discussed a deliberate process for developing SMC for this GSP (depicted in Figure 4.3-01 below). Over the next 11 months the Board of Directors and stakeholders reviewed SMC proposals prepared by staff. Written proposals were provided in the form of staff reports and presentations at numerous Board of Directors meetings, which included information on SGMA requirements, relevant information from the Basin Setting section, and results of additional analyses completed to support SMC development. Meeting summaries (minutes) and presentations were posted on the UVRGA website to reflect the discussions that took place for each sustainability indicator.

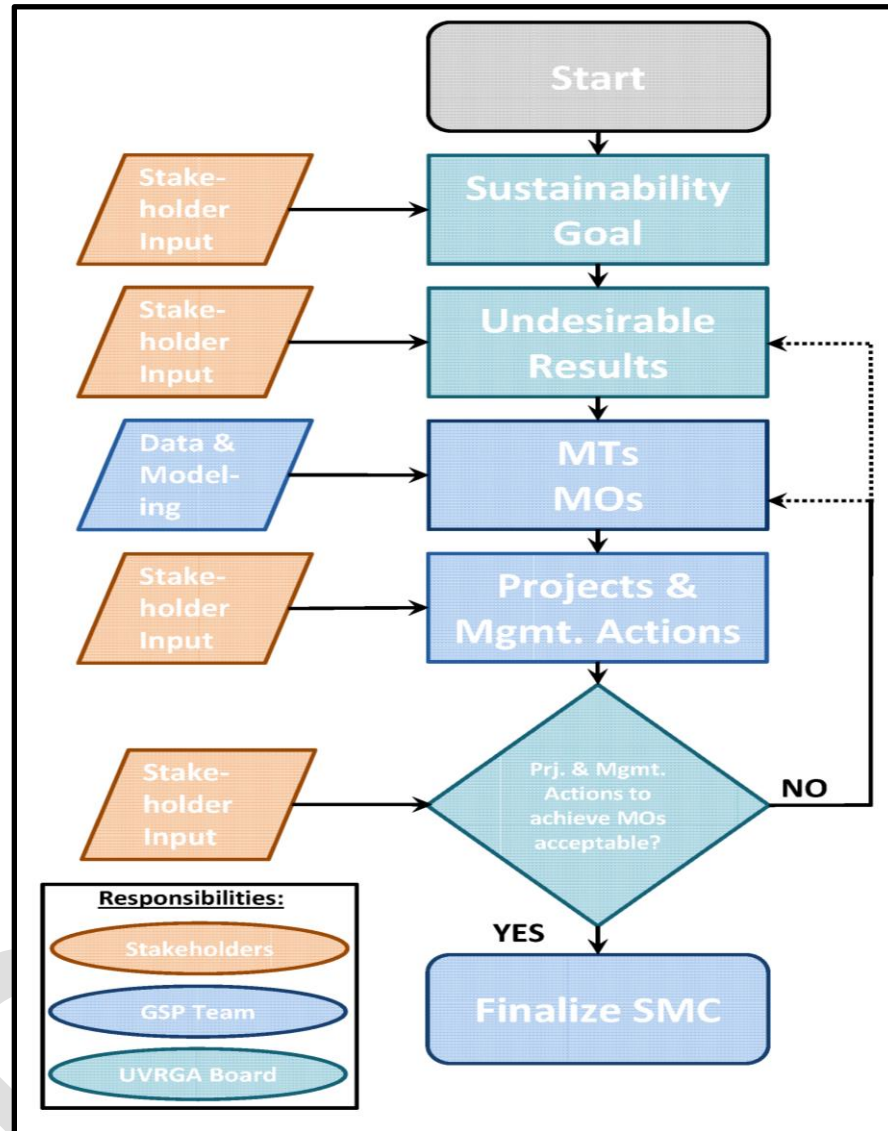
SMC were also presented at three GSP workshops held on July 20, 2020, March 2, 2021, and April 29, 2021.

- The first GSP Workshop focused on providing foundational information for SMC development, including the basin setting, groundwater model, SMC development process, and sustainability goal.
- The second GSP workshop focused on presentation of numerical model construction and calibration, SMC overview, and a detailed SMC proposal for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator.
- The third GSP workshop focused on presentation of riparian and aquatic groundwater dependent systems identification and characterization and a detailed SMC proposals for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels, reduction of groundwater storage, and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicators.

The Board approved the SMC for degraded water quality for inclusion in the draft GSP on March 11, 2021. The Board approved the SMC for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels, reduction of groundwater storage, and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicators for inclusion in the draft GSP on May 13, 2021. The proposed SMC were also subject to review and comment during the Draft GSP comment period. Outreach was performed throughout the SMC development process to encourage input on the proposed SMC, including GSP newsletters, e-mails to the interested parties list, social media posts, telephone communications with stakeholders, updates at the Ventura River Watershed Council, and public notices.



Figure 4.3-01. Sustainable Management Criteria Development Process.



A key part of the SMC development process is defining undesirable results (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.26(a)). The process for defining undesirable results consisted of multiple steps:

- First, potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects were evaluated and described qualitatively. This was called “qualitative statement of undesirable results.”
- The qualitative undesirable results statement was then translated into quantitative minimum thresholds at specific monitoring network sites (existing and proposed).
- Lastly, a combination of minimum threshold exceedances representing undesirable results (per GSP Emergency Regulations §354.26(b)(2)) in the Basin was established.

For this GSP and pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(d), a groundwater elevation minimum threshold serves as the metric for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels (Section 4.4) and reduction



of groundwater storage (Section 4.5) sustainability indicators. Adequate evidence demonstrating groundwater levels are a reasonable proxy is presented in Sections 4.4.2 and 4.5.2.

4.4 Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels

The SGMA requires that GSAs manage groundwater levels and storage to avoid significant and unreasonable impacts on beneficial uses resulting from a depletion of supply over the 50-year SGMA planning and implementation horizon. Because groundwater levels and storage are highly correlated in the UVRGB, it is proposed that groundwater storage SMC be identical to the chronic lowering of groundwater levels SMC.

As discussed in Section 3.2.1.2, long-term, chronic declines in groundwater levels and storage have not been observed in the Basin. Instead, the Basin cyclically fills and drains over a relatively the short period of time, on the order of a few years. Other entities have attempted to argue that the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and groundwater storage reduction sustainability indicators do not apply in basins where groundwater levels recover after declining. The DWR has rejected this argument and clarified that GSAs must demonstrate that undesirable results are avoided during times when groundwater levels and storage decline, even if recovery occurs (DWR, 2019). Therefore, UVRGA has developed SMC for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator to ensure that potential undesirable results related to groundwater extraction are avoided during periods of low groundwater levels and storage.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(c)(1), two factors must be considered when developing minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator:

1. Depletion of supply effects on beneficial users (Section 4.4.1)
2. Effects on other sustainability indicators (Section 4.4.2.5)

These factors were considered during the SCM development process.



4.4.1 Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

- (a) Each Agency shall describe in its Plan the processes and criteria relied upon to define undesirable results applicable to the basin. Undesirable results occur when significant and unreasonable effects for any of the sustainability indicators are caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin.*
- (b) The description of undesirable results shall include the following:*
- (1) The cause of groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin that would lead to or has led to undesirable results based on information described in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate.*
 - (2) The criteria used to define when and where the effects of the groundwater conditions cause undesirable results for each applicable sustainability indicator. The criteria shall be based on a quantitative description of the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin.*
 - (3) Potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects that may occur or are occurring from undesirable results.*
- (c) The Agency may need to evaluate multiple minimum thresholds to determine whether an undesirable result is occurring in the basin. The determination that undesirable results are occurring may depend upon measurements from multiple monitoring sites, rather than a single monitoring site.*
- (d) An Agency that is able to demonstrate that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin shall not be required to establish criteria for undesirable results related to those sustainability indicators.*

Process and Criteria for Defining Undesirable Results [§354.26(a)]

The overall process relied upon to define undesirable results for this GSP was described in Section 4.3. The specific process and criteria for defining undesirable results applied to the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator are described below.

Evaluation of Potential Effects on Beneficial Uses and Users, Land Uses, and Property Interests [§354.26(b)(3)]

The process for defining undesirable results for chronic lowering of groundwater levels began with considering the potential effects on beneficial uses and users of groundwater, land uses, and property interests that would be caused by depletion of supply.

When considering depletion of supply effects, it is important to note that the GSA is only responsible for addressing effects caused by pumping or GSP projects or management actions. As discussed in Section 3.3, the water balance of the Basin in most years is dominated by surface water percolation into the Basin and rising groundwater to stream flow leaving the Basin (see Figure 3.3-02). However, groundwater pumping becomes a significant part of the water balance during dry periods (see Figure 3.3-02). It is during such dry periods that continued lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage caused by pumping could have potential impacts on beneficial users:

- Agricultural irrigation supply
- Municipal water supply
- Domestic water supply



- Riparian Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems (GDEs)³

Effects on Agricultural, Municipal, and Domestic Beneficial Uses

Significant and unreasonable depletion of supply for agricultural, municipal, or domestic water is considered to be the inability to produce water absent an alternative water supply. Although pumping exacerbates groundwater level declines during droughts, UVRGA is unaware of any reported instances where a beneficial user was unable to meet their basic water supply needs with either groundwater or alternative water supplies. Therefore, it was concluded that significant and unreasonable effects have not occurred historically with respect to the groundwater levels sustainability indicator for agricultural, municipal, or domestic beneficial uses, but could potentially occur if groundwater levels decline below historically low levels in the future. It is noted that due to the limited participation from domestic well stakeholders in the GSP development process, a management action is included in this GSP to survey domestic well owners and revisit the SMC during the first five-year GSP assessment. This action will ensure that significant and unreasonable effects on domestic beneficial uses are avoided.

Potential Effects on Beneficial Uses and Users, Land Uses, and Property Interests

Potential effects on land uses and property interests include decreased property values resulting from increased costs to purchase supplemental water in amounts that are significantly greater than have occurred historically. Increased water costs could cause changes in cropping patterns and acreage planted, which may also impact land values.

Effects on Riparian GDEs

As summarized in the Section 3.2.7.2.1, two riparian GDE units with high ecological value were identified in the Basin: (1) South Santa Ana GDE Unit and (2) Foster Park GDE Unit (Figure 3.2-1415). Potential effects on the riparian GDE units were assessed by reviewing the following:

- Historical measured groundwater level data;
- Simulated groundwater levels from the numerical model simulations of the projected water budget;
- Remote sensing data (i.e., NDVI and NDMI); and
- Aerial photos.

Details concerning the analysis are provided in the Draft Riparian GDE Assessment Memo (Appendix O). In summary, it was concluded that riparian plant communities have experienced stress during periods of low groundwater levels historically, such as the 2012-2016 drought. However, the available data show that the riparian GDEs rebound following drought periods without a noticeable change in the predominant plant species. It was concluded that if groundwater levels were to remain chronically low for an extended period (beyond that seen in the historic dataset), pumping within the basin could exacerbate the stress on these communities and could potentially cause permanent or prolonged impacts to the riparian GDEs, which may be significant and unreasonable. Monitoring of groundwater levels and vegetative health within the two riparian GDE Units will be performed to validate SMC included in the initial GSP.

³ Note: Aquatic species are addressed under the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator



Based on the foregoing, it was concluded that undesirable results for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator may occur if pumping causes groundwater levels to decline below historical low levels.

Cause of Groundwater Conditions That Could Lead to Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(1)]

The cause of groundwater conditions that could lead to undesirable results would be pumping that causes groundwater levels to decline below the deepest levels historically observed.

The following factors cause or contribute to groundwater levels declining to such levels:

1. Groundwater extractions, particularly extraction rates that exceed those assumed for the projected water budget analysis.
2. Droughts that exceed the duration and severity of droughts included in the hydrologic period used for the projected water budget analysis.
3. Increased surface water diversions from the Ventura River.
4. Decreased surface and/or subsurface inflow from San Antonio Creek.
5. Combinations of items 1 through 4.

It is noted that UVRGA is only responsible for addressing effects related to groundwater extraction within the UVRGB (i.e., Factor No. 1).

Criteria Used to Define Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(2)]

Fifteen wells are currently monitored for groundwater levels in the Basin (Figure 5.3-01). Some of the wells are closely spaced and some do not have sufficient historical data for selection of measurable objectives and/or minimum thresholds. Seven wells screened in the alluvium have sufficient data to establish measurable objectives and minimum thresholds (wells with red halos, on Figure 5.3-01). These wells are identified as representative wells for groundwater levels.

The combination of minimum threshold exceedances that is deemed to cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin for chronic lowering of groundwater levels is minimum threshold exceedances in the seven representative monitoring sites caused by groundwater extraction. If this combination of minimum threshold exceedances occurs, UVRGA will review monitoring data and utilize its numerical model to determine if the minimum threshold exceedances were caused by groundwater extraction.



4.4.2 Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]

4.4.2.1 Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(a),(b)(1),(c)(1)(A),(e), and §354.34(g)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

- (a) Each Agency in its Plan shall establish minimum thresholds that quantify groundwater conditions for each applicable sustainability indicator at each monitoring site or representative monitoring site established pursuant to Section 354.36. The numeric value used to define minimum thresholds shall represent a point in the basin that, if exceeded, may cause undesirable results as described in Section 354.26.*
- (b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:*
- (1) The information and criteria relied upon to establish and justify the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator. The justification for the minimum threshold shall be supported by information provided in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate, and qualified by the uncertainty in the understanding of the basin setting.*
- (c) Minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator shall be defined as follows:*
- (1) Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels. The minimum threshold for chronic lowering of groundwater levels shall be the groundwater elevation indicating a depletion of supply at a given location that may lead to undesirable results. Minimum thresholds for chronic lowering of groundwater levels shall be supported by the following:*
 - (A) The rate of groundwater elevation decline based on historical trend, water year type, and projected water use in the basin.*
- (e) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish minimum thresholds related to those sustainability indicators.*

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:*
- (3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.*

The evaluation of potential effects on beneficial uses and users, land uses, and property interests that would be affected by chronic lowering of groundwater levels was described in the evaluation of undesirable results (Section 4.4.1). Summarizing Section 4.4.1, significant and unreasonable effects from chronic lowering of groundwater levels would be causing municipal, domestic, or agricultural beneficial users to be unable to meet their basic water supply needs with either groundwater or alternative water supplies, or increased costs to purchase supplemental water in amounts that are significantly greater than have occurred historically. Significant and unreasonable effects from chronic lowering of groundwater levels would also include permanent or prolonged impacts to riparian GDEs. Based on the foregoing, it was concluded that significant and unreasonable effects for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator may occur if pumping causes groundwater levels to decline below historical low levels. Therefore, the minimum thresholds are the historical low groundwater levels at the representative groundwater level monitoring sites (Figure 5.3-01). The resulting minimum thresholds are provided in Table 4.4-01 and are depicted on the time-series plots (hydrographs) included in Appendix Q.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(c)(1)(A), the rate of groundwater elevation decline based on historical trend, water year type, and projected water use in the basin were considered during development of the minimum thresholds for chronic lowering of groundwater levels. Declining groundwater levels occur each dry season and become progressively deeper during multiple consecutive



dry water years (e.g., see years 2012-2016 on hydrographs Figures 3.2-05 and 3.2-06). Modeling projections for the GSP suggest that the proposed minimum thresholds may be occasionally exceeded at some monitoring locations (Appendix Q). However, the criterion for undesirable results is not predicted to be triggered during the 50-year GSP implementation period. Projected water use in the Basin is accounted for in the modeling of the 50-year projected period.

4.4.2.1.1 Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(d) An Agency may establish a representative minimum threshold for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators, where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual minimum thresholds as supported by adequate evidence.

As discussed in Section 3.3.2 and Appendix M, groundwater levels are strongly correlated with groundwater storage. Because of this, groundwater level elevations are used as a proxy for the reduction of groundwater storage minimum thresholds.

4.4.2.2 Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(2) The relationship between the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator, including an explanation of how the Agency has determined that basin conditions at each minimum threshold will avoid undesirable results for each of the sustainability indicators.

The relationships between the minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator and other sustainability indicators are described in Section 4.4.2.5.

4.4.2.3 Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(3) How minimum thresholds have been selected to avoid causing undesirable results in adjacent basins or affecting the ability of adjacent basins to achieve sustainability goals.

The potential effect on the adjacent Basins is considered small because UVRGB is separated from the adjacent basins by exposed and/or shallow bedrock.

4.4.2.4 Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(4) How minimum thresholds may affect the interests of beneficial uses and users of groundwater or land uses and property interests.

The chronic lowering of groundwater levels minimum thresholds may have several effects on beneficial users and land uses in the Basin:



Groundwater Beneficial Users (All Types): The minimum thresholds seek to prevent significant and unreasonable depletions of supply, which will prevent significant financial burdens associated with purchasing more supplemental water than has been necessary historically. Additionally, the minimum thresholds seek to prevent permanent or prolonged impacts to riparian GDEs. Modeling projections for the GSP suggest that the minimum thresholds may be occasionally exceeded at some monitoring locations (Appendix Q). However, the criterion for undesirable results is not predicted to be triggered during the 50-year GSP implementation period, meaning that pumping reductions, any projects, or other management actions will not be needed to avoid undesirable results for this sustainability indicator. Therefore, the minimum thresholds for this sustainability indicator are not anticipated to limit beneficial uses of groundwater.

Land Uses and Property Interests (All Types): The minimum thresholds seek to prevent significant and unreasonable effects on land uses and property interests by preventing significant financial burdens associated with purchasing more supplemental water than has been necessary historically, thereby helping maintain property values. Similarly, the minimum thresholds seek to prevent permanent or prolonged impacts to riparian GDEs, which is consistent with the goals of riparian landowners such as the Ojai Land Conservancy, who are actively working to protect and restore open space, wildlife habitat, watersheds, and views of the Ojai Valley for current and future generations.

4.4.2.5 Potential Effects on other Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(c)(1)(B)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(c) Minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator shall be defined as follows:

(1) Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels. The minimum threshold for chronic lowering of groundwater levels shall be the groundwater elevation indicating a depletion of supply at a given location that may lead to undesirable results. Minimum thresholds for chronic lowering of groundwater levels shall be supported by the following:

(B) Potential effects on other sustainability indicators.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(c)(1)(B), potential effects on other sustainability indicators were considered. The following effects were identified:

- **Reduction of Groundwater Storage:** The reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator minimum thresholds are identical to those developed for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator (Section 4.5).
- **Seawater Intrusion:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Degraded Water Quality:** The minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator are set at historical low levels. Maintaining groundwater levels above historical low levels reduces the potential for water quality degradation.
- **Land Subsidence:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water:** It is important to note that there are two different types of interconnected surface water depletion, direct and indirect (see Section 4.9.1). Direct depletion of surface water can occur regardless of groundwater level or storage conditions and is therefore not affected by the minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator. Indirect depletion of surface water is related to groundwater levels and storage because indirect depletion occurs when pumping at a greater distance from the surface water removes groundwater from storage that would



otherwise eventually discharge to streamflow downstream. However, there are significant groundwater level and stream flow data gaps between the areas where indirect depletion effects occur (Confluence and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Areas) and the locations of significant pumping in the northern part of the Basin. These data gaps need to be addressed to provide better estimates of indirect depletion and its relationship with the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators. Additionally, there is currently a biological data gap concerning effects on Aquatic GDEs in the Confluence Habitat Area, preventing the assessment of the relationship between the sustainability indicators. For now, it is acknowledged that the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and groundwater storage sustainability indicators are related to the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator, but data gaps need to be addressed so that UVRGA can quantitatively evaluate how SMCs for groundwater levels and storage may impact attainment of the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water (see Sections 5.3.4 and 5.8.4). This will be revisited during a future GSP update once data gaps have been addressed and the numerical model calibration can be updated.

4.4.2.6 Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(5) How state, federal, or local standards relate to the relevant sustainability indicator. If the minimum threshold differs from other regulatory standards, the Agency shall explain the nature of and basis for the difference.

UVRGA is unaware of any federal, state, or local standards for chronic lowering of groundwater levels.

4.4.2.7 Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(6) How each minimum threshold will be quantitatively measured, consistent with the monitoring network requirements described in Subarticle 4.

Groundwater elevations will be directly measured to determine their relation to minimum thresholds. Groundwater level monitoring will be conducted in accordance with the monitoring plan outlined in Section 5. Section 7 discusses the planned implementation budget to install additional monitoring sites identified in Section 5.



4.4.3 Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g), and §354.34(g)(3)]

§354.30 Measurable Objectives.

- (a) Each Agency shall establish measurable objectives, including interim milestones in increments of five years, to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation and to continue to sustainably manage the groundwater basin over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (b) Measurable objectives shall be established for each sustainability indicator, based on quantitative values using the same metrics and monitoring sites as are used to define the minimum thresholds.*
- (c) Measurable objectives shall provide a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions which shall take into consideration components such as historical water budgets, seasonal and long-term trends, and periods of drought, and be commensurate with levels of uncertainty.*
- (d) An Agency may establish a representative measurable objective for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual measurable objectives as supported by adequate evidence.*
- (e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (g) An Agency may establish measurable objectives that exceed the reasonable margin of operational flexibility for the purpose of improving overall conditions in the basin, but failure to achieve those objectives shall not be grounds for a finding of inadequacy of the Plan.*

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:*
 - (3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.*

4.4.3.1 Description of Measurable Objectives

The chronic lowering of groundwater levels measurable objectives were developed by applying the concept of providing a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.30(c)). Adverse conditions for the UVRGB include drought phases of the long-term climatic-driven groundwater level cycles, as described in Section 3.2 (Groundwater Conditions). The reasonable margin of operational flexibility was determined to be the typical spring high groundwater levels based on historical measured data. The measurable objectives represent a full or approximately full basin condition, which provides the maximum margin of operational flexibility. It is expected that the measurable objectives will be met in years in which the Ventura River annual flows are greater than 50% of the mean annual flow (Figure 4.4-01). Ensuring the Basin continues to refill at a similar frequency as it has in the past will provide the maximum margin of flexibility above the minimum threshold.

The measurable objectives were developed for each monitoring site by reviewing historical measured groundwater level data for each representative groundwater level monitoring site and visually identifying the typical late winter/spring high groundwater level.

The measurable objectives are listed along with minimum thresholds for each monitoring site in Table 4.4-01 (§354.30 (b)) and apply to the maximum groundwater level in years with conditions under which these levels have been attained in the past (i.e., it is generally expected that the measurable objectives



will be met in years in which the Ventura River annual flows are greater than approximately 50% of the mean annual flow). Failure to meet the measurable objectives during other times shall not be considered failure to sustainably manage the Basin. The measurable objectives and minimum thresholds are depicted on the time-series plots (hydrographs) included in Appendix Q.

4.4.3.2 Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]

§354.30 Measurable Objective.

(e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin with 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.

Interim milestones were developed to illustrate a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the Basin within 20 years of Plan implementation. Development of interim milestones is significantly complicated by the fact that the hydrologic conditions for the next 20 years cannot be predicted. Currently, groundwater levels in the Basin are below the measurable objectives due to drought conditions. It is anticipated that the measurable objectives will be met during the next year that the Ventura River has above-average flows. Historically, this has occurred approximately two out of three years, although during droughts several years can pass without attaining the measurable objectives (e.g., the 2012-2016 drought). It is anticipated that the measurable objectives will be met during the first or second five-year GSP assessment period and then met in more years than not going forward. Thus, the interim milestones show the measurable objective being met in year 10 of GSP implementation. This interim milestone path should not be taken literally because it is climate dependent. The interim milestones and path to sustainability will be reviewed during each required five-year GSP assessment (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.38(a)). The interim milestones are listed in Table 4.4-01 and are plotted on the time-series plots (hydrographs) included in Appendix Q.

4.5 Reduction of Groundwater Storage

As discussed in Section 3.2.2, long-term groundwater storage trends in the UVRGB are characterized by very rapid cyclical draining and filling of most of the *total* Basin storage volume over a relatively short period of time (on the order of a few years). This is in stark contrast with most basins in the State, in which the range of storage change is small compared to the total basin storage, and storage changes are more gradual. Another unique feature of the UVRGB is the fact that groundwater storage trends are dominated by interaction with surface water. Typically, the Basin fills up completely in years when Ventura River flow exceeds 50% of the long-term mean annual flow. The Basin naturally drains to the Ventura River in the lower part of the Basin within several years of dry conditions.

Groundwater discharge to the Ventura River is significantly larger than groundwater extraction except during droughts (e.g., Figure 3.3-02). During non-drought periods, the Basin fills frequently on the order of two out of every three years and significant surface water base flow is sustained by discharging groundwater in the Casitas Springs Area of the Basin. During droughts, most of the Basin storage drains out to the Ventura River within the first several years and groundwater-supplied surface water base flow in the Casitas Springs Area of the Basin declines (Figure 3.3-02). Additionally, groundwater extraction becomes a larger outflow than the groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. It is during droughts when groundwater storage is already low due to natural drainage and reduced recharge that further reductions



of groundwater storage by groundwater extraction can potentially cause conditions that may lead to undesirable results. Therefore, the SMC for the reduction of groundwater storage focus on avoiding potential undesirable results related to groundwater extraction during periods of drought. Because groundwater storage is closely related to groundwater levels, the reduction of groundwater storage SMC are identical to those developed for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator.

4.5.1 Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

- (a) Each Agency shall describe in its Plan the processes and criteria relied upon to define undesirable results applicable to the basin. Undesirable results occur when significant and unreasonable effects for any of the sustainability indicators are caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin.*
- (b) The description of undesirable results shall include the following:*
 - (1) The cause of groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin that would lead to or has led to undesirable results based on information described in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate.*
 - (2) The criteria used to define when and where the effects of the groundwater conditions cause undesirable results for each applicable sustainability indicator. The criteria shall be based on a quantitative description of the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin.*
 - (3) Potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects that may occur or are occurring from undesirable results.*
- (c) The Agency may need to evaluate multiple minimum thresholds to determine whether an undesirable result is occurring in the basin. The determination that undesirable results are occurring may depend upon measurements from multiple monitoring sites, rather than a single monitoring site.*
- (d) An Agency that is able to demonstrate that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin shall not be required to establish criteria for undesirable results related to those sustainability indicators.*

Process and Criteria for Defining Undesirable Results [§354.26(a)]

The overall process relied upon to define undesirable results for this GSP is described in Section 4.3. The specific process and criteria for defining undesirable results applied to the reduction of the groundwater storage sustainability indicator are described below.

Pursuant to Water Code §10721(x)(2), the undesirable result for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator is a “significant and unreasonable reduction of groundwater storage.” The reduction in the groundwater storage sustainability indicator is measured as the “total volume of groundwater that can be withdrawn from the basin without causing conditions that may lead to undesirable results” (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28 (c)(2)).

The effects of decreasing groundwater storage manifest as effects for other sustainability indicators; the reduction of groundwater storage is associated with chronic lowering of groundwater levels and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability criteria. For example, a key concern for the UVRGB would be a reduction in groundwater storage that causes significant and unreasonable *indirect* depletion of interconnected surface water in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area (see Section 4.4.2 for explanation of indirect vs. direct depletion of interconnected surface water).



Based on the foregoing, the qualitative description of undesirable results is reduction of groundwater storage that will likely cause other sustainability indicators to have undesirable results.

Evaluation of Potential Effects on Beneficial Uses and Users, Land Uses, and Property Interests [§354.26(b)(3)]

The evaluation of potential effects on beneficial uses and users, land uses, and property interests for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator is the same as for chronic lowering of groundwater levels and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability criteria and is incorporated herein by reference.

Cause of Groundwater Conditions That Could Lead to Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(1)]

The cause of groundwater conditions that could lead to undesirable results would be reduction of groundwater storage that subsequently causes undesirable results for the other sustainability indicators.

The following factors could result in groundwater storage reductions that could lead to undesirable results for the other sustainability indicators:

1. Groundwater extractions, particularly extraction rates that exceed those assumed for the projected water budget analysis.
2. Droughts that exceed the duration and severity of droughts included in the hydrologic period used for the projected water budget analysis.
3. Increased surface water diversions from the Ventura River.
4. Decreased surface and/or subsurface inflow from San Antonio Creek.
5. Combinations of items 1 through 4.

It is noted that UVRGA is only responsible for addressing effects related to groundwater extraction within the Basin (i.e., Factor No. 1).

Criteria Used to Define Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(2)]

The criteria used to define undesirable results for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator are based on the qualitative description of undesirable results, which is causing other sustainability indicators to have undesirable results. As explained in Section 4.5.2, groundwater levels will be used as a proxy for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator minimum thresholds. Based on the foregoing, the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that is deemed to cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator is the same as the combinations deemed to cause undesirable results for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator (Table 4.4-01).



4.5.2 Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]

4.5.2.1 Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(a)(b)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e), and §354.34(g)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

- (a) Each Agency in its Plan shall establish minimum thresholds that quantify groundwater conditions for each applicable sustainability indicator at each monitoring site or representative monitoring site established pursuant to Section 354.36. The numeric value used to define minimum thresholds shall represent a point in the basin that, if exceeded, may cause undesirable results as described in Section 354.26.*
- (b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:*
- (1) The information and criteria relied upon to establish and justify the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator. The justification for the minimum threshold shall be supported by information provided in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate, and qualified by the uncertainty in the understanding of the basin setting.*
- (c) Minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator shall be defined as follows:*
- (2) Reduction of Groundwater Storage. The minimum threshold for reduction of groundwater storage shall be a total volume of groundwater that can be withdrawn from the basin without causing conditions that may lead to undesirable results. Minimum thresholds for reduction of groundwater storage shall be supported by the sustainable yield of the basin, calculated based on historical trends, water year type, and projected water use in the basin.*
- (d) An Agency may establish a representative minimum threshold for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators, where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual minimum thresholds as supported by adequate evidence.*
- (e) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish minimum thresholds related to those sustainability indicators.*

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:*
- (3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.*

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28(d), groundwater levels may be used as a proxy for other sustainability indicators if a significant correlation between groundwater levels and the other sustainability indicators can be demonstrated. Groundwater levels are strongly correlated to groundwater storage, as described in Section 3.2.2, 3.3 (under Water Budget Components), and Appendix M. Rising groundwater levels indicate an increase in groundwater storage and vice versa. It is also noted that groundwater storage cannot be directly measured; rather it can only be estimated using measured or modeled groundwater levels and knowledge of the basin geometry and subsurface hydraulic properties, and the calibrated numerical model is used to estimate the change in storage for the Basin (Appendix H). The numerical model was used to develop a quantitative relationship between groundwater storage and groundwater levels (Appendix M). Nonetheless, the groundwater levels established for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels minimum thresholds are a more direct and reliable measure of sustainability as compared to estimated storage changes. For these reasons, groundwater levels will be used as a proxy for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator (Table 4.4-01).



4.5.2.2 Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(d) An Agency may establish a representative minimum threshold for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators, where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual minimum thresholds as supported by adequate evidence.

As discussed in Section 3.2.2 and Appendix M, groundwater levels are strongly correlated with groundwater storage. Because of this, groundwater level elevations are used as a proxy for the reduction of groundwater storage minimum thresholds.

4.5.2.3 Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(2) The relationship between the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator, including an explanation of how the Agency has determined that basin conditions at each minimum threshold will avoid undesirable results for each of the sustainability indicators.

The relationships between the minimum thresholds for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator and other sustainability indicators are the same as the potential effects of the minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels on the other sustainability indicators and are discussed in Section 4.4.2.5.

4.5.2.4 Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(3) How minimum thresholds have been selected to avoid causing undesirable results in adjacent basins or affecting the ability of adjacent basins to achieve sustainability goals.

The potential effect on the adjacent Basins is considered small because UVRB is separated from the adjacent basins by exposed and/or shallow bedrock.

4.5.2.5 Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(4) How minimum thresholds may affect the interests of beneficial uses and users of groundwater or land uses and property interests.

The effects on beneficial users and land uses in the Basin are the same as analyzed for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator and are incorporated herein by reference to Section 4.4.2.4.

4.5.2.6 Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]



§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

- (5) How state, federal, or local standards relate to the relevant sustainability indicator. If the minimum threshold differs from other regulatory standards, the Agency shall explain the nature of and basis for the difference.*

UVRGA is unaware of any federal, state, or local standards for reduction of groundwater storage.

4.5.2.7 Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

- (6) How each minimum threshold will be quantitatively measured, consistent with the monitoring network requirements described in Subarticle 4.*

Groundwater elevations will be directly measured to determine their relation to minimum thresholds. Groundwater level monitoring will be conducted in accordance with the monitoring plan outlined in Section 5. Section 7 discusses the planned implementation budget to install additional monitoring sites identified in Section 5.

4.5.3 Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g), and §354.34(g)(3)]

§354.30 Measurable Objectives.

- (a) Each Agency shall establish measurable objectives, including interim milestones in increments of five years, to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation and to continue to sustainably manage the groundwater basin over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (b) Measurable objectives shall be established for each sustainability indicator, based on quantitative values using the same metrics and monitoring sites as are used to define the minimum thresholds.*
- (c) Measurable objectives shall provide a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions which shall take into consideration components such as historical water budgets, seasonal and long-term trends, and periods of drought, and be commensurate with levels of uncertainty.*
- (d) An Agency may establish a representative measurable objective for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual measurable objectives as supported by adequate evidence.*
- (e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (g) An Agency may establish measurable objectives that exceed the reasonable margin of operational flexibility for the purpose of improving overall conditions in the basin, but failure to achieve those objectives shall not be grounds for a finding of inadequacy of the Plan.*

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

- (3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.*



Because the chronic lowering of groundwater levels minimum thresholds are a proxy for the reduction of groundwater storage minimum thresholds, the measurable objectives and interim milestones for chronic lowering of groundwater levels are adopted for the reduction of groundwater storage measurable objectives and interim milestones (Table 4.4-01).

4.6 Seawater Intrusion

Seawater intrusion is not an applicable indicator of groundwater sustainability in the UVRGB and, therefore, no SMC are set. Section 3.2.3 (Seawater Intrusion) provides the evidence for the inapplicability of this sustainability indicator.

4.7 Degraded Water Quality

NOTE TO READER: SIGNIFICANT CHANGES TO THE DEGRADED WATER QUALITY SMC ARE EXPECTED BEFORE GSP ADOPTION

GSP Emergency Regulations 354.28(c)(4) requires GSAs to address significant and unreasonable impacts on beneficial uses caused by groundwater pumping or projects and management actions that spread contaminant plumes or cause dissolved constituent concentrations to increase to levels that significantly and unreasonably impact beneficial uses. The key aspect of the regulation is causation – plume spreading or concentration increases are only significant and unreasonable under SGMA if caused by groundwater pumping or the GSA’s implementation of project or management actions. As discussed in Section 3.1.3.3, Water Quality, and Section 3.2.4, Groundwater Quality Impacts, there are no identified contaminant plumes from point sources in the Basin and available data indicate that concentrations of naturally occurring constituents (indicator constituents include: TDS, chloride, sulfate, and boron) are controlled by the quality of surface water flowing into the Basin via the Ventura River, not groundwater pumping.

~~As discussed in Section 3.2.4, Groundwater Quality Impacts, there are no known contaminant plumes in the Basin.~~ However, nitrate, a non-point source contaminant, has impacted public and private potable water system wells in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks area. Elevated nitrate concentrations in this area are currently mitigated by blending with surface water. Most of the remaining wells in the Basin typically have median Nitrate-N concentrations below 5 mg/L.

Nitrate in groundwater is not caused by Ventura River percolation into the basin. Rather, elevated nitrate concentrations in groundwater have been found in areas away from the Ventura River (i.e., the Mira / Monte Meiners Oaks area), where several sources including equestrian facilities, agricultural, and septic systems have contributed to the nutrient loading (DBSA, 2010b). Elsewhere, nitrate concentrations in the Kennedy, Santa Ana, and Casitas Springs areas tend to be low and less than the Regional Water Quality Control Board water quality objective. Clearly elevated nitrate concentrations are not caused by groundwater pumping; however, there is the potential for nitrate to be spread if pumping patterns change significantly from those that have existed historically. Therefore, SMC for nitrate were developed to address spreading that could potentially be caused by groundwater pumping. Boron concentrations are locally elevated in the Kennedy Area and northern Robles Area. Groundwater in these areas is reportedly unsuitable for some agricultural beneficial uses at times. The source of boron is natural springs in the upper drainages of the watershed, which contribute to surface water flow that ultimately percolates into the UVRGB. Boron concentrations increase during droughts when base flow emanating from the upper drainages makes up a larger fraction of the Basin recharge. Boron concentrations are lower in the remainder of the Basin south of the northern Robles Area.



Overall, UVRGB groundwater water quality does not appear to pose any widespread significant and unreasonable effects on beneficial uses across the Basin. However, concentrations of constituents of potential concern are known to generally increase with decreasing groundwater levels; therefore, significant and unreasonable effects on beneficial uses related to pumping could potentially occur if the UVRGB was to be managed such that groundwater levels are kept at consistently low levels by high rates of pumping over extended periods of time (many years). Given historical and projected pumping rates, this outcome seems unlikely for the foreseeable future. Nonetheless, SGMA requires that the GSP include SMC for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator because a potential cause-and-effect relationship between water quality and groundwater levels exists and pumping could potentially increase during the 50-year SGMA implementation period.

The SMC for degraded water quality utilize TDS, sulfate, chloride, boron, and nitrate as water quality indicators because these constituents have water quality objectives (WQOs) in the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019).

4.7.1 Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

- (a) Each Agency shall describe in its Plan the processes and criteria relied upon to define undesirable results applicable to the basin. Undesirable results occur when significant and unreasonable effects for any of the sustainability indicators are caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin.*
- (b) The description of undesirable results shall include the following:*
- (1) The cause of groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin that would lead to or has led to undesirable results based on information described in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate.*
 - (2) The criteria used to define when and where the effects of the groundwater conditions cause undesirable results for each applicable sustainability indicator. The criteria shall be based on a quantitative description of the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin.*
 - (3) Potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects that may occur or are occurring from undesirable results.*
- (c) The Agency may need to evaluate multiple minimum thresholds to determine whether an undesirable result is occurring in the basin. The determination that undesirable results are occurring may depend upon measurements from multiple monitoring sites, rather than a single monitoring site.*
- (d) An Agency that is able to demonstrate that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin shall not be required to establish criteria for undesirable results related to those sustainability indicators.*

Process and Criteria for Defining Undesirable Results [§354.26(a)]

The overall process relied upon to define undesirable results for this GSP was described in Section 4.3. The specific process and criteria for defining undesirable results applied to the degraded water quality sustainability indicator are described below.

Evaluation of Potential Effects on Beneficial Uses and Users, Land Uses, and Property Interests [§354.26(b)(3)]

The process for defining undesirable results for degraded water quality began with considering the potential effects on beneficial uses and users of groundwater, land uses, and property interests. Potential



effects on municipal beneficial uses associated with water quality degradation could include increased costs for treatment or blending to meet drinking water standards. Potential effects on domestic beneficial uses associated with water quality degradation could include health effects (resulting from elevated nitrate concentrations) and increased costs for alternative water supplies, treatment, or blending to meet drinking water standards. Nitrate does not impact agricultural beneficial use of groundwater. Potential effects on agricultural beneficial uses could include lower quality crops, increased water use to meet leaching requirements, implementation of treatment or blending, or use of more expensive alternative sources of water for irrigation. All of the potential effects on agricultural beneficial uses would result in increased costs and potential impacts on land values and long-term effects on perennial crops.

Based on the foregoing, the qualitative description of undesirable results is groundwater quality that significantly impacts beneficial uses by making treatment necessary over large areas of the Basin or, in the case of nitrate, MCL exceedances that could result in human health effects.

Cause of Groundwater Conditions That Could Lead to Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(1)]

As explained earlier, there is the potential for nitrate to be spread if pumping patterns change significantly from those that have existed historically. concentrations of constituents of potential concern are known to generally increase with decreasing groundwater levels, and if the Basin pumping was to be managed such that groundwater levels are kept at consistently low levels over multiple years, significant and unreasonable effect on beneficial uses related to pumping could potentially occur.

Criteria Used to Define Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(2)]

The term “Undesirable Results” is central to the goal of SGMA, which is to manage groundwater basins to avoid undesirable results. SGMA defines undesirable results as significant and unreasonable effects for sustainability indicators caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin. The underlined text emphasizes the three elements that must be present in order to have undesirable results as defined by SGMA:

1. **Significant and Unreasonable Effects:** Undesirable results are significant and unreasonable effects related to a sustainability indicator. For example, water quality so poor that it cannot be used for one or more beneficial uses might be considered a significant and unreasonable effect.
2. **Caused by Groundwater Conditions:** The significant and unreasonable effects related to water quality must be caused by managed groundwater conditions. This means that the significant and unreasonable effects must be directly caused by pumping or that pumping is a significant contributing factor. For example, localized elevated boron concentrations caused by natural inflows in the Kennedy Area and elevated nitrate concentrations in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area caused by land use practices are not caused by pumping and would not be considered undesirable results under SGMA. However, if boron or nitrate concentrations increase in other areas as a result of consistently low groundwater levels caused by high changes in rates of pumping rates or locations, that could be considered an undesirable result.
3. **Throughout the Basin:** The significant and unreasonable effects must occur throughout a large portion of the basin or be caused by groundwater conditions throughout a large portion of the basin to be considered an undesirable result.



Current groundwater quality supports beneficial uses throughout most of the UVRGB. The localized exceptions for ~~boron and~~ nitrate noted earlier could arguably be significant and unreasonable effects, but they are not occurring “*throughout the basin*” and are not the direct result of groundwater pumping (i.e., not “*caused by groundwater conditions*”). Therefore, it is concluded that there are no undesirable results for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator in the UVRGB at present.

Currently, there are only eight wells or closely spaced groups of wells that are regularly sampled for water quality analysis (Figure 5.6-01). In areas where closely spaced wells exist, the group of wells is treated as a single well to prevent overemphasis of data from a particular area of the Basin. The eight monitoring sites (wells or well groups) will be used to quantitatively evaluate whether undesirable results are occurring. It is noted that some areas of the Basin lack water quality monitoring, particularly for domestic wells. A management action is included in this GSP to survey domestic well owners (see Section 6.2), which may lead to opportunities to sample additional wells. This action will help ensure that significant and unreasonable effects on domestic beneficial uses are avoided.

~~For TDS, sulfate, chloride, and boron, SGMA undesirable results are considered to occur if any nitrate isocontour exceeds 10 mg/L outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area and encompasses an area with active domestic wells producing groundwater from the alluvial aquifer that lack an alternative drinking water source when 2/3 of the eight water quality monitoring wells (or well groups) exceed a minimum threshold concentration continuously for two years and UVRGA determines that the exceedances are caused by groundwater pumping. The 2/3 criterion is intended to indicate that significant and unreasonable effects are widespread enough to be considered present “throughout the basin” (Water Code §10721(x)).~~

4.7.2 Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]

4.7.2.1 Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(1),(c)(4), and (e)]



§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

- (a) Each Agency in its Plan shall establish minimum thresholds that quantify groundwater conditions for each applicable sustainability indicator at each monitoring site or representative monitoring site established pursuant to Section 354.36. The numeric value used to define minimum thresholds shall represent a point in the basin that, if exceeded, may cause undesirable results as described in Section 354.26.*
- (b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:*
- (1) The information and criteria relied upon to establish and justify the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator. The justification for the minimum threshold shall be supported by information provided in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate, and qualified by the uncertainty in the understanding of the basin setting.*
- (c) Minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator shall be defined as follows:*
- (4) Degraded Water Quality. The minimum threshold for degraded water quality shall be the degradation of water quality, including the migration of contaminant plumes that impair water supplies or other indicator of water quality as determined by the Agency that may lead to undesirable results. The minimum threshold shall be based on the number of supply wells, a volume of water, or a location of an isocontour that exceeds concentrations of constituents determined by the Agency to be of concern for the basin. In setting minimum thresholds for degraded water quality, the Agency shall consider local, state, and federal water quality standards applicable to the basin.*
- (e) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish minimum thresholds related to those sustainability indicators.*

Minimum thresholds were developed to address the qualitative description of undesirable results provided in Section 4.7.1: “~~groundwater quality that significantly impacts beneficial uses by making treatment necessary over large areas of the Basin or, in the case of nitrate,~~ MCL exceedances that could result in human health effects.” The potential effects on beneficial uses and users were considered together with applicable local, state, and federal water quality standards applicable to for the Basin.

These criteria were considered when developing the minimum thresholds:

- **Primary MCLs:** ~~Applicable to nitrate only.~~ It is desirable to maintain existing water quality at levels suitable for potable water for human consumption for current and future beneficial uses. Consumption of water containing nitrate in excess of the MCL poses serious health risks to pregnant women and infants. Because there is currently no requirement for domestic well owners to test for nitrate, health effects could occur if nitrate exceeds the MCL at domestic well locations. Additionally, some domestic well owners may not have the resources to respond to nitrate MCL exceedances even if they were informed. For these reasons, widespread occurrence of nitrate in excess of the MCL would be considered a significant and unreasonable effect.
- ~~**Secondary MCLs:** Applicable to TDS, sulfate, and chloride. Division of Drinking water considers concentrations of these constituents in excess of their respective Upper Consumer Acceptance Levels to be acceptable only on a temporary basis for community and municipal water suppliers pending construction of treatment facilities. Because treatment costs are significant, a widespread increase in concentrations to levels exceeding the Upper Consumer Acceptance Level would be considered a significant and unreasonable degradation of water quality.~~
- **RWQCB WQOs:** These standards are designed to protect beneficial uses and preserve existing water quality at the time of RWQCB Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019) development from degradation, consistent with the Porter-Cologne Act and SWRCB Antidegradation Policy



(Resolution No. 68-16). RWQCB established WQOs for nitrate, ~~TDS, chloride, sulfate, and boron~~ (Table 4.7-01).

A special consideration for the UVRGB is groundwater that discharges to the Ventura River, predominantly in the Casitas Springs Hydrogeologic Area. The RWQCB Basin Plan has established a 5 mg/L WQO for nitrate (as N) in surface water to protect beneficial uses of surface water.

- ~~**Agricultural Thresholds:** Certain crops grown in the Basin are sensitive to boron and chloride in irrigation water. Widespread boron and chloride concentrations in excess of toxicity thresholds would be considered a significant and unreasonable effect. The upper toxicity threshold for boron for commonly grown crops in the Basin is 0.75 mg/L (see footnote no. 5 Table 4.7-01). A toxicity threshold of 100 mg/L for chloride is recommended based on literature review (see footnote no. 4 on Table 4.7-01).~~
- **Existing Water Quality:** With the exceptions noted earlier, existing groundwater quality is known to support beneficial uses in the Basin. Therefore, minimum thresholds should be set equal to or greater than existing water quality to recognize the absence of significant and unreasonable effects in much of the basin at present.

The minimum thresholds ~~and specific rationale for each water quality constituent minimum threshold~~ are provided in Table 4.7-01, and the minimum thresholds are also shown on the ~~nitrate~~ water quality plots ~~provided in~~ (Appendix I). The minimum thresholds were selected ~~to~~ be consistent with protection of human health (MCL ~~for nitrate~~), ~~the Upper Consumer Acceptance Levels (TDS and sulfate)/ and concentrations that are considered to represent toxicity thresholds for agricultural beneficial uses (chloride and boron).~~ And further information is provided below for each water quality indicator. The Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area is recognized as a source area for nitrate in groundwater and as such, minimum thresholds do not apply in this area.

Total Dissolved Solids

~~As can be seen in the TDS plot included in Appendix I, TDS concentrations at the eight primary monitoring wells or well groups have generally ranged from approximately 400 to approximately 900 mg/L. There are some higher observed concentrations within Group 4 that are brief and intermittent but are atypical compared to the average observed concentrations, which range from approximately 694 to 760 mg/L. The range of average historical concentrations for all the wells or well groups is 407 to 810 mg/L (Table 4.7-01). TDS concentrations have been somewhat higher during the recent drought as compared to the 1990s and 2000s, but are expected to decline during the next wet period.~~

~~The minimum threshold (indicator of potential significant and unreasonable effects) is set equal to the Upper Consumer Acceptance Level value of 1,000 mg/L. The minimum threshold is considered indicative of potential significant and unreasonable effects because Division of Drinking water considers concentrations of Upper Consumer Acceptance Level to be acceptable only on a temporary basis for community and municipal water suppliers pending construction of treatment facilities. Treatment would likely be financially prohibitive due to the lack of a brine disposal pipeline to the ocean. For this reason, widespread occurrence of TDS in excess of the Upper Consumer Acceptance Level is considered a significant and unreasonable effect.~~



Sulfate

As can be seen in the sulfate plot included in Appendix I, sulfate concentrations at the eight primary monitoring wells or well groups have generally ranged from approximately 40 to approximately 300 mg/L. Historically there has only been one observed concentration above 500 mg/L (within Group 4), but this value is atypical when compared to the average observed concentrations for this monitoring location, which range from 241 to 256 mg/L. The range of average historical concentrations for all the wells or well groups is 35 to 300 mg/L (Table 4.7-01). Sulfate concentrations have been somewhat higher during the recent drought as compared to the 1990s and 2000s, but are expected to decline during the next wet period.

The minimum threshold (indicator of potential significant and unreasonable effects) is set equal to the Upper Consumer Acceptance Level value of 500 mg/L and is considered indicative of potential significant and unreasonable effects because Division of Drinking water considers concentrations of Upper Consumer Acceptance Level to be acceptable only on a temporary basis for community and municipal water suppliers pending construction of treatment facilities. Treatment would likely be financially prohibitive due to the lack of a brine disposal pipeline to the ocean. For this reason, widespread occurrence of sulfate in excess of the Upper Consumer Acceptance Level is considered a significant and unreasonable effect.

Chloride

As can be seen in the chloride plot included in Appendix I, chloride concentrations at the eight primary monitoring locations have generally ranged from approximately 20 to approximately 75 mg/L. Historically there has only been two observed concentrations above 100 mg/L (within Group 4 and at 04N23W15B02S), but the Group 4 value is atypical when compared to the average observed concentrations for this monitoring group, which range from 41 to 46 mg/L. The high chloride concentration at 04N23W15B02S (194 mg/L) was the only result obtained for this well, so additional sampling will verify the result and will be addressed in the next 5-year reporting period. Excluding this result, the range of average historical concentrations for all the wells or well groups is 25 to 77 mg/L (Table 4.7-01). Chloride concentrations have been highest during the recent drought as compared to the 1990s and 2000s, but have declined toward historical levels in recent years.

The minimum threshold (indicator of potential significant and unreasonable effects) is 100 mg/L and is based on sensitivity of avocados to chloride as a proxy for agricultural beneficial uses. The Avocado Production Handbook⁴ states: “when chloride and sodium exceed 100 ppm in the water there should be an alerted concern for ensuring adequate leaching of the root zone.” It is also noted that treatment to remove chloride would be financially prohibitive due to the lack of a brine disposal pipeline to the ocean. Thus, it is concluded that significant and unreasonable effects on agricultural beneficial uses may occur at concentrations in excess of 100 mg/L because widespread chloride treatment is likely financially infeasible for agriculture in the basin.

Boron

As can be seen in the boron plot included in Appendix I, boron concentrations at the eight primary monitoring locations have generally ranged from approximately non-detect to approximately 0.80 mg/L. Well location 04N23W16A01S has one historical concentration above 0.75 mg/L, but this atypical when

⁴ <https://ucanr.edu/sites/alternativefruits/Avocados/Literature>



comparing the remaining results which average 0.11 mg/L. Well Group 4 has a few results at and slightly above 0.8 mg/L but is atypical of this location which averages 0.42 mg/L. Well Group 1 has concentrations consistently above 0.75 mg/L but remain relatively low (<1.4 mg/L) — this monitoring well group is limited to the Kennedy Area. The range of average historical concentrations for all the wells or well groups is 0.09 to 0.77 mg/L (Table 4.7-01). Boron concentrations have generally been higher during the recent drought as compared to the 1990s and 2000s, but are expected to decline somewhat during the next wet period.

The minimum threshold (indicator of potential significant and unreasonable effects) is 0.75 mg/L for the following reasons:

1. Available data show that boron concentrations are notably higher in the northernmost part of the UVRGB (Kennedy Area shown on Figure 5.6-01 and the map in Appendix I). Concentrations in this area commonly range from 0.8 to 1.3 mg/L (see black diamonds on the boron plot in Appendix I) and it has been reported that groundwater is unsuitable for agricultural use in this area; therefore, it is concluded that significant and unreasonable effects on agricultural beneficial uses occur with concentrations in the 0.8 to 1.3 mg/L range.
2. According to the USDA, the upper limit of boron tolerance for citrus and avocado is 0.75 mg/L.

Based on the basin-specific observation and USDA information, the minimum threshold for boron is 0.75 mg/L. In other words, it is concluded that significant and unreasonable effects on agricultural beneficial uses may occur if boron concentrations are in excess of 0.75 mg/L; and, if widespread and caused by pumping, would constitute a SGMA undesirable result because widespread boron treatment is likely financially infeasible for agriculture in the basin.

Nitrate

As can be seen in the nitrate plots included in Appendix I, nitrate concentrations (as nitrogen) have generally ranged from approximately non-detect to over 20 mg/L (as nitrogen). The Primary MCL and RWQCB WQO for nitrate of 10 mg/L (as nitrogen) is met with few exceptions in ⅔ of the wells or well groups (six out of eight). The other two wells or well groups regularly exceed the MCL and are located in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area, a localized area that has routinely exhibited elevated nitrate concentrations. Elevated nitrate in the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area impacts several public and private potable water system wells. The well operators currently manage nitrate by blending with surface water from Lake Casitas.

Consumption of water containing nitrate in excess of the MCL poses serious health risks to pregnant women and infants. Because there is currently no requirement for domestic well owners to test for nitrate, health effects could occur if nitrate exceeds the MCL at domestic well locations. Additionally, some domestic well owners may not have the resources to respond to nitrate MCL exceedances even if they were informed. For these reasons, widespread occurrence of nitrate in excess of the Primary MCL would be considered a significant and unreasonable effect. Thus, any isocontour exceeding 10 mg/L located outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area encompassing domestic wells that produce groundwater from the alluvial aquifer that do not have an alternative source of drinking water that is determined by UVRGA to be caused by pumping or GSP projects / management actions would be considered a minimum threshold exceedance. the minimum threshold for nitrate is equal to the Primary MCL of 10 mg/L (as nitrogen). If the minimum threshold is exceeded, UVRGA will investigate to determine if caused by pumping by a GSP project or management action.



4.7.2.1.1 Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(d) An Agency may establish a representative minimum threshold for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators, where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual minimum thresholds as supported by adequate evidence.

The requirement is not applicable to the degraded water quality sustainability indicator because groundwater elevations are not used a proxy for the minimum thresholds.

4.7.2.2 Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(2) The relationship between the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator, including an explanation of how the Agency has determined that basin conditions at each minimum threshold will avoid undesirable results for each of the sustainability indicators.

The relationships between the minimum thresholds for the degraded water quality and other sustainability indicators are as follows:

- **Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels and Reduction of Groundwater Storage:** The minimum thresholds for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators are both set at historical low groundwater levels. Maintaining groundwater levels above historical low levels reduces the potential for water quality degradation.
- **Seawater Intrusion:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Land Subsidence:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water:** There is no cause-and-effect relationship between the degraded water quality and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicators.

4.7.2.3 Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(3) How minimum thresholds have been selected to avoid causing undesirable results in adjacent basins or affecting the ability of adjacent basins to achieve sustainability goals.

The degraded water quality minimum thresholds help protect the quality of groundwater that rises and discharges to surface water that may percolate into the Lower Ventura River Basin.

4.7.2.4 Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]



§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(4) How minimum thresholds may affect the interests of beneficial uses and users of groundwater or land uses and property interests.

Degraded water quality minimum thresholds affect beneficial users and land uses in the Basin in the following ways:

Groundwater Beneficial Users (All Types): The minimum thresholds will prevent significant and unreasonable degradation of groundwater quality that would limit the beneficial use of groundwater. Potential effects that are minimized or avoided by the minimum thresholds include:

1. Preventing health effects of nitrate;
2. Increased costs for treatment or blending to meet drinking water standards for municipal beneficial users;
3. ~~Lower quality crops, increased water use to meet leaching requirements, and increased demand for more costly surface water for blending or to replace groundwater for irrigation. The potential effects on agricultural beneficial uses would result in increased costs and potential impacts on land and crop values.~~

Land Uses and Property Interests (All Types): The minimum thresholds will prevent significant and unreasonable effects on land uses and property interests by preserving water supply for beneficial uses, thereby helping maintain property values.

Because it is anticipated that pumping restrictions or projects/management actions will not be needed prevent undesirable results for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator, there are no anticipated impacts on groundwater pumping rates or costs to produce groundwater.

4.7.2.5 Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(5) How state, federal, or local standards relate to the relevant sustainability indicator. If the minimum threshold differs from other regulatory standards, the Agency shall explain the nature of and basis for the difference.

The state, federal, and local standards applicable to the degraded water quality sustainability indicator are discussed in Section 4.7.2.1.

4.7.2.6 Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(6) How each minimum threshold will be quantitatively measured, consistent with the monitoring network requirements described in Subarticle 4.



Groundwater quality will be directly measured to determine where dissolved constituent concentrations are in relation to minimum thresholds. Groundwater quality monitoring will be conducted in accordance with the monitoring plan outlined in Section 5.

4.7.3 Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g)]

§354.30 Measurable Objectives.

- (a) Each Agency shall establish measurable objectives, including interim milestones in increments of five years, to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation and to continue to sustainably manage the groundwater basin over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (b) Measurable objectives shall be established for each sustainability indicator, based on quantitative values using the same metrics and monitoring sites as are used to define the minimum thresholds.*
- (c) Measurable objectives shall provide a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions which shall take into consideration components such as historical water budgets, seasonal and long-term trends, and periods of drought, and be commensurate with levels of uncertainty.*
- (d) An Agency may establish a representative measurable objective for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual measurable objectives as supported by adequate evidence.*
- (e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (g) An Agency may establish measurable objectives that exceed the reasonable margin of operational flexibility for the purpose of improving overall conditions in the basin, but failure to achieve those objectives shall not be grounds for a finding of inadequacy of the Plan.*

The measurable objectives are set equal to or lower than the RWQCB WQOs to reflect a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable. The measurable objectives are not intended to be applicable in the Meiners Oaks / Mira Monte Area because this area is known to be a source area for nitrate and is an existing area of nitrate impacts. The sustainability goal for degraded water quality for a given constituent is considered to be met when measured concentrations in at least 1/3 of the monitoring well or well group are less than the measurable objective. Nitrate measurable objectives were is evaluated in developed for two distinct areas of the Basin representing predominantly percolating groundwater (upstream of Casitas Springs Kennedy, Robles, and Santa Ana Areas) versus predominantly rising groundwater (in the Casitas Springs Area) (please see Table 4.7-01 for further explanation). After additional monitoring wells are constructed in the Casitas Springs area (see Figure 5.3-01 and Section 5.3.4) the 1/3 criterion will be applied separately within each of the two areas for nitrate. Application of the 1/3 criterion to Review of the historical data reveals that the sustainability goal measurable objectives for degraded water quality has have generally been met historically in these areas. The 1/3 measurable objectives criterion was were selected to provide flexibility in application of the measurable objectives for degraded water quality that accounts for temporal variability in water quality constituent concentrations. The measurable objectives provide a reasonable range of operational flexibility above the minimum thresholds and historical concentrations observed in the Basin, as shown in the nitrate water quality plots provided in (Appendix I). If the measurable objective is not met, UVRGA will investigate to determine if caused by pumping by a GSP project or management action. Further discussion of the measurable objective for each water quality indicator distinct area for nitrate is provided below:



Total Dissolved Solids

The RWQCB WQO for TDS of 800 mg/L is met most of the time by most wells or well groups and is the measurable objective for consistency with RWQCB's Basin Plan and to express a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable.

Sulfate

The RWQCB WQO for sulfate of 300 mg/L is met most of the time by most wells or well groups and is set as the measurable objective for consistency with RWQCB's Basin Plan and to express a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable.

Chloride

The RWQCB WQO for chloride of 100 mg/L has always been met historically. A lower concentration (75 mg/L) is used as the measurable objective to reflect a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable.

Boron

The RWQCB WQO for boron of 0.5 mg/L is met by at least ⅓ of the primary monitoring wells or well groups at all times. Accordingly, the measurable objective is 0.5 mg/L for consistency with RWQCB's Basin Plan and to express a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable.

Nitrate in Percolating Groundwater Areas (Kennedy, Robles, Mira Monte/Meiners Oaks, and Santa Ana Hydrogeologic Areas)

The RWQCB WQO and Primary MCL for nitrate of 10 mg/L (as nitrogen) is generally met by the primary monitoring wells or well groups located outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area. A lower concentration isocontour value (7.5 mg/L (as nitrogen)) is the measurable objective for the percolating groundwater areas to reflect a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable throughout the remainder of the percolating groundwater areas. The measurable objective represents the approximate typical upper bound of nitrate concentrations outside of the Mira Monte / Meiners Oaks Area north of the area where rising groundwater is typically encountered (i.e., the Casitas Springs Area).

Nitrate in Rising Groundwater Areas (Casitas Springs Hydrogeologic Areas)

A special consideration for the rising groundwater areas (where groundwater can typically discharge to the Ventura River; i.e., Casitas Springs Area) is the surface water RWQCB WQO for nitrate. The RWQCB WQO for surface water is 5 mg/L and is designed to protect beneficial uses of surface water. A lower concentration isocontour value (3 mg/L (as nitrogen)) is used for the measurable objective in the Casitas Springs Area to reflect a preference to preserve existing water quality to the extent practicable. The measurable objective represents the approximate upper bound of nitrate concentrations typically observed in the rising groundwater area (see plot in Appendix I).

4.7.3.1 Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]



§354.30 Measurable Objective.

(e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin with 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.

Interim milestones are used to show the anticipated progress or path to achieving the measurable objectives within 20 years. The GSA must define the interim milestones using the same metric as the measurable objective in increments of five years. Because the measurable objectives have been met ~~at least 1/3 of the wells or well groups for all water quality constituents~~ (see Section 4.7.3), interim milestones are not necessary.

4.8 Land Subsidence

Land subsidence is not an applicable indicator of groundwater sustainability in the UVRGB and, therefore, no SMC are set. Section 3.2.5 (Land Subsidence) provides the evidence for the inapplicability of this sustainability indicator.

4.9 Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water

As discussed in Section 3.2.6, the Ventura River is considered an interconnected stream system in the Basin, within complex surface water and groundwater interactions that vary significantly with time and location in the Basin. The groundwater conditions section of this GSP (Section 3.2.6) characterizes groundwater-surface water interaction according to the four hydrogeologic areas located along the Ventura River (Figure 3.2-~~10~~11) as follows:

- **Kennedy Area:** The Ventura River in the Kennedy Area is a losing reach within intermittent interconnection with the water table. This area is perennially wet due to surface water inflow from the upper portions of the Ventura River watershed. The Ventura River is connected to the groundwater system during high groundwater level conditions in areas where the streambed is below the adjacent groundwater elevations. During low groundwater level conditions, the Ventura River may still percolate and recharge the groundwater system but may no longer be connected depending on local the groundwater levels and streambed elevations. The Kennedy Area has limited groundwater storage and the recharged groundwater flows rapidly downgradient into the Robles Area.
- **Robles Area:** The Ventura River in the Robles Area is generally considered a losing reach and is generally not interconnected with the groundwater table. Due to the abrupt drop in bedrock elevations past the Kennedy Narrows, groundwater elevations drop correspondingly in the Robles Area. Consequently, stream flow exiting the Kennedy Area rapidly infiltrates to the groundwater in the Robles Area. The river is mostly dry south of the Robles Diversion, except under stormflow conditions, when flows in the river exceed the infiltration rate along the riverbed. Observed groundwater levels are well below ground surface and streambed elevations, indicating that the groundwater system is disconnected from the Ventura River in the Robles Area, even during high groundwater level conditions; however, the Ventura River and the water table are transiently and briefly connected in the Robles Area during high-flow periods, particularly where shallow bedrock exists (Figure 3.1-18).



- **Santa Ana Area:** The Ventura River is predominantly dry in the Santa Ana Area and is typically losing when wet. However, the Ventura River and the water table are transiently and briefly connected in the Santa Ana Area during high-flow periods, particularly where shallow bedrock exists (Figure 3.1-18).
- **Casitas Springs Area:** The Ventura River in the Casitas Springs Area is a gaining reach and is interconnected with the groundwater system. The Ventura River gains water from the aquifer in the Casitas Springs Area due to shallow bedrock, narrowing of the Basin, and topographically driven down-valley groundwater flow. Surface and subsurface flows exiting the San Antonio Creek drainage also contribute to the Ventura River streamflow in the Casitas Springs Area.

4.9.1 Undesirable Results [§354.26(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(c), and (d)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

- (a) Each Agency shall describe in its Plan the processes and criteria relied upon to define undesirable results applicable to the basin. Undesirable results occur when significant and unreasonable effects for any of the sustainability indicators are caused by groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin.*
- (b) The description of undesirable results shall include the following:*
- (1) The cause of groundwater conditions occurring throughout the basin that would lead to or has led to undesirable results based on information described in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate.*
 - (2) The criteria used to define when and where the effects of the groundwater conditions cause undesirable results for each applicable sustainability indicator. The criteria shall be based on a quantitative description of the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin.*
 - (3) Potential effects on the beneficial uses and users of groundwater, on land uses and property interests, and other potential effects that may occur or are occurring from undesirable results.*
- (c) The Agency may need to evaluate multiple minimum thresholds to determine whether an undesirable result is occurring in the basin. The determination that undesirable results are occurring may depend upon measurements from multiple monitoring sites, rather than a single monitoring site.*
- (d) An Agency that is able to demonstrate that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin shall not be required to establish criteria for undesirable results related to those sustainability indicators.*

Process and Criteria for Defining Undesirable Results [§354.26(a)]

The overall process relied upon to define undesirable results for this GSP was described in Section 4.3. The specific process and criteria for defining undesirable results applied to the interconnected surface water depletions sustainability indicator are described below.

Evaluation of Potential Effects on Beneficial Uses and Users, Land Uses, and Property Interests [§354.26(b)(3)]

The process for defining undesirable results for the interconnected surface water depletions sustainability indicator focused on considering the potential effects on beneficial uses and users of groundwater, land uses, and property interests that would be caused by depletion of supply.



When considering interconnected surface water depletion effects, it is important to note that the UVRGA is only responsible for addressing effects caused by pumping or GSP projects or management actions. UVRGA is not responsible for the total amount of surface water flowing at any given time. In contrast, other water management programs operative in the UVRGB, such as the SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement Program, may address other factors that affect total stream flow.

As discussed in Section 3.3, the water balance of the Basin in most years is dominated by surface water percolation into the Basin and rising groundwater to stream flow leaving the Basin (see Figure 3.3-02). However, groundwater pumping becomes a significant part of the water balance during dry periods (see Figure 3.3-02). It is during such dry periods that continued lowering of groundwater levels and storage reduction caused by groundwater pumping could have potential impacts on beneficial users.

Potential beneficial surface water users include those identified in the RWQCB Basin Plan (RWQCB-LA, 2019):

1. Municipal Supply
2. Industrial Supply
3. Agricultural Supply
4. Groundwater Recharge
5. Freshwater Replenishment
6. Warm Freshwater Habitat
7. Cold Freshwater Habitat
8. Wildlife Habitat (terrestrial)
9. Migration of Aquatic Organisms
10. Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development
11. Wetland Habitat
12. Recreation

The RWQCB potential surface water beneficial users list was reviewed, and the following beneficial users were identified in the Basin:

1. Surface Water Diversions for Municipal water supply
2. Surface Water Diversions for Agricultural irrigation supply
3. Recreational Beneficial Uses of Surface Water
4. Aquatic GDEs (inclusive of items nos. 6 – 11 above)⁵

It is important to note that there are two different types of interconnected surface water depletion that can potentially affect beneficial uses, direct and indirect depletion. Direct depletion occurs when the cone of depression in the water table from pumping wells near the Ventura River induces surface water flow into the well. Direct depletion is primarily associated with the City of Ventura wells and subsurface intake

⁵ Note: Riparian species are addressed under the chronic lowering of groundwater levels sustainability indicator



located in Foster Park. Indirect depletion is caused by wells located away from the Ventura River that do not have cones of depression that intersect the Ventura River. Indirect depletion is the capturing groundwater flow that would otherwise have discharged to the surface water system in the future at a downstream location. This type of indirect depletion manifests during the dry seasons and droughts in the Casitas Springs Area and causes the Ventura River base flow to be lower and/or to decline faster than it would otherwise absent the indirect depletion. Removing groundwater from storage also increases river percolation during subsequent periods of storm flow, causing a decrease in stream flow in downstream areas (see spikes on depletion charts in Appendix N). This latter effect is realized during storm events, and, therefore, does not have a significant effect on beneficial uses.

Interconnected surface water depletion effects were evaluated by reviewing projected depletion rates estimated using the UVRGA numerical model (Appendix N). The 50-year predictive model used for the projected baseline water budget was run with and without pumping. The difference between the simulated stream flow from the two simulations is considered interconnected surface water depletion caused by groundwater pumping. The baseline simulation was performed a third time with no City of Ventura pumping. This simulation was necessary to separate *direct* interconnected surface water depletion by the City of Ventura's Foster Park facilities from *indirect* interconnected surface water depletion caused by wells located upstream of the Foster Park Habitat Area.

Effects on Surface Water Diversions

Based on SWRCB records, one municipal and one agricultural surface water diversion are located within the Basin (see Figure 3.1-08). There are no reported active surface water diversions from the Ventura River between the Basin and the Pacific Ocean.

Projected depletion rates were calculated from the numerical model output near the diversion locations (see Table 4.9-01 and Appendix N). The projected average and median depletion rates are 0.5 and 0.5 cfs and are compared with average and median Ventura River flows of 50 and 8 cfs at the South Kennedy location near the private agricultural diversion. The projected average and median depletion rates are 0.4 and 0.4 cfs and are compared with average and median Ventura River flows of 34 and 6 cfs at the Robles diversion location. Given the small depletion rates relative to the stream flow at the diversion locations, it was concluded that interconnected surface water depletion does not have a significant and unreasonable effect on surface water diversions in the Basin.

Effects on Recreation Beneficial Uses

Significant and unreasonable effects on recreation beneficial uses are considered to be addressed if significant and unreasonable effects on Aquatic GDEs are addressed because the presence of habitat is a primary reason for the recreational use of trails, preserves, etc. in the Basin.

Effects on Aquatic GDEs

Two types of Aquatic GDEs were identified within the UVRGB: Critical Riffles and Habitat Areas (Appendix P). A critical riffle is an area that can limit passage for migration of steelhead and can create bottlenecks for fish as they move upstream during low-flow conditions. Riffles are reaches of swift, turbulent water with gravel, cobble, boulder, or bedrock substrates. Cobbles and boulders often emerge within riffles during low-flow periods (Normandeau, 2015). Depletion of interconnected surface water within critical riffles has the potential to preclude or delay upstream migration and can potentially cause



fish stranding or mortality. “Habitat areas” are portions of the Ventura River that provide steelhead and other aquatic species with refuge, rearing, and spawning or breeding habitat required for survival and/or reproduction. These areas are generally comprised of several physical elements such as glides, runs, and pools, providing adequate connection and structure for various lifecycle activities. Five Aquatic GDEs were identified within the UVRGB: the South Robles Critical Riffle, the South Santa Ana Critical Riffle, the North Robles Habitat Area, the Confluence Habitat Area, and the Foster Park Habitat Area (Figure 3.2-16; Appendix P). Details concerning these Aquatic GDEs and their importance for aquatic species within the UVRGB are described in Section 3.2.7.2.1 and Appendix P.

Projected depletion rates were calculated from the numerical model output at the five aquatic habitat areas. The depletion rates for these locations are presented in Table 4.9-01. As is evident in Table 4.9-01, the depletion rates at three of the five Aquatic GDE areas (North Robles Habitat Area, South Robles Critical Riffle, and the South Santa Ana Critical Riffle) are small compared to the stream flow at those locations. Based on these results, it was concluded that interconnected surface water depletion does not have a significant and unreasonable effect on these three areas. In contrast, it was concluded that significant and unreasonable effects on the Aquatic GDEs of the Confluence Habitat Area and Foster Park Habitat Area could potentially occur under certain conditions. Potential effects on these Aquatic GDEs are described below.

Confluence Habitat Area

The Confluence Habitat Area occurs in the southern portion of the Basin near the confluence of the Ventura River with San Antonio Creek (Section 3.2.7.2.1; Figure 3.2-16). This habitat area is characterized by cool upwelling groundwater and inflow from San Antonio Creek. The Confluence Habitat Area includes federally designated critical habitat for steelhead and California red-legged frog. The Confluence Habitat Area also provides important habitat for two-striped garter snake, southwestern pond turtle, and Pacific lamprey. San Antonio Creek provides important spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead and fish must pass through the confluence area to reach this tributary of the Ventura River. One notable pool within the confluence area contains water, even during periods of drought when many other portions of the river go dry.

Interconnected surface water depletion estimates for the Confluence Habitat Area are summarized in Table 4.9-01. As shown in Table 4.9-01, estimated depletions may be significant during summer and fall of some years.

Figure 4.9-01 shows interconnected surface water depletion in the Confluence Habitat Area over the entire 50-year simulation period. The top chart in Figure 4.9-01 shows undepleted flows⁶ (blue) and depleted flows (red). The difference between the blue and red lines at any point in time is depletion. The bottom chart shows the interconnected surface water depletion events that cause stream flow to be depleted below 0.5 cfs. The value of 0.5 cfs was selected for presentation purposes only. As can be seen in the bottom chart, depletions causing stream flow to drop below 0.5 cfs typically range from approximately 0.5 to 4 cfs and occur in many years. Simulated undepleted stream flow declines below 0.5 cfs approximately 29.6% of the time during the 50-year simulation period. Depletion causes this to increase to 37.1% of the time, a 25.2% increase. The total volume of depletion under these circumstances over the 50-year simulation period is 4,682 AF or 94 AF/yr on average. It is noted that undepleted stream flows decline to zero (no flow) in the dry seasons of many years and the effect of the depletion is typically

⁶ Streamflow that would exist if no depletion occurs.



to cause stream to go dry sooner than it would have otherwise. There are only a few years in which depletion causes the stream to go dry (or nearly dry) when it would not have otherwise. These years are indicated with arrows on Figure 4.9-01.

There is limited available biological data or information is to assesses whether depletion effects in the Confluence Area are significant and unreasonable. While aquatic species that live in intermittent or ephemeral environments have adapted to periodic dry or low-flow conditions to survive, it is not known whether depletion causes stranding in isolated habitat areas or mortality that would not otherwise occur and, if so, whether such effects are significant and unreasonable. The bottom line is that biological effects of depletion in the Confluence Habitat Areas are considered a data gap. The need for SMC in the Confluence Area cannot not be evaluated until these data gaps have been addressed. A biological monitoring program will be developed and implemented to address the biological data gaps that exist in the Confluence Habitat Area. The goal of the monitoring program would be to determine if depletion is causing significant and unreasonable effects on the Aquatic GDEs in the Confluence Habitat Area. Potential elements of the monitoring would include physical monitoring and mapping during dry conditions, which could provide valuable information on the potential impacts on sensitive aquatic species.

In addition to the biological data gaps, there are currently no groundwater level or surface water flow monitoring sites in the Confluence Habitat Area. At least one groundwater level monitoring site and one stream gage (or periodic stream flow measurements) are needed in this area to monitor hydrologic conditions for correlation with the biological monitoring, to calibrate the numerical model so that it can provide increased confidence in the depletion estimates, and to provide a basis for developing SMC in a future GSP update, if needed. Data gaps are discussed in Sections 5.3.4 and 5.8.4.

Data collected via the biological monitoring program and groundwater level and stream flow monitoring sites would be used to evaluate whether SMCs are needed for the Confluence Habitat Area during future five-year GSP assessments. Recall that UVRGA has 20 years to achieve sustainable management of the Basin; therefore, ample time is available to implement the above-described approach.

Foster Park Habitat Area

The Foster Park Habitat Area occurs in the southernmost portion of the Basin (Section 3.2.7.2.1; Figure 3.2-16). Stream flow in the Foster Park Habitat Area is generally considered perennial. During dry seasons, much of the flow is the result of groundwater discharge to the Ventura River. The Foster Park Habitat Area has been studied by various investigators including consultants, federal and state resource agencies, and local public agencies. The Foster Park Habitat Area provides suitable-beneficial habitat for special status aquatic species including:

- Spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead;
- Breeding, rearing, and dispersal/migratory habitat for California red-legged frog;
- Foraging and dispersal habitat for two striped garter snake;
- Feeding, nesting, and basking habitat for southwestern pond turtle; and
- Pacific lamprey spawning corridor and potentially spawning and rearing.



Available studies concerning the effects of streamflow depletion were reviewed, including CDFW Draft Instream Flow Recommendations (2021), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Draft Biological Opinion for Foster Park Wellfield (2007), and Hopkins Groundwater Consultants, Inc. (Hopkins) and Padre Associates Inc. (Padre) 2012 appendix (collective referenced as Hopkins, 2013). Neither the CDFW flow recommendations nor the NMFS draft biological opinion identify a threshold for significant and unreasonable effects based on groundwater pumping like the Hopkins (2013) study. The CDFW study and NMFS draft biological opinion include surface flow recommendations or requirements to maintain optimal habitat conditions for steelhead. To be clear, the CDFW Draft Instream Flow Recommendations (2021), NMFS Draft Biological Opinion for Foster Park Wellfield (2007) were considered when developing these SMC, but UVRGA concluded that flow recommendations in those documents are intended to create beneficial conditions for steelhead, which is not indicative of an undesirable result (i.e. undesirable results would occur at flows less than those recommended in those studies (if caused by groundwater pumping)).

Although the UVRGA recognizes that optimal-beneficial surface water conditions are important to the health of aquatic species and their habitats including steelhead, SGMA does not require GSAs to maintain optimal-beneficial surface water conditions for riverine species, but rather to manage to prevent significant and unreasonable effects related specifically to groundwater pumping. Currently, the best available science for establishing significant and unreasonable interconnected surface water depletion effects in the Foster Park Habitat Area is considered to be the Hopkins (2013) (Hopkins and Padre Study) because it focuses on identifying ing surface flow conditions that may indicate the onset of potential significant and unreasonable effects applicable under SGMA and is based on direct observations of site-specific flow and habitat conditions in the Foster Park area.

The Hopkins and Padre Study included concurrent Rainbow Trout Habitat Suitability Indices (HSI) and surface flow monitoring. According to the Hopkins and Padre Study, HSI scores for all or most of the Rainbow Trout HSI variables declined as flows receded. However, the HSI score associated with average thalweg depth started to decline at around 4 cfs and then dropped precipitously at approximately 2 cfs (measured at the Casitas Vista Road bridge) (Figure 4.9-02).

Numerical modeling output was analyzed to assess the frequency, duration, and volume of depletions that are simulated to cause undepleted Ventura River flows to be depleted below 2 cfs during the 50-year baseline future projection period (Table 4.9-02 and Figure 4.9-03).

The top chart in Figure 4.9-03 shows undepleted flows⁷ (blue) and depleted flows (red). The difference between the blue and red lines at any point in time is depletion. The bottom chart shows the eight depletion events that cause stream flow to be depleted below 2 cfs. Inspection of Figure 4.9-03 reveals that most of these depletion events occur after one or more years of dry conditions. In other words, depletion events that causes stream flow to decline below 2 cfs are not expected to occur during a single dry year or the first dry year of a multi-year drought.

The bottom chart of Figure 4.9-03 shows both total depletions (black line) and the direct depletions associated with the City of Ventura's Foster Park extraction facilities (cyan line) that are simulated to cause stream flow to be depleted below 2 cfs. The difference between black and cyan lines is the indirect depletion associated with pumping wells located upstream of Foster Park. When interpreting the results in Table 4.9-02 and Figure 4.9-03, it is important to recall that the model simulations assume decreased annual pumping from City of Ventura's Foster Park extraction facilities during dry years, with no pumping

⁷ Streamflow that would exist if no depletion occurs.



during August – January (Table 4.9-03). The City of Ventura Foster Park pumping schedule employed in the model simulation is intended to approximate, but not exactly replicate, the Foster Park Flow Protocols⁸.

The model results indicate that an additional 960 AF of depletion would occur over the 50-year projection period when undepleted flows are less than 2 cfs, as noted on Figure 4.9-03). Per the Hopkins and Padres Study, steelhead would already be experiencing stress when undepleted flows are less than 2cfs. Therefore, any depletions would exacerbate the stress that is already occurring, potentially leading to significant and unreasonable effects.

Simulated undepleted stream flow declines below 2 cfs approximately 2.7% of the time during the 50-year simulation period. Depletion causes this to increase to 10.1% of the time. Simulated depletion that causes stream flow to decline below 2 cfs occurs during 8 distinct periods, which are detailed in Table 4.9-02. The eight periods are indicated on the depletion graph (bottom chart in Figure 4.9-03). The total volume of depletion that causes stream flow to decline below 2 cfs during the 50-year simulation periods is 6,261 AF or 125 AF/yr on average (Table 4.9-02).

Potential Effects on Land Uses, and Property Interests

Potential effects on land uses and property interests are closely related to the recreational beneficial uses. The Ojai Land Conservancy and others are actively working to protect habitat of the Ventura River for current and future generations. Impacts to Aquatic GDEs would have a negative impact on these landowners and their property interests.

Cause of Groundwater Conditions That Could Lead to Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(1)]

The causes of groundwater conditions that could lead to undesirable results would pumping that causes the interconnected surface water depletions in excess of the minimum thresholds.

It is noted that UVRGA is only responsible for addressing effects related to groundwater extraction within the UVRGB. UVRGA is not responsible for addressing effects caused by reductions in streamflow caused by other factors, such as diversions from the Ventura River, water use in the San Antonio Creek subwatershed, and drought conditions.

Criteria Used to Define Undesirable Results [§354.26(b)(2)]

The GSP must identify the combination of minimum threshold exceedances that is deemed to cause significant and unreasonable effects in the basin for each applicable sustainability indicator. Only one interconnected surface water depletion minimum threshold is identified in the GSP (Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area). Therefore, any minimum threshold exceedance is considered to constitute undesirable results for the Basin.

⁸ Exact simulation of the Foster Park Protocols would require a large number of iterative model simulations, which was not feasible with the GSP development budget.



4.9.2 Minimum Thresholds [§354.28]

4.9.2.1 Information and Criteria to Define Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(1),(c)(6)(A),(c)(6)(B), and (e)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

- (a) Each Agency in its Plan shall establish minimum thresholds that quantify groundwater conditions for each applicable sustainability indicator at each monitoring site or representative monitoring site established pursuant to Section 354.36. The numeric value used to define minimum thresholds shall represent a point in the basin that, if exceeded, may cause undesirable results as described in Section 354.26.*
- (b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:*
- (1) The information and criteria relied upon to establish and justify the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator. The justification for the minimum threshold shall be supported by information provided in the basin setting, and other data or models as appropriate, and qualified by the uncertainty in the understanding of the basin setting.*
- (c) Minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator shall be defined as follows:*
- (6) Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water. The minimum threshold for depletions of interconnected surface water shall be the rate or volume of surface water depletions caused by groundwater use that has adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water and may lead to undesirable results. The minimum threshold established for depletions of interconnected surface water shall be supported by the following:*
 - (A) The location, quantity, and timing of depletions of interconnected surface water.*
 - (B) A description of the groundwater and surface water model used to quantify surface water depletion. If a numerical groundwater and surface water model is not used to quantify surface water depletion, the Plan shall identify and describe an equally effective method, tool, or analytical model to accomplish the requirements of this Paragraph.*
- (e) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish minimum thresholds related to those sustainability indicators.*

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.28 (c)(6), the minimum threshold for depletions of interconnected surface water shall be the rate or volume of surface water depletions caused by groundwater use that has adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water and may lead to undesirable results. The UVRGA numerical model was and will be used to quantify surface water depletion relative the established minimum threshold.

As discussed earlier, two aquatic habitat areas were identified for consideration in the development of interconnected surface water depletion SMC: Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area.

As discussed above, there is insufficient information to assess whether depletion effects in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area are significant and unreasonable. SMC for the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area cannot not be evaluated until these data gaps have been addressed. The Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area will be revisited prior to the first five-year GSP assessment after addressing the data gaps.

For the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area, the best available science for determining significant and unreasonable effects of interconnected surface water depletion is the Hopkins and Padre Study. Thus, interconnected surface water depletions SMC for the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area are based on the Hopkins and Padre Study. The Hopkins and Padre Study results indicate that potential significant and unreasonable effects may occur if interconnected surface water depletion causes stream flow to decline below 2 cfs at the Casitas Vista Road bridge. The qualitative statement of significant and unreasonable



effects is “depletions of interconnected surface water that causes a degradation in habitat conditions that lead to substantial stress and/or potential mortality for steelhead.” Based on the best available science, preventing SGMA significant and unreasonable effects means (1) preventing interconnected surface water depletion that causes stream flow to decline to 2 or less cfs and (2) preventing interconnected surface water depletions the reduce stream flow when undepleted flows are less than 2 cfs. The above-listed flows are for Casitas Vistas Road bridge (USGS Stream Site 11118500). The minimum threshold varies according undepleted flow, as shown in Table 4.9-04 and Figure 4.9-04.

It is important to understand that the minimum threshold does not mean UVRGA is responsible for maintaining 2 cfs of stream flow at Casitas Vistas Road bridge. Undepleted stream flow can and will decline below 2 cfs (see, for example, the simulated undepleted stream flow (blue line) in 2064 and 2065 on the [bottom-top](#) chart on Figure 4.9-0304). UVRGA is only responsible addressing depletion from groundwater pumping that causes stream flow to fall below 2 cfs and any depletion when undepleted flows are less than 2 cfs.

It is recognized that the Hopkins and Padre Study upon which the minimum thresholds and measurable objectives are based represents a limited period and is based on only one HSI score evaluated (average thalweg depth). Future data collection conducted by the City, UVRGA, local stakeholders, and resource agencies should be considered going forward to inform potential adjustments of the SMC for consideration during the required five-year GSP assessments.

4.9.2.1.1 Evaluation of Multiple Minimum Thresholds [§354.26(c)]

§354.26 Undesirable Results.

(c) The Agency may need to evaluate multiple minimum thresholds to determine whether an undesirable result is occurring in the basin. The determination that undesirable results are occurring may depend upon measurements from multiple monitoring sites, rather than a single monitoring site.

This requirement is not applicable because only one minimum threshold is established for the interconnected surface water depletions sustainability indicator.

4.9.2.1.2 Evaluation of Representative Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(d)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(d) An Agency may establish a representative minimum threshold for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators, where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual minimum thresholds as supported by adequate evidence.

The requirement is not applicable to the interconnected surface water depletions sustainability indicator because groundwater elevations are not used a proxy for the minimum thresholds.

4.9.2.2 Relationships Between Minimum Thresholds and Sustainability Indicators [§354.28(b)(2)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(2) The relationship between the minimum thresholds for each sustainability indicator, including an explanation of how the Agency has determined that basin conditions at each minimum threshold will avoid undesirable results for each of the sustainability indicators.



The relationships between the minimum thresholds for interconnected surface water depletions and the other sustainability indicators are as follows:

- **Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels and Reduction of Groundwater Storage:** Direct depletion of surface water can occur regardless of groundwater level or storage conditions and is therefore not affected by the minimum thresholds for the reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicator. Indirect depletion is related to groundwater levels and storage because indirect depletion occurs when pumping at a greater distance from the surface water removes groundwater from storage that would eventually otherwise discharge to streamflow downstream. However, there are significant groundwater level and stream flow data gaps between the areas where indirect depletion effects occur (Confluence and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Areas) and the locations of significant pumping in the northern part of the Basin. These data gaps need to be addressed to provide better estimates of indirect depletion and its relationship to the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators. Additionally, there is currently a data gap concerning effects on Aquatic GDEs in the Confluence Habitat Area, limiting the assessment of the relationship between the sustainability indicators. For now, it is acknowledged that the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and groundwater storage sustainability indicators are related to the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator, but data gaps need to be addressed so UVRGA can quantitatively evaluate how SMCs for groundwater levels and storage may impact attainment of the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water. This will be revisited during a future GSP update once data gaps have been addressed and the numerical model calibration can be updated.
- **Seawater Intrusion:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Land Subsidence:** This sustainability indicator is not applicable to the UVRGB.
- **Degraded Water Quality:** There is no cause-and-effect relationship between the degraded water quality and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicators.

4.9.2.3 Minimum Thresholds in Relation to Adjacent Basins [§354.28(b)(3)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

- (3) How minimum thresholds have been selected to avoid causing undesirable results in adjacent basins or affecting the ability of adjacent basins to achieve sustainability goals.*

The interconnected surface water depletions minimum thresholds help protect the quantity of groundwater that becomes surface water and may percolate into the Lower Ventura River Basin.

4.9.2.4 Impact of Minimum Thresholds on Beneficial Uses and Users [§354.28(b)(4)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

- (4) How minimum thresholds may affect the interests of beneficial uses and users of groundwater or land uses and property interests.*



The interconnected surface water depletions minimum thresholds will protect the Aquatic GDEs of the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area from streamflow depletions that could potentially degrade habitat conditions and lead to substantial stress and/or potential mortality for steelhead.

The interconnected surface water depletions minimum thresholds will not have a material impact on the other Aquatic GDE areas or surface water diversions for municipal or agricultural diversions.

The interconnected surface water depletions minimum thresholds will impact agricultural and municipal beneficial uses because it will be necessary to address depletions that cause minimum threshold exceedances, as summarized in Table 4.9-02. Addressing these depletions will result in decreased water supply for these beneficial uses and/or increased costs.

4.9.2.5 Current Standards Relevant to Sustainability Indicator [§354.28(b)(5)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(5) How state, federal, or local standards relate to the relevant sustainability indicator. If the minimum threshold differs from other regulatory standards, the Agency shall explain the nature of and basis for the difference.

UVRGA is unaware of any federal, state, or local standards for interconnected surface water depletion. UVRGA is aware of the SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement project, but no regulatory standards that are relevant to the establishment of minimum thresholds have been promulgated prior to GSP preparation.

4.9.2.6 Measurement of Minimum Thresholds [§354.28(b)(6)]

§354.28 Minimum Thresholds.

(b) The description of minimum thresholds shall include the following:

(6) How each minimum threshold will be quantitatively measured, consistent with the monitoring network requirements described in Subarticle 4.

As provided for in SGMA, undepleted flows will be determined through a combination monitoring and modeling using the numerical flow model (Appendix H). Modeling will be particularly helpful in estimating indirect depletions caused by pumping wells located upstream of Foster Park. The surface water flow monitoring network is described in Section 5.8.



4.9.3 Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones [§354.30(a),(b),(c),(d),(e),(g)]

§354.30 Measurable Objectives.

- (a) Each Agency shall establish measurable objectives, including interim milestones in increments of five years, to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation and to continue to sustainably manage the groundwater basin over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (b) Measurable objectives shall be established for each sustainability indicator, based on quantitative values using the same metrics and monitoring sites as are used to define the minimum thresholds.*
- (c) Measurable objectives shall provide a reasonable margin of operational flexibility under adverse conditions which shall take into consideration components such as historical water budgets, seasonal and long-term trends, and periods of drought, and be commensurate with levels of uncertainty.*
- (d) An Agency may establish a representative measurable objective for groundwater elevation to serve as the value for multiple sustainability indicators where the Agency can demonstrate that the representative value is a reasonable proxy for multiple individual measurable objectives as supported by adequate evidence.*
- (e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin within 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.*
- (g) An Agency may establish measurable objectives that exceed the reasonable margin of operational flexibility for the purpose of improving overall conditions in the basin, but failure to achieve those objectives shall not be grounds for a finding of inadequacy of the Plan.*

4.9.3.1 Description of Measurable Objectives

The interconnected surface water depletions measurable objective is the same as the minimum threshold (Table 4.9-0405). The measurable objective is set at the same depletion rate as the minimum threshold because setting it differently would result in less water being available for other beneficial uses. This was determined by UVRGA to be an equitable balancing of competing beneficial uses. It is noted that the Sustainable Management Criteria Best Management Practice (BMP) document indicates that the measurable objective can be the same as the minimum threshold (DWR, 2017).

4.9.3.2 Interim Milestones [§354.30(e)]

§354.30 Measurable Objective.

- (e) Each Plan shall describe a reasonable path to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin with 20 years of Plan implementation, including a description of interim milestones for each relevant sustainability indicator, using the same metric as the measurable objective, in increments of five years. The description shall explain how the Plan is likely to maintain sustainable groundwater management over the planning and implementation horizon.*

The GSP must include interim milestones in five-year increments to show the anticipated progress toward achieving the measurable objectives within 20 years. The interim milestones are presented in Table 4.9-0405. The interim milestones are aligned with the actions described in Section 6 that will be implemented to achieve the interconnected surface water depletion measurable objective.



4.10 Measurable Objectives and Interim Milestones for Additional Plan Elements [§354.30(f)]

§354.30 Measurable Objectives.

(f) Each Plan may include measurable objectives and interim milestones for additional Plan elements described in Water Code Section 10727.4 where the Agency determines such measures are appropriate for sustainable groundwater management in the basin.

No additional plan elements that have measurable objectives are included in the GSP.

DRAFT



5.0 Monitoring Networks [Article 5, SubArticle 4]

5.1 Introduction to Monitoring Networks [§354.32]

§354.32 Introduction to Monitoring Networks. *This Subarticle describes the monitoring network that shall be developed for each basin, including monitoring objectives, monitoring protocols, and data reporting requirements. The monitoring network shall promote the collection of data of sufficient quality, frequency, and distribution to characterize groundwater and related surface water conditions in the basin and evaluate changing conditions that occur through implementation of the Plan.*

Section 5 describes existing monitoring networks and improvements to those monitoring networks that will be developed as part of GSP implementation. Section 5 is prepared in accordance with the GSP Emergency Regulations §354.32 - §354.40 and includes monitoring objectives, monitoring protocols, data reporting requirements, assessment of the monitoring network, and a data management system.

Consistent with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(e), the monitoring networks presented in this chapter are based primarily on existing monitoring sites. The existing monitoring networks in the Basin have been used to collect information to demonstrate short-term, seasonal, and long-term trends in groundwater and related surface water conditions. The monitoring networks include features for the collection of data to monitor the groundwater sustainability indicators applicable to the Basin. Additional monitoring sites will be added to address HCM and monitoring data gaps pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.38. The additional monitoring sites are necessary to fully demonstrate sustainability and will also help refine the hydrogeologic conceptual model and improve the numerical model.

Monitoring networks are described for each applicable sustainability indicator, and data gaps are identified for each, as appropriate in the following sections. As discussed in Sections 3.2.3 and 4.6, seawater intrusion is not an applicable sustainability indicator in the Basin and no monitoring network is included for seawater intrusion. The land subsidence sustainability indicator was also deemed not applicable to this Basin (see Sections 3.2.5 and 4.8) but will, nonetheless, be monitored for using InSAR data, as described in Section 5.7.



5.2 Monitoring Network Objectives and Design Criteria

[§354.34(a),(b)(1),(b)(2),(b)(3),(b)(4),(d),(f)(1),(f)(2),(f)(3), and (f)(4)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (a) Each Agency shall develop a monitoring network capable of collecting sufficient data to demonstrate short-term, seasonal, and long-term trends in groundwater and related surface conditions, and yield representative information about groundwater conditions as necessary to evaluate Plan implementation.*
- (b) Each Plan shall include a description of the monitoring network objectives for the basin, including an explanation of how the network will be developed and implemented to monitor groundwater and related surface conditions, and the interconnection of surface water and groundwater, with sufficient temporal frequency and spatial density to evaluate the affects and effectiveness of Plan implementation. The monitoring network objectives shall be implemented to accomplish the following:*
- (1) Demonstrate progress toward achieving measurable objectives described in the Plan.*
 - (2) Monitor impacts to the beneficial uses or users of groundwater.*
 - (3) Monitor changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds.*
 - (4) Quantify annual changes in water budget components.*
- (d) The monitoring network shall be designed to ensure adequate coverage of sustainability indicators. If management areas are established, the quantity and density of monitoring sites in those areas shall be sufficient to evaluate conditions of the basin setting and sustainable management criteria specific to that area.*
- (f) The Agency shall determine the density of monitoring sites and frequency of measurements required to demonstrate short-term, seasonal, and long-term trends based upon the following factors:*
- (1) Amount of current and projected groundwater use.*
 - (2) Aquifer characteristics, including confined or unconfined aquifer conditions, or other physical characteristics that affect groundwater flow.*
 - (3) Impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater and land uses and property interests affected by groundwater production, and adjacent basins that could affect the ability of that basin to meet the sustainability goal.*
 - (4) Whether the Agency has adequate long-term existing monitoring results or other technical information to demonstrate an understanding of aquifer response.*

5.2.1 Monitoring Network Objectives

The GSP Emergency Regulations require monitoring networks be developed to collect data of sufficient quality, frequency, and spatial distribution to characterize groundwater and related surface water conditions in the Basin, and to evaluate changing conditions that occur during implementation of the GSP. Monitoring networks should accomplish the following (§354.34(b)):

1. demonstrate progress toward achieving measurable objectives described in the GSP,
2. monitor impacts to the beneficial uses and users of groundwater,
3. monitor changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds, and
4. quantify annual changes in water budget components.

Each of these objectives is described further below with specific discussion relevant to the planned UVRGB GSP monitoring network:



1. **Demonstrate progress toward achieving measurable objectives described in Section 4 of this GSP:** As described in Section 4 of this GSP, the seawater intrusion and land subsidence sustainability indicators are not applicable to this basin. The measurable objectives for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator are already met. Therefore, the focus of this objective for the UVRGB Basin is to demonstrate progress toward meeting the measurable objectives for the chronic lowering groundwater levels, groundwater storage reduction, and depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicators.
2. **Monitor impacts to the beneficial uses or users of groundwater:** Key design criteria considered in developing a network to monitor these potential impacts on uses and users of groundwater include the following:

Monitoring Parameters: Monitoring groundwater levels and quality can indicate trends that could precede potential undesirable results. Monitoring common dissolved constituents in groundwater at or near active water-supply wells can detect changes in groundwater quality that might affect groundwater users. Groundwater levels can be directly measured at monitoring wells using a manual sounder (where monthly, quarterly, or semi-annual measurement is appropriate) or an installed pressure transducer with datalogger (where high-frequency measurement is needed). In addition, monitoring stream flow rates is important for addressing depletions of interconnected surface water.

Monitoring Locations: As noted in DWR's BMPs for developing monitoring networks (DWR, 2016a), "Areas that are subject to greater groundwater pumping, greater fluctuations in conditions, significant recharge areas, or specific projects may require more monitoring (temporal and/or spatial) than areas that experience less activity or are more static." Under this guidance, appropriate monitoring sites in UVRGB Basin are near the Basin's active water-supply wells are located and where groundwater levels are known to fluctuate, which is primarily along Ventura River. Another consideration is locating monitoring sites to understand conditions and potential effects on GDEs, including the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit, Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit, Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area, and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. Monitoring in the Mira Monte – Meiners Oaks area of the Basin is low priority due to the relatively limited pumping in this area and the fact that many wells in this area appear to be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate (bedrock formation). DWR's BMPs for monitoring networks also notes that "Understanding conditions at or across basin boundaries is important;" however, there is little to no groundwater flow across the UVRGB boundaries.

Screened Intervals (depths) of Monitoring Wells: The depth of monitoring is an important consideration. For UVRGB, this means ensuring monitoring wells are screened in the alluvial aquifer from which most of the groundwater is extracted; therefore, monitoring sites screened in the bedrock formations such as the Ojai Conglomerate present in the Mira Monte – Meiners Oaks Area and the Terraces Area are not ~~particularly relevant applicable~~ for the sustainable management of the Basin because bedrock formations lie beneath and adjacent to the Basin as its vertical and lateral extents are currently defined.

3. **Monitor changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds:** Monitoring of changes in groundwater conditions relative to minimum thresholds and measurable objectives will be accomplished using groundwater level and groundwater quality monitoring and numerical modeling. Monitoring should focus on whether the trend of these parameters is deviating from a pattern that is consistent with maintenance of groundwater conditions relative to the measurable objectives. If a significant change from historical pumping



patterns or groundwater quality were to occur in the future (e.g., large changes in pumping rates, or locations or reports of a contaminant release to groundwater), then modifications to the monitoring network may be necessary. Numerical modeling will be needed to evaluate conditions relative to the minimum threshold and measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water.

4. **Quantify annual changes in water budget components:** As described in Section 3.3 of this GSP, the numerical model is the best tool currently available for estimating the quantities of most of the water-budget components. Exceptions include:
 - Groundwater extractions, which are measured by well owners or otherwise estimated. As discussed in Section 6, UVRGA intends to develop a groundwater extraction reporting program.
 - Surface Water Inflow, Outflow, and Diversions: Surface water flow entering and leaving the Basin and diversions are measured by gages and diversions are reported to SWRCB by the diverters.

The above data will be input to the numerical model for calculating future annual changes in subsurface water-budget components, groundwater-surface water interaction within the Basin, Basin change in storage, and depletions of interconnected surface water.

5.2.2 Monitoring Network Design Criteria

Design criteria are discussed for each sustainability indicator relative to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(1) through (6) and are addressed in the subsections that discuss the monitoring networks specific to each sustainability indicator.

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(d) adds the overarching design criteria, which echo the 3rd monitoring network objective described in GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(b)(3) (see no. 3 in Section 5.2.1 above), to “Ensure adequate coverage of sustainability indicators.” No management areas have been established for the Basin, so ensuring the sufficient quantity and density of monitoring sites is addressed for each sustainability indicator for the entire Basin.

GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(f) provide additional design considerations for the density of monitoring sites and frequency of measurements required to demonstrate short-term, seasonal, and long-term trends based upon the following factors:

- Amount of current and projected groundwater use.
- Aquifer characteristics, including confined or unconfined aquifer conditions, or other physical characteristics that affect groundwater flow.
- Impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater and land uses and property interests affected by groundwater production, and adjacent basins that could affect the ability of that basin to meet the sustainability goal.
- Whether the Agency has adequate long-term existing monitoring results or other technical information to demonstrate an understanding of aquifer response.



Other criteria from DWR's BMPs (2016a) were also considered in developing the monitoring network. These include:

- **Access issues**—Most of the land within the Basin is privately held, including key data gap areas along the Ventura River. Another access consideration is the fact that few areas along the Ventura River are accessible by vehicles, including drilling rigs. Therefore, construction of new monitoring wells will be difficult in much of the basin and may not be feasible in some areas. Although some new monitoring wells are proposed in this GSP to address data gaps (see Sections 5.3 and 5.6), existing wells should be used for monitoring to the extent practicable to minimize costs.
- **Consider all sustainability indicators**—DWR (2016a) recognizes that “GSAs should look for ways to efficiently use monitoring sites to collect data for more than one or all of the sustainability indicators,” including those indicators that are not currently known to affect (or be affected by) uses and users of groundwater from the principal aquifers. In keeping with DWR (2016a) guidance, to the extent practicable, the UVRGA monitoring network is designed to collect the most data possible with a minimum of monitoring points/resources.
- **Cost** – Cost is a critical factor for UVRGA because of the small amount of pumping in this basin, compared to most medium- and high-priority basins. This means there is a significantly greater cost burden on each groundwater user to fund additional monitoring sites as compared to groundwater users in most other basins.

5.2.3 Monitoring Network Design Analysis

The objectives and design criteria set forth in the GSP Emergency Regulations were analyzed in a Basin-specific context. The analysis resulted in the following key monitoring network design factors:

1. The degraded water quality sustainability indicator measurable objectives have been met historically and are expected to be met going forward. Therefore, the focus for water quality monitoring is to demonstrate continued compliance with the degraded water quality measurable objectives as opposed to progress toward meeting them.
2. The measurable objectives for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators are expected to be met in the next year with significant precipitation and without the need for projects or management actions. Therefore, the focus for groundwater level monitoring is to demonstrate compliance with the measurable objectives for these sustainability indicators as opposed to progress toward meeting them.
3. The Ventura River is interconnected with the alluvial aquifer in the Basin and the groundwater budget is dominated by stream flow percolation from and rising groundwater-level discharges to the river. Therefore, surface water flow monitoring is a critical monitoring network element.
4. The measurable objective for the depletion of interconnected surface water sustainability will be evaluated using numerical model. Data gaps have been identified that significantly impact the ability to estimate indirect depletions of interconnected surface water (Section 4.9.1).
5. The area of greatest risk for undesirable results is in the Casitas Springs area due to the presence of Aquatic GDEs. Thus, the UVRGA highest priority for its limited fiscal resources is



- to ensure adequate monitoring in the Casitas Springs Area and the immediate upstream area that flows into it (i.e., the Santa Ana Area) for the environmental beneficial uses.
6. No management areas have been established in this GSP. Therefore, adequate coverage of the sustainability indicators applies at the basin level.
 7. The aquifers are shallow, unconfined, and exhibit large seasonal changes in groundwater levels and storage relative to the total storage in the Basin. Groundwater elevations are subject to rapid changes due to the Basin's groundwater connection with the Ventura River. The frequency of groundwater-level measurements must be high to capture the dynamic conditions in the Basin to better calibrate the numerical model. Therefore, transducers are the preferred methods of measuring and recording groundwater elevations.
 8. The frequency of groundwater-quality sampling at or near active water-supply wells should be sufficient to detect any long-term trends in water quality. Because most groundwater quality monitoring sites are public water supply wells, the existing sampling programs implemented for satisfying Division of Drinking Water (DDW) requirements with selected supplemental sampling by UVRGA is considered adequate for meeting SGMA requirements.

The specific application of the monitoring objectives and design criteria to each sustainable management criterion to develop the GSP monitoring network is described in the following subsections.

5.3 Groundwater Levels Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.

(h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.

(j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.

Table 5.3-01 summarizes construction and other information for the 15 existing wells in UVRGB that have regularly been used for groundwater level monitoring historically. These wells are referred to as the “existing groundwater level monitoring network.” Locations of groundwater-level monitoring wells are shown on Figure 5.3-01. Inspection of Table 5.3-01 indicates that most (14) existing groundwater level monitoring wells are screened exclusively or almost exclusively in alluvium. Three wells are screened in the Ojai Conglomerate, which is the youngest bedrock unit in the region and may be partially correlative with the oldest alluvium in the Basin (See HCM Section 3.1.2.1 for further information). Eight wells are manually monitored on a quarterly basis by VCWPD. Two wells are monitored by UVRGA Member Agencies using transducers to provide continuous groundwater level data. UVRGA added seven wells to



the monitoring network during GSP development to help attain the monitoring objectives (Figure 5.3-01). The seven wells are monitored by UVRGA, and all utilize transducers.

In addition to monitoring groundwater levels, the riparian GDE Units (South Santa Ana and Foster Park) will be monitored to document biological conditions and trends to assess potential effects of groundwater levels on the riparian GDEs. The monitoring will consist primarily of tracking satellite and aerial imagery (publicly available and collected using drones) in comparison with measured groundwater levels.

5.3.1 Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(1)(A),(c)(1)(B), and (g)(1)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(c) Each monitoring network shall be designed to accomplish the following for each sustainability indicator:

(1) Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels. Demonstrate groundwater occurrence, flow directions, and hydraulic gradients between principal aquifers and surface water features by the following methods:

(A) A sufficient density of monitoring wells to collect representative measurements through depth-discrete perforated intervals to characterize the groundwater table or potentiometric surface for each principal aquifer.

(B) Static groundwater elevation measurements shall be collected at least two times per year, to represent seasonal low and seasonal high groundwater conditions.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(1) Scientific rationale for the monitoring site selection process.

In accordance with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(b) and (d), the groundwater level monitoring network sites are based on a combination of available preexisting monitoring sites maintained by VCWPD and UVRGA Member Agencies and new sites added by UVRGA during GSP development. The new monitoring sites added by UVRGA were selected based on available existing wells and scientific judgment to demonstrate progress toward:

1. achieving measurable objectives described in the GSP,
2. monitoring impacts to the beneficial uses and users of groundwater,
3. monitoring changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds,
4. quantifying annual changes in water budget components, and
5. providing adequate coverage of sustainability indicators.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(1)(A), the groundwater level monitoring network sites have been selected to provide a sufficient density of monitoring wells to collect representative measurements in the alluvium. The existing and planned groundwater level monitoring wells provide sufficient density for the following scientific and practical reasons consistent with the key Basin-specific monitoring network design factors discussed in Section 5.2:

- The groundwater level monitoring sites (existing and planned) were selected to provide monitoring of groundwater levels in the proximity of where the majority of the groundwater extraction occurs.



- The groundwater level monitoring sites (existing and planned) were selected to provide coverage along the Ventura River to monitor the regional groundwater flow gradient direction over time.
- The groundwater level monitoring sites (existing and planned) were selected to provide coverage in areas where groundwater and surface water interaction occurs.
- The monitoring network has a special focus in areas of greatest risk for undesirable results: The Casitas Springs Area where GDEs of concern are located, including the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit, Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit, Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area, and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. Additional monitoring wells are planned to be installed within and immediately upgradient of the Casitas Springs Area to address data gaps relative to these GDEs.
- The limited number of monitoring sites in the Mira Monte ~~—/~~ Meiners Oaks and Terraces Areas is-are not believed to limit UVRGA's ability to sustainably manage the Basin because of the relatively limited pumping in this-these areas and the fact that many wells in this-these areas appear to be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate (bedrock formations) which has-have low permeability and limited hydraulic connectivity with the remainder of the Basin principal alluvial aquifer. The numerical model can be used to estimate the potentiometric surface and storage changes in this-these areas.

Consistent with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(1)(B), static groundwater levels will be measured no less frequently than twice per year to capture the approximate seasonal low and seasonal high groundwater levels. Currently eight wells are monitored manually on a quarterly basis and the remaining seven wells are monitored using transducers to provide continuous groundwater level data.

Additional factors considered during selection of the groundwater level monitoring sites include:

1. From a scientific perspective, monitoring sites were selected to provide data in areas where groundwater elevations and hydraulic gradients are known to fluctuate over time. In UVRGB, such fluctuations are greatest in the Robles and Santa Ana Area. Groundwater level fluctuations are generally very small in the Kennedy and Casitas Springs Areas (Figure 3.2-05).
2. To the extent practicable, existing wells have been selected as monitoring sites to avoid the cost and public nuisance associated with drilling new wells.
3. DWR's BMPs for developing monitoring networks (2016a) cites guidance stating that the density of monitoring wells should be 6.3 wells per 100 square miles (mi²) (Sophocleous, 1983) to 4.0 wells per 100 mi² (Hopkins, 1994; applies to basins with groundwater extractions of more than 10,000 AF per 100 mi²). In the principal aquifer of the UVRGB Basin (which has an area of approximately 8.25 mi²), there are fifteen existing groundwater-level monitoring wells (density of 182 wells per 100 mi²). Therefore, the density of monitoring sites in the existing groundwater-level monitoring network exceeds the metrics recommended by DWR. Nonetheless, data gaps exist and are described in Section 5.3.4.



5.3.2 Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

- (2) Consistency with data and reporting standards described in Section 352.4. If a site is not consistent with those standards, the Plan shall explain the necessity of the site to the monitoring network, and how any variation from the standards will not affect the usefulness of the results obtained.*

The groundwater level monitoring sites (Table 5.3-01) are generally consistent with applicable data and reporting standards set forth in GSP Emergency Regulations §352.4. Exceptions to the standards are described below:

- Six monitoring wells have unknown screen intervals. These wells are believed to be completed in the alluvial aquifer based on their casing depths. The screen interval depth within the alluvium is not critical because the aquifer is thin, permeable, and unconfined, and lacks confining layers. Thus, measured groundwater levels are not believed to be sensitive to screen depth. Therefore, these wells are still considered reliable to meet SGMA and GSP regulatory requirements.
- Eight monitoring wells do not have assigned California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) well identification numbers and will be entered on forms made available by the DWR website.

5.3.3 Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(i) The monitoring protocols developed by each Agency shall include a description of technical standards, data collection methods, and other procedures or protocols pursuant to Water Code Section 10727.2(f) for monitoring sites or other data collection facilities to ensure that the monitoring network utilizes comparable data and methodologies.

VCWPD, UVRGA Member Agencies, and UVRGA collect and report groundwater elevation data from the groundwater-level monitoring network in general conformance with the CASGEM program's "Procedures for Monitoring Entity Reporting" (DWR, 2010) and DWR's (2016b) BMP for monitoring protocols, standards, and sites. Some key elements of DWR guidance include (but are not limited to) the following:

- Depth to groundwater must be measured relative to an established reference point on the well casing;
- Depth to groundwater must be measured to an accuracy of 0.1 foot below the reference point (it is preferable to measure depth to groundwater to an accuracy of 0.01 foot);
- Transducers must be able to record groundwater levels with an accuracy of 0.1 foot;
- Transducer data should periodically be checked against hand measured groundwater levels to monitor electronic drift or cable movement.

More details are provided in the referenced guidance documents (DWR, 2010, 2016b), and are not repeated in this GSP. In addition, UVRGA adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols, which are followed by UVRGA contractors (Appendix R), and procedures to follow when performing data quality



control review of groundwater and surface water data collected within the Basin and surrounding areas within the Ventura River watershed (Appendix S).

5.3.4 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]

§354.38 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network.

- (a) Each Agency shall review the monitoring network and include an evaluation in the Plan and each five-year assessment, including a determination of uncertainty and whether there are data gaps that could affect the ability of the Plan to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin.*
- (b) Each Agency shall identify data gaps wherever the basin does not contain a sufficient number of monitoring sites, does not monitor sites at a sufficient frequency, or utilizes monitoring sites that are unreliable, including those that do not satisfy minimum standards of the monitoring network adopted by the Agency.*
- (c) If the monitoring network contains data gaps, the Plan shall include a description of the following:
 - (1) The location and reason for data gaps in the monitoring network.*
 - (2) Local issues and circumstances that limit or prevent monitoring.**
- (d) Each Agency shall describe steps that will be taken to fill data gaps before the next five-year assessment, including the location and purpose of newly added or installed monitoring sites.*
- (e) Each Agency shall adjust the monitoring frequency and density of monitoring sites to provide an adequate level of detail about site-specific surface water and groundwater conditions and to assess the effectiveness of management actions under circumstances that include the following:
 - (1) Minimum threshold exceedances.*
 - (2) Highly variable spatial or temporal conditions.*
 - (3) Adverse impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater.*
 - (4) The potential to adversely affect the ability of an adjacent basin to implement its Plan or impede achievement of sustainability goals in an adjacent basin.**

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.38, UVRGA assessed the existing groundwater level monitoring network and determined that certain data gaps exist. These data gaps and, where applicable, planned actions to address the data gaps before the next five-year assessment, are discussed below.

The greatest risk for undesirable results is in the Casitas Springs Area where GDEs of concern are located, including the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit, Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit, Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area, and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. As discussed in Sections 4.4.2.5, 4.5.2.2, and 4.9.2.2, there are significant groundwater level and stream flow data gaps between the areas where indirect stream flow depletion effects could potentially occur (Confluence and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Areas) and the locations of significant pumping in the northern part of the Basin. These data gaps need to be addressed to provide better estimates of indirect stream flow depletion and the relationship with the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators. Additionally, there is a data gap concerning effects on Aquatic GDEs in the Confluence Habitat Area, has prevented UVRGAs from being able to assess the relationship between the sustainability indicators (as discussed in Section 4.9.1). Addressing the data gaps would provide the data necessary for UVRGA to quantitatively evaluate how SMCs for groundwater levels and storage may impact attainment of the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water. Based on the foregoing, addressing data gaps in the Casitas Springs Area and the area immediately upstream that feeds it is UVRGA's highest priority for expending its limited fiscal resources.



Five additional monitoring wells are planned to address the above-described data gaps (Figure 5.3-01):

- Site A will be sited near surface water gage VR-1 to provide correlation of groundwater levels with surface water flow measurements and to provide groundwater level data between the Confluence and Foster Park Habitat Areas.
- Sites B and C will be sited within the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit straddling the San Antonio Creek confluence. These wells will be used to monitor groundwater levels upstream and downstream of where San Antonio Creek enters the Ventura River. One of the monitoring sites will be collocated with a planned stream gage to provide correlation of groundwater levels and surface water flow.
- Site D will be sited between Santa Ana Blvd. and the Confluence Habitat Area to monitor groundwater levels and storage that feeds surface and subsurface flows in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well will monitor groundwater levels and flow entering the GDEs and would help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.
- Site E will be sited between Santa Ana Blvd. and Highway 150 to monitor groundwater levels and storage that feeds surface and subsurface flows in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well will also provide data to help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.

5.4 Groundwater Storage Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.

(h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.

(j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.

As noted in DWR's (2016a) BMPs for monitoring networks, changes in groundwater storage are not a directly measurable condition. Rather, estimation of changes in groundwater storage relies on collection of accurate groundwater levels. Measured groundwater-level changes can then be used to calculate changes in storage based on understanding of aquifer thickness, porosity, and connectivity (DWR, 2016a), or using a groundwater model. Therefore, the "groundwater storage monitoring network" consists of the groundwater-level monitoring network, which is described above in Section 5.3.



5.4.1 Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(2) and (g)(1)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(c) Each monitoring network shall be designed to accomplish the following for each sustainability indicator:

(2) Reduction of Groundwater Storage. Provide an estimate of the change in annual groundwater in storage.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(1) Scientific rationale for the monitoring site selection process.

The Reduction of Groundwater Storage monitoring network design criterion provided in GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(2) is to provide an estimate of the change in annual storage. As noted in Section 5.3, static groundwater levels will be measured at least quarterly to achieve the overall monitoring objectives described in Section 5.2, and additionally to estimate annual change in groundwater in storage. Data limitations (discussed in Section 5.3.1) in the Mira Monte –/ Meiners Oaks and Terraces Areas are acknowledged but are not believed to limit UVRGA's ability to attain the monitoring objective because the numerical model can be used to estimate the potentiometric surface and storage change in this area without the limited groundwater level data. It is further noted that there is relatively limited pumping in the Mira Monte –/ Meiners Oaks Area and many wells in this area appear to be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate (bedrock formation), which has a low storage coefficient; and, therefore, a small impact on groundwater storage in the Basin.

5.4.2 Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(2) Consistency with data and reporting standards described in Section 352.4. If a site is not consistent with those standards, the Plan shall explain the necessity of the site to the monitoring network, and how any variation from the standards will not affect the usefulness of the results obtained.

The data and reporting standards for groundwater storage monitoring are identical to those for groundwater level monitoring because groundwater levels are used to estimate groundwater in storage.

5.4.3 Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(i) The monitoring protocols developed by each Agency shall include a description of technical standards, data collection methods, and other procedures or protocols pursuant to Water Code Section 10727.2(f) for monitoring sites or other data collection facilities to ensure that the monitoring network utilizes comparable data and methodologies.

The monitoring protocols for groundwater storage monitoring are identical to those for groundwater levels monitoring (Section 5.3.2), because groundwater levels will be used to estimate aquifer storage.



5.4.4 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]

§354.38 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network.

- (a) Each Agency shall review the monitoring network and include an evaluation in the Plan and each five-year assessment, including a determination of uncertainty and whether there are data gaps that could affect the ability of the Plan to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin.*
- (b) Each Agency shall identify data gaps wherever the basin does not contain a sufficient number of monitoring sites, does not monitor sites at a sufficient frequency, or utilizes monitoring sites that are unreliable, including those that do not satisfy minimum standards of the monitoring network adopted by the Agency.*
- (c) If the monitoring network contains data gaps, the Plan shall include a description of the following:*
 - (1) The location and reason for data gaps in the monitoring network.*
 - (2) Local issues and circumstances that limit or prevent monitoring.*
- (d) Each Agency shall describe steps that will be taken to fill data gaps before the next five-year assessment, including the location and purpose of newly added or installed monitoring sites.*
- (e) Each Agency shall adjust the monitoring frequency and density of monitoring sites to provide an adequate level of detail about site-specific surface water and groundwater conditions and to assess the effectiveness of management actions under circumstances that include the following:*
 - (1) Minimum threshold exceedances.*
 - (2) Highly variable spatial or temporal conditions.*
 - (3) Adverse impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater.*
 - (4) The potential to adversely affect the ability of an adjacent basin to implement its Plan or impede achievement of sustainability goals in an adjacent basin.*

Assessment and potential improvements of the monitoring network for groundwater storage are identical to those for groundwater level monitoring (Section 5.3.4), because groundwater levels are used to estimate aquifer storage. As noted above in Section 5.4.1, storage changes in the Mira Monte – Meiners Oaks Area will be addressed by using the numerical model.

5.5 Seawater Intrusion Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.*
- (g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:*
 - (3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.*
- (h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.*
- (j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.*

As was described in Sections 3.2.3 and 4.6, the seawater intrusion sustainability indicator was determined to be not applicable to UVRGB. Therefore, a monitoring network for seawater intrusion is not required.



5.6 Degraded Water Quality Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.

(h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.

(j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.

Table 5.6-01 summarizes information regarding depth, sampling frequency, and purpose of the eighteen wells in UVRGB that have been regularly sampled for water quality analysis. These wells are referred to as the “existing groundwater quality monitoring network.” Well locations are shown on Figure 5.6-01. Inspection of Table 5.6-01 indicates that most (fifteen) existing groundwater quality monitoring sites are screened in alluvium. Three groundwater quality monitoring sites are screened in the Ojai Conglomerate.

All but one groundwater quality monitoring site are public water supply wells, which are sampled according to schedules set forth by the DDW requirements for general mineral and other parameters (Table 5.6-01). The remaining groundwater quality monitoring site is sampled by VCWPD on an annual basis, subject to access. All wells are sampled for parameters relevant to the degraded water quality SMC (~~TDS, sulfate, chloride, boron, and~~ nitrate) among other analytes useful for tracking water quality (i.e., common ions, etc.).

UVRGA has budgeted to coordinate more frequent sampling than required by DDW at select wells to ensure adequate data are obtained for evaluating groundwater quality conditions relative to the degraded water quality SMC. In addition, the five new monitoring sites that will be added to the groundwater level monitoring network will be incorporated into the groundwater quality monitoring network. The new monitoring sites will be added by UVRGA to address the lack of groundwater quality monitoring in the Santa Ana Area and northern half of the Casitas Springs Area and to provide data collocated with the City of Ventura surface water gage VR-1. These new wells will be sampled for general minerals annually, subject to access.



5.6.1 Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(4) and (g)(1)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(c) Each monitoring network shall be designed to accomplish the following for each sustainability indicator:

(4) Degraded Water Quality. Collect sufficient spatial and temporal data from each applicable principal aquifer to determine groundwater quality trends for water quality indicators, as determined by the Agency, to address known water quality issues.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(1) Scientific rationale for the monitoring site selection process.

In accordance with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(b) and (d) the groundwater quality monitoring sites were selected based on available preexisting monitoring sites maintained by UVRGA Member Agencies and VCWPD using UVRGA's scientific judgment to demonstrate progress toward:

1. achieving measurable objectives described in the GSP,
2. monitoring impacts to the beneficial uses and users of groundwater,
3. monitoring changes in groundwater conditions relative to measurable objectives and minimum thresholds, and
4. providing adequate coverage of sustainability indicators.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(4), the groundwater quality monitoring network sites have been selected to provide sufficient spatial and temporal data from the alluvial aquifer to determine groundwater quality trends. The existing and planned groundwater quality monitoring wells are considered to provide sufficient density for the following scientific and practical reasons consistent the key Basin-specific monitoring network design factors discussed in Section 5.2:

- The groundwater quality monitoring sites (existing and planned) were selected to provide monitoring of groundwater quality in the proximity of where the majority of the groundwater extraction occurs.
- The groundwater quality monitoring sites (existing and planned) were selected to provide coverage along the Ventura River to monitor groundwater quality along the regional groundwater flow direction over time.
- The planned groundwater quality monitoring sites address the data gaps in the Santa Ana Area and Casitas Springs Area.
- The planned groundwater quality monitoring sites will provide data concerning the quality of groundwater that rises and discharges to surface water, which is relevant to the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area.
- The limited number of monitoring sites in the Mira Monte ~~—/~~ Meiners Oaks and Terraces Areas is are not believed to limit UVRGA's ability to sustainably manage the Basin because of the relatively limited pumping in this-these areas and the fact that many wells in this-these areas appear to be screened in the Ojai Conglomerate (bedrock formations), which has-have low permeability and limited hydraulic connectivity with the remainder of the Basin principal alluvial aquifer.

Additional factors considered during selection of the groundwater quality monitoring sites include:



1. To the extent practicable, existing wells have been used as monitoring sites to avoid the cost and public nuisance associated with drilling new wells.
2. From a scientific perspective, monitoring sites were selected to provide data in areas where groundwater elevations and hydraulic gradients are known to fluctuate over time. In UVRGB, such fluctuations are greatest in the Robles and Santa Ana Area. Groundwater level fluctuations are generally very small in the Kennedy and Casitas Springs Areas.
3. DWR's BMPs for developing monitoring networks (2016a) cites guidance stating that the density of monitoring wells should be 6.3 wells per 100 square miles (mi^2) (Sophocleous, 1983) to 4.0 wells per 100 mi^2 (Hopkins, 1994; applies to basins with groundwater extractions of more than 10,000 AF per 100 mi^2). In the alluvial aquifer (which has an area of approximately 8.25 mi^2), there are 18 existing groundwater quality monitoring wells (density of 218 wells per 100 mi^2). Therefore, the density of monitoring sites in the existing groundwater quality monitoring network exceeds the metrics recommended by DWR. Nonetheless, data gaps exist and are described in Section 5.6.4.

5.6.2 Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(2) Consistency with data and reporting standards described in Section 352.4. If a site is not consistent with those standards, the Plan shall explain the necessity of the site to the monitoring network, and how any variation from the standards will not affect the usefulness of the results obtained.

The groundwater quality monitoring sites are generally consistent with applicable data and reporting standards set forth in GSP Emergency Regulations §352.4. Exceptions to the standards are described below:

- Eight groundwater quality monitoring wells do not have well screen information. These wells are known to be completed in the alluvial aquifer based on their casing depths, water level trends, water quality trends, or other information. The screen interval depth within the alluvium is not critical because the aquifer is thin, permeable, and unconfined, and lacks confining layers. Thus, measured groundwater quality sample results are not believed to be sensitive to screen depth. Therefore, these wells are still considered reliable to meet SGMA and GSP regulatory requirements.

5.6.3 Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(i) The monitoring protocols developed by each Agency shall include a description of technical standards, data collection methods, and other procedures or protocols pursuant to Water Code Section 10727.2(f) for monitoring sites or other data collection facilities to ensure that the monitoring network utilizes comparable data and methodologies.

The Member Agencies and VCWPD collect groundwater quality data from wells in the UVRGB in general conformance with the DWR's BMPs for monitoring protocols, standards, and sites (2016b). The Member Agencies must meet United States Environmental Protection Agency and California DDW standards for municipal water supply; data and reporting standards for groundwater quality sampling at their municipal



water-supply wells typically exceed the recommended standards described in DWR's BMPs (2016b). The key DWR "standardized protocols" for groundwater quality sampling are provided in the referenced guidance document (DWR, 2016b), and are not repeated in this GSP. In addition, UVRGA adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols, which are followed by UVRGA contractors (Appendix R), and procedures to follow when performing data quality control review of groundwater and surface water data (Appendix S).

5.6.4 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and (e)(4)]

§354.38 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network.

- (a) Each Agency shall review the monitoring network and include an evaluation in the Plan and each five-year assessment, including a determination of uncertainty and whether there are data gaps that could affect the ability of the Plan to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin.*
- (b) Each Agency shall identify data gaps wherever the basin does not contain a sufficient number of monitoring sites, does not monitor sites at a sufficient frequency, or utilizes monitoring sites that are unreliable, including those that do not satisfy minimum standards of the monitoring network adopted by the Agency.*
- (c) If the monitoring network contains data gaps, the Plan shall include a description of the following:
 - (1) The location and reason for data gaps in the monitoring network.*
 - (2) Local issues and circumstances that limit or prevent monitoring.**
- (d) Each Agency shall describe steps that will be taken to fill data gaps before the next five-year assessment, including the location and purpose of newly added or installed monitoring sites.*
- (e) Each Agency shall adjust the monitoring frequency and density of monitoring sites to provide an adequate level of detail about site-specific surface water and groundwater conditions and to assess the effectiveness of management actions under circumstances that include the following:
 - (1) Minimum threshold exceedances.*
 - (2) Highly variable spatial or temporal conditions.*
 - (3) Adverse impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater.*
 - (4) The potential to adversely affect the ability of an adjacent basin to implement its Plan or impede achievement of sustainability goals in an adjacent basin.**

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.38, UVRGA has assessed the existing groundwater quality monitoring network and determined that certain data gaps exist. Planned actions to address the data gaps before the next five-year assessment are discussed below.

Groundwater Quality Sampling Frequency

All but one groundwater quality monitoring site are public water supply wells, which are sampled according to schedules set forth by the DDW requirements for general mineral and other parameters (Table 5.6-01). In some cases, the DDW-required sampling frequency may be once every two to three years. UVRGA has budgeted to coordinate more frequent sampling than required by DDW to ensure at least one sample is collected per year from each primary well or, in the case of well groups, at least one well in each group (Table 5.6-01 and Figure 5.6-01). This will ensure that adequate data are obtained for evaluating groundwater quality conditions relative to the degraded water quality SMC.

Spatial Coverage

No groundwater quality monitoring sites currently exist in the Santa Ana Area and northern half of the Casitas Springs Area. New monitoring sites B through E will be added to the groundwater quality



monitoring network to address these data gaps (Figure 5.6-01). These new wells will be sampled for general minerals annually, subject to access.

Addressing Beneficial Uses

Another data gap is monitoring sites to understand conditions and potential effects on GDEs, including the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. New monitoring sites A through D will be added to the groundwater quality monitoring network to monitor the quality of groundwater in areas of rising groundwater levels, which discharge to the surface water (Figure 5.6-01). These new wells will be sampled for general minerals annually, subject to access. Site A will be collocated with the City of Ventura surface water gage VR-1 to provide correlation of groundwater quality data with surface water flow and quality data.

5.7 Land Subsidence Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

- (e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.*
- (g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:
 - (3)** *For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.**
- (h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.*
- (j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.*

As was described in Sections 3.2.5 and 4.8, the land subsidence sustainability indicator was determined to be not applicable to UVRGB. Therefore, a monitoring network for land subsidence is not required. Nonetheless, InSAR data will be reviewed annually, subject to continued availability from DWR.



5.8 Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water Monitoring Network [§354.34(e),(g)(3),(h), and (j)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(e) A Plan may utilize site information and monitoring data from existing sources as part of the monitoring network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(3) For each sustainability indicator, the quantitative values for the minimum threshold, measurable objective, and interim milestones that will be measured at each monitoring site or representative monitoring sites established pursuant to Section 354.36.

(h) The location and type of each monitoring site within the basin displayed on a map, and reported in tabular format, including information regarding the monitoring site type, frequency of measurement, and the purposes for which the monitoring site is being used.

(j) An Agency that has demonstrated that undesirable results related to one or more sustainability indicators are not present and are not likely to occur in a basin, as described in Section 354.26, shall not be required to establish a monitoring network related to those sustainability indicators.

As discussed in Section 3.2.6, the Ventura River and groundwater interactions vary significantly with time and location in the Basin. Correlated groundwater monitoring wells and surface water gaging stations along with visual monitoring are required to fully assess the depletion of interconnected surface water and to prevent undesirable results (Section 4.9.1). The monitoring network for the depletion of surface water sustainability indicator includes the following elements:

- **Surface Water Gages:**

- Seven active surface water flow gages maintained by other entities (USGS, VCWPD, and City of Ventura) (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(B)) (Figure 5.8-01 and Table 5.8-01): These gages provide continuous monitoring of stream flow.
- Three proposed surface water gages (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(B)) (Figure 5.8-01):
 - Camino Cielo Road at Ventura River, to monitor surface water where it enters the Basin (to be installed and maintained by UVRGA). This gage will be measured during non-storm flow periods to provide precise quantification of baseflows entering the Basin where the Ventura River crosses the upstream Basin boundary.
 - Santa Ana Blvd. at Ventura River, to monitor surface water flow upstream of GDE areas (to be installed and maintained by DWR). This gage will provide continuous monitoring of stream flow when flow exists at this location, which is generally limited to the winter and spring.
 - Casitas Springs Area, south of San Antonio Creek confluence (to be installed and maintained by UVRGA). This gage will provide continuous monitoring of stream flow in this area of perennial flow.

- **Ephemeral/Intermittent Flow Monitoring:** Visual monitoring with GPS locating will be performed to identify the timing and locations where ephemeral or intermittent flow ceases (GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(B)). This includes monitoring of the southern extent of perennial surface flow entering the Basin and the northern starting point of perennial flow in the Casitas Springs Area (note: the reach of the Ventura River in the



southern Robles and Santa Ana Areas typically only flows following storm events) (Figures 3.1-08, 3.2-11, and 3.2-13). Monitoring will be generally consistent with the activities performed historically which provided the data shown in Figures 3.2-12 and 3.2-13.

- **Comparative Groundwater Level Monitoring:** In addition to the above-listed monitoring network elements, groundwater level and groundwater quality monitoring sites (Sections 5.3 and 5.6, respectively) have been identified to aide in characterizing and monitoring groundwater-surface water interaction. Importantly, proposed groundwater monitoring well sites A and B will be collocated with stream gage sites VR-1 and Gage A (planned), respectively, to provide paired groundwater level and stream flow data (compare Figure 5.8-01 with Figure 5.3-01). It is also noted that existing monitoring well 04N23W29F02S is collocated with the future gage planned for the Ventura River at Santa Ana Blvd. (compare Figure 5.8-01 with Figure 5.3-01).
- **Aquatic GDE Monitoring:**
 - Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area: Biological monitoring is required to assess performance of the interconnected surface water depletions sustainable management criteria. It is anticipated that a monitoring program will eventually be developed and implemented as part of a physical solution for the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication. However, there is currently no definitive timeline for either a judgment and or implementation of a physical solution. Similarly, there are no publicly available details concerning what the scope of the physical solution monitoring program would be. Therefore, UVRGA has included scope and budget for monitoring of the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area with the understanding that monitoring may transition to or be shared with others in the future. A work plan will be developed in fiscal year 2022 to layout the proposed monitoring activities. It is anticipated that the work plan will include a greater degree of monitoring activities leading up to the first five-year GSP assessment to establish baseline information, followed by a more limited and streamlined monitoring program for the remainder of the GSP implementation period. The initial five-year “baseline” program may include field monitoring activities (e.g., field observations of instream habitat and aquatic species) and continuous in-situ water quality monitoring. It is anticipated that collected data will be correlated with flow measurements made by USGS and the City of Ventura. A report at the conclusion of the baseline monitoring phase to inform the first five-year GSP assessment. The study plan will detail a specific schedule, monitoring parameters, field methods, and data interpretation/evaluation methodology. UVRGA will develop the monitoring plan in coordination with the adjudication parties to seek consistent potential monitoring activities that may be envisioned post-judgment.
 - Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area: A multiyear-focused monitoring program will be implemented to assess potential effects of interconnected surface water depletion on instream habitat and aquatic species. The proposed study will consist of visual habitat observations and in-situ water quality and flow measurements. A monitoring plan will be developed in Fiscal Year 2022 to outline the specific schedule and field methods. A data assessment report will be completed at the end of the monitoring period to evaluate data and summarize findings to guide the first five-year GSP assessment. Monitoring will continue on a long-term basis if UVRGA concludes that interconnected surface water depletion may cause significant and unreasonable effects on the aquatic species in the Confluence Habitat Area.



5.8.1 Attainment of Monitoring Objectives and Other Requirements [§354.34(c)(6)(A),(c)(6)(B),(c)(6)(C),(c)(6)(D), and (g)(1)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(c) Each monitoring network shall be designed to accomplish the following for each sustainability indicator:

(6) Depletions of Interconnected Surface Water. Monitor surface water and groundwater, where interconnected surface water conditions exist, to characterize the spatial and temporal exchanges between surface water and groundwater, and to calibrate and apply the tools and methods necessary to calculate depletions of surface water caused by groundwater extractions. The monitoring network shall be able to characterize the following:

- (A) Flow conditions including surface water discharge, surface water head, and baseflow contribution.*
- (B) Identifying the approximate date and location where ephemeral or intermittent flowing streams and rivers cease to flow, if applicable.*
- (C) Temporal change in conditions due to variations in stream discharge and regional groundwater extraction.*
- (D) Other factors that may be necessary to identify adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water.*

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

- (1) Scientific rationale for the monitoring site selection process.*

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(A) and §354.34(g), the surface water flow level monitoring network sites have been selected to measure surface water inflows and outflows to and from the Basin and groundwater surface water interaction within the Basin. The existing and planned surface water flow monitoring sites provide sufficient coverage of surface water discharge, surface water stage, and baseflow contribution:

- Key Surface Water Flows into the Basin
 - Sites 602B + 604 (combined flow) and Camino Cielo (planned) will monitor surface water flow into the Basin at its upstream location under stormflow and baseflow conditions, respectively.
 - Site 605A monitors storm flows and baseflows entering the Basin from the San Antonio Creek sub watershed, the largest tributary to the Ventura River within the Basin.
- Surface Water Flow within the Basin and Groundwater-Surface Water Interaction
 - Flow in ephemeral reaches of the Ventura River: Sites 607 and Santa Ana Blvd (planned) will monitor surface water flow in portions of Basin where the Ventura River is predominantly losing and typically not interconnected with the water table.
 - Flow in the lower perennial reach of the Ventura River (Casitas Springs Area) that has significant baseflow: Sites VR-1, VR-2, and Gage A (planned) will monitor surface water flow in the key GDE areas (Confluence and Foster Park Habitat Areas) of the Ventura River that are predominantly gaining and typically interconnected with the water table.
- Surface Water Exiting the Basin: Site 608 monitors surface water flow existing the UVRGB.
- Consistent with GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(A), all surface water gages monitor discharge and stage (surface water level) and the network is designed to address both storm flow and baseflow.



Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(B) and §354.34(g), visual monitoring will be performed on a periodic basis to identify the timing and locations where ephemeral or intermittent flow ceases.

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(C) and §354.34(g), the monitoring network is designed to quantify temporal changes in conditions due to variations in stream discharge and regional groundwater extraction. The gages (existing and planned) are spaced along the Ventura River to characterize variations in stream discharge (Figure 5.8-01). The gages are also strategically located to characterize the relationship between stream flow and groundwater extraction. Importantly, three stream gages are located in the area of most significant direct interconnected surface water depletion (i.e. gages 608, VR-1, and VR-2 in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area). Additional stream gages are proposed to help quantify indirect interconnected surface water depletion (Site A and Santa Ana Blvd. gages) (Figure 5.8-01).

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.34(c)(6)(D) and §354.34(g), the monitoring network is designed to address data needs necessary to identify adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water. As described in Section 5.8, the Aquatic GDE monitoring will be undertaken to assess performance of the interconnected surface water depletions sustainable management criteria in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and to determine whether significant and unreasonable effects caused by interconnected surface water depletions are likely to occur in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area.

5.8.2 Data and Reporting Standards [§354.34(g)(2)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(g) Each Plan shall describe the following information about the monitoring network:

(2) Consistency with data and reporting standards described in Section 352.4. If a site is not consistent with those standards, the Plan shall explain the necessity of the site to the monitoring network, and how any variation from the standards will not affect the usefulness of the results obtained.

Existing stream flow gages comply with applicable GSP Emergency Regulations §352.4 requirements (Table 5.8-01). Missing information for existing gages noted in Table 5.8-01 will be obtained from the gage owners/operators.

Planned gages will be designed to comply with GSP Emergency Regulations §352.4 requirements.

5.8.3 Monitoring Protocols [§354.34(i)]

§354.34 Monitoring Network.

(i) The monitoring protocols developed by each Agency shall include a description of technical standards, data collection methods, and other procedures or protocols pursuant to Water Code Section 10727.2(f) for monitoring sites or other data collection facilities to ensure that the monitoring network utilizes comparable data and methodologies.

Stream flow gaging will be conducted in accordance with UVRGA's adopted Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols (Appendix R) and Data Quality Control Review (Appendix S). UVRGA's Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols follows DWR BMPs for measuring streamflow (DWR, 2016b), with minor modifications to address Basin-specific circumstances.



UVRGA is unaware of industry standards for visual monitoring of ephemeral/intermittent flow extents. UVRGA developed protocols for visual flow monitoring, which are included in UVRGA's Monitoring and Data Collection Protocols (Appendix R) and Data Quality Control Review (Appendix S). UVRGA's protocols for mapping flow extents using GPS tools is consistent with DWR's BMP (DWR, 2016b).

Protocols for biological monitoring will be evaluated and documented in the workplans that will be developed for the Aquatic GDE Monitoring programs for the Foster Park and Confluence Aquatic Habitat Areas.

5.8.4 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network [§354.38(a),(b),(c)(1),(c)(2),(d),(e)(1),(e)(2),(e)(3), and(e)(4)]

§354.38 Assessment and Improvement of Monitoring Network.

- (a) Each Agency shall review the monitoring network and include an evaluation in the Plan and each five-year assessment, including a determination of uncertainty and whether there are data gaps that could affect the ability of the Plan to achieve the sustainability goal for the basin.*
- (b) Each Agency shall identify data gaps wherever the basin does not contain a sufficient number of monitoring sites, does not monitor sites at a sufficient frequency, or utilizes monitoring sites that are unreliable, including those that do not satisfy minimum standards of the monitoring network adopted by the Agency.*
- (c) If the monitoring network contains data gaps, the Plan shall include a description of the following:
 - (1) The location and reason for data gaps in the monitoring network.*
 - (2) Local issues and circumstances that limit or prevent monitoring.**
- (d) Each Agency shall describe steps that will be taken to fill data gaps before the next five-year assessment, including the location and purpose of newly added or installed monitoring sites.*
- (e) Each Agency shall adjust the monitoring frequency and density of monitoring sites to provide an adequate level of detail about site-specific surface water and groundwater conditions and to assess the effectiveness of management actions under circumstances that include the following:
 - (1) Minimum threshold exceedances.*
 - (2) Highly variable spatial or temporal conditions.*
 - (3) Adverse impacts to beneficial uses and users of groundwater.*
 - (4) The potential to adversely affect the ability of an adjacent basin to implement its Plan or impede achievement of sustainability goals in an adjacent basin.**

Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations §354.38, UVRGA has assessed the existing monitoring network and determined that certain data gaps exist. These data gaps and, where applicable, planned actions to address the data gaps before the next five-year assessment, are discussed below.

The greatest risk for undesirable results is in the Casitas Springs Area where Aquatic GDEs of concern are located, including the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area. As discussed in Sections 4.4.2.5, 4.5.2.2, and 4.9.2.2, there are significant groundwater level and stream flow data gaps between the areas where indirect depletion effects could potentially occur (Confluence and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Areas) and the locations of significant pumping in the northern part of the Basin. These data gaps need to be addressed to provide better estimates of indirect depletion and the relationship with the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators. The following actions will be implemented to address this data gap:

- A new stream gage (Gage A) will be installed in Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area to monitor stream flow in this area of typically perennial interconnected surface water. This gage will also help quantify the flow rate of stream flow entering the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area.



- As discussed in Section 5.3.4, five additional monitoring wells are planned to address the above-described data gap (Figure 5.3-01):
 - Site A is located near surface water gage VR-1 to provide correlation of groundwater levels with surface water flow measurements and to provide groundwater level data between the Confluence and Foster Park Habitat Areas.
 - Sites B and C are located within the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit straddling the San Antonio Creek confluence. These wells will be used to monitor groundwater levels upstream and downstream of where San Antonio Creek enters the Ventura River. Monitoring site B will be collocated with the proposed stream gage Site A to provide correlation of groundwater levels and surface water flow.
 - Site D is located between Santa Ana Blvd. and the Confluence Habitat Area to monitor groundwater levels and storage that discharges to the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well would monitor groundwater levels and flow entering the GDEs and would help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.
 - Site E is located between Santa Ana Blvd. and Highway 150 to monitor groundwater levels and storage that feeds the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area and the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit. This well would also provide data to help refine the estimates of indirect depletion of surface water.

A new stream gage (introduced in Section 5.8) will also be installed on Ventura River near Santa Ana Blvd. to address the approximate 7-mile gap between gage 607 and gage VR-1. This gage will be installed and operated by DWR.

As described in Sections 5.8 and 5.8.1, data gaps exist for identifying adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water. As detailed in Section 5.8.1, Aquatic GDE monitoring will be undertaken to address this data gap. The biological monitoring will assess performance of the interconnected surface water depletions sustainable management criteria in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and to determine whether significant and unreasonable effects caused by interconnected surface water depletions are or are likely to occur in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area.



5.9 Representative Monitoring Sites [§354.36(a),(b)(1),(b)(2), and (c)]

§354.36 Representative Monitoring. *Each Agency may designate a subset of monitoring sites as representative of conditions in the basin or an area of the basin, as follows:*

- (a) Representative monitoring sites may be designated by the Agency as the point at which sustainability indicators are monitored, and for which quantitative values for minimum thresholds, measurable objectives, and interim milestones are defined.*
- (b) Groundwater elevations may be used as a proxy for monitoring other sustainability indicators if the Agency demonstrates the following:*
 - (1) Significant correlation exists between groundwater elevations and the sustainability indicators for which groundwater elevation measurements serve as a proxy.*
 - (2) Measurable objectives established for groundwater elevation shall include a reasonable margin of operational flexibility taking into consideration the basin setting to avoid undesirable results for the sustainability indicators for which groundwater elevation measurements serve as a proxy.*
- (c) The designation of a representative monitoring site shall be supported by adequate evidence demonstrating that the site reflects general conditions in the area.*

Chronic Lowering of Groundwater Levels and Reduction of Groundwater Storage

As discussed in Section 4.4.1, groundwater levels are currently monitored in fifteen wells (Table 5.3-01 and Figure 5.3-01). Some of the wells are closely spaced, which provides duplicative data. Importantly, some do not have sufficient historical data for selection of measurable objectives and/or minimum thresholds. For these reasons, the seven wells screened in the alluvial aquifer that have sufficient data to establish measurable objectives and minimum thresholds are identified as representative wells for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators (Table 5.3-01 and Figure 5.3-01). The representative monitoring sites are representative of groundwater level and storage conditions in the Basin because the wells are screened in the alluvial aquifer and, therefore, reflects general conditions in the vicinity of each well (Table 5.3-01). With the exception of the groundwater level monitoring network data gaps discussed in Section 5.3.4, the representative wells are spaced along the Ventura River, providing coverage in a variety of areas along the Ventura River (Figure 5.3-01).

Degraded Water Quality

No representative monitoring sites have been identified for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator. However, it is noted for clarification that four well groups representing sufficient spatial and temporal data for the Basin have been established to address the four sets of closely spaced wells in the groundwater quality monitoring network (Table 5.6-01 and Figure 5.6-01). Each well group contains multiple closely spaced monitoring points completed at similar depths within the same aquifer, each of which are representative of the water quality for the well group location, demonstrated by the historical water quality data presented in Section 3.1.3.3. These sets of closely spaced wells are grouped (i.e., treated as a single well) for the purposes of implementing the measurable objectives and minimum thresholds for the degraded water quality sustainability indicator, as discussed in Section 4.7.1. In other words, water quality results from any well in the well group can be used to compare against the measurable objectives and minimum thresholds. Treating the closely spaced wells as a single monitoring site avoids biasing the data toward these areas. This approach also reduces sampling costs because most wells are sampled only once every two or three years per DDW requirements and wells in a particular



group are typically not sampled in same year. By using the results from any well in a well group, the need for extra samples (i.e., samples in addition to those required for DDW compliance) to address GSP SMC evaluations can be easily assessed.

5.10 Reporting Monitoring Data to the Department (Data Management System) [§354.40]

§354.40 Reporting Monitoring Data to the Department. *Monitoring data shall be stored in the data management system developed pursuant to Section 352.6. A copy of the monitoring data shall be included in the Annual Report and submitted electronically on forms provided by the Department.*

Pursuant to section §352.6, monitoring data will be stored in UVRGA's data management system (DMS). Data will be transmitted to DWR with the GSP, annual reports, and GSP updates electronically on the forms provided by DWR. Information concerning the UVRGA DMS is provided in Appendix T.



6.0 Projects and Management Actions [Article 5, SubArticle 5]

6.1 Introduction [§354.42, 354.44(a),(c), and (d)]

§354.42 Introduction to Projects and Management Actions. *This Subarticle describes the criteria for projects and management actions to be included in a Plan to meet the sustainability goal for the basin in a manner that can be maintained over the planning and implementation horizon.*

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions

(a) *Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions the Agency has determined will achieve the sustainability goal for the basin, including projects and management actions to respond to changing conditions in the basin.*

(c) *Projects and management actions shall be supported by best available information and best available science.*

(d) *An Agency shall take into account the level of uncertainty associated with the basin setting when developing projects or management actions.*

This section describes projects and management actions that UVRGA has determined will achieve the sustainability goal for the basin. Determination of the projects and management actions is based on the best available information and best available science and accounts for the level of uncertainty associated with the basin setting.

The GSP Emergency Regulations specifically require the inclusion of projects or management actions to address the following:

- **Overdraft (§354.44(b)(2)):** A description of the projects or management actions, including a quantification of demand reduction or other methods, for the mitigation of overdraft, if and overdraft condition is identified through the analysis required by Section 354.18.
- **Drought Offset Measures §354.44(b)(9):** A description of the management of groundwater extractions and recharge to ensure that chronic lowering of groundwater levels or depletion of supply during periods of drought is offset by increases in groundwater levels or storage during other periods.

As described in Section 3.3.4, the Basin is not in an overdraft condition. Therefore, projects or management actions to address overdraft are not needed.

As described in Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Basin recovers rapidly following droughts such that depletion of supply during droughts are rapidly offset by increases in groundwater levels and storage following droughts. Therefore, projects or management actions are not needed to raise groundwater levels and storage following droughts.

As described in Sections 3.2.3, 3.2.5, seawater intrusion and land subsidence are not applicable sustainability indicators for the Basin. Therefore, projects or management actions are not needed to address these sustainability indicators.



As described in Sections 4.4, 4.5, and 4.7, historical data and the modeling projections indicate that the measurable objectives for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels, reduction of groundwater storage, and degraded water quality sustainability indicators will be met without the need projects or management actions. However, there is uncertainty concerning impacts on domestic wells in the Basin. Therefore, a management action is included in Section 6.2 to collect more information about domestic wells.

Projects and/or management actions are needed to meet the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water. An existing management action is described in Section 6.4 that will address direct interconnected surface water depletions in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. A management action and/or project will be needed to address indirect interconnected surface water depletions in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and potentially in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area. Due to significant data gaps concerning indirect depletion in these areas, UVRGA is unable to design an appropriate project or management action this time. Therefore, Section 6.5 describes a process to develop an appropriate project or management action to address indirect IDW depletions during the course of the 20-year GSP implementation period.

6.2 Domestic Well Survey [§354.44(b)(1), (d)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(1) A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.

(d) An Agency shall take into account the level of uncertainty associated with the basin setting when developing projects or management actions.

As discussed in Section 4.4.1, UVRGA does not anticipate significant and unreasonable effects on domestic wells in the future because the groundwater level minimum thresholds are designed to prevent groundwater levels from declining below historically low levels and UVRGA is unaware of significant and unreasonable effects on domestic wells historically. However, UVRGA also recognizes that few domestic well stakeholders chose to participate during the GSP development process. Out of an abundance of caution, UVRGA has elected to include this management action to collect more information about domestic wells in the Basin to confirm that the groundwater level minimum thresholds will not cause significant and unreasonable effects on domestic wells in the Basin.

UVRGA will perform additional outreach to and attempt to survey domestic well owners in the Basin. The survey will be designed to collect information from the well owners about well status (active, backup, abandoned, destroyed), well construction (well depth, screen interval, casing diameter, etc.), water uses (drinking water, fire protection, landscape, agricultural, etc.), historical well performance, groundwater levels, groundwater quality, well maintenance issues, and whether alternative sources of water are available. This information will be used to further evaluate potential effects on domestic wells relative to the groundwater level minimum thresholds. The first five-year GSP assessment will consider this information and the groundwater level minimum thresholds will be updated, if appropriate.



6.2.1 Relevant Measurable Objective(s) [§354.44(b)(1)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.*

The relevant measurable objective for the Domestic Well Survey is the measurable objective for the chronic lowering of groundwater levels and reduction of groundwater storage sustainability indicators.

6.2.2 Implementation Triggers [§354.44(b)(1)(A)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) The Plan shall include the following:*

(A) A description of the circumstances under which projects or management actions shall be implemented, the criteria that would trigger implementation and termination of projects or management, and the process by which the Agency shall determine that conditions requiring the implementation of particular projects or management actions have occurred.

The implementation trigger for implementing the Domestic Well Survey is this section of the GSP.

6.2.3 Public Notice Process [§354.44(b)(1)(B)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) The Plan shall include the following:*

(B) The process by which the Agency shall provide notice to the public and other agencies that the implementation of projects or management actions is being considered or has been implemented, including a description of the actions to be taken.

UVRGA will continue to follow its adopted SEP (Appendix E) to inform the public about progress implementing Domestic Well Survey.

6.2.4 Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (3) A summary of the permitting and regulatory process required for each project and management action.*

No permits or regulatory approvals are required to develop the Domestic Well Survey.



6.2.5 Implementation Timeline [§354.44(b)(4)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (4) The status of each project and management action, including a time-table for expected initiation and completion, and the accrual of expected benefits.*

The Domestic Well Survey be completed during the first five-year GSP assessment period (i.e., before 2027).

6.2.6 Anticipated Benefits [§354.44(b)(5)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (5) An explanation of the benefits that are expected to be realized from the project or management action, and how those benefits will be evaluated.*

The Domestic Well Survey will benefit beneficial users and property interests in the Basin by ensuring that the groundwater level SMC prevents significant and unreasonable effects for domestic wells in the Basin.

6.2.7 Implementation Approach [§354.44(b)(6)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (6) An explanation of how the project or management action will be accomplished. If the project or management actions rely on water from outside the jurisdiction of the Agency, an explanation of the source and reliability of that water shall be included.*

The Domestic Well Survey will be implemented by UVRGA consultants and/or Board members through a focused outreach effort to the domestic well owners in the Basin.

6.2.8 Legal Authority [§354.44(b)(7)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (7) A description of the legal authority required for each project and management action, and the basis for that authority within the Agency.*

UVRGA will rely on the authority provided for under SGMA to conduct the Domestic Well Survey.

6.2.9 Cost & Funding [§354.44(b)(8)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (8) A description of the estimated cost for each project and management action and a description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.*



The estimated cost for the Domestic Well Survey is \$10,000 and is included in the Groundwater Management, Coordination, and Outreach cost category described in Section 7. The Domestic Well Survey will be funded using groundwater extraction fees (or other authorized SGMA fee method), unless grant funding is available.

6.3 Foster Park Protocols to Address Direct Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water [§354.44(b)(1)(d)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) *Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:*

(1) *A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.*

(d) *An Agency shall take into account the level of uncertainty associated with the basin setting when developing projects or management actions.*

The Foster Park Protocols management action consists of operational protocols for the City of Ventura extraction facilities in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area, which will address direct depletion of interconnected surface water. The Foster Park Protocols involve monitoring river gages and shutting down the City's extraction facilities when certain surface water flow thresholds are reached. The Foster Park Protocols are implemented pursuant to a settlement agreement between the City of Ventura and Santa Barbara Channelkeeper regarding the action titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176) (Appendix D). The settlement agreement was executed in September 2019 and amended in August 2020 (Appendix D). The Foster Park Protocols are a mandatory action undertaken by the City pursuant to the settlement agreement. Furthermore, a proposed physical solution for the adjudication also includes the Foster Park Protocols. Importantly, the Foster Park Protocols address the direct depletion of interconnected surface water in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area and are expected to be operative in perpetuity (Personal communication, email from Jenny Tribo of City of Ventura to Bryan Bondy, dated May 19, 2021).

The Foster Park Protocols included in the amended settlement agreement are as follows:

- 1.1 When daily average flows as measured at the VR-1 gage fall below 4.0 CFS for 3 consecutive days, the City will shut down wells Nye 7 and 8 before noon on the following business day.*
- 1.2 If daily average flows as measured at the VR-1 gage fall below 3.0 CFS on any day of the time period in Section 1.1 above, the City would also shut down the subsurface intake at the same time as the shutdown in Section 1.1 above.*
- 1.3 If the daily average flows as measured by the VR-1 gage fall below 4.0 CFS for 3 consecutive days, but stay above 3.0 CFS during that period, the City would shut down wells Nye 7 and 8 but would be permitted to continue to operate the subsurface intake until the daily average flows fall below 3.0 CFS for three consecutive days.*



1.4 The City shall monitor the impact of pumping on instream flows for the life of this agreement. The City shall specifically evaluate the impact of continued pumping at the subsurface intake after the shutdown of wells Nye 7 and 8 pursuant to Sections 1.1 to 1.3 above. If monitoring at station VR-2 downstream demonstrates a sustained impact on instream flows after the shutdown of wells Nye 7 and 8, or after the shutdown of the subsurface intake, the parties shall meet and confer on or before 30 June of the following year to discuss whether continuing to pump groundwater when instream flows fall below 4.0 CFS may occur or whether all production should stop at 4.0 CFS. If the parties are unable to agree, either party may pursue any available legal remedy they have related to this issue by seeking resolution of the issue via the Court.

The location of stream gage VR-1 is shown on Figure 3.1-08. It is important to understand that 3 cfs of stream flow measured at gage VR-1 is correlated with 2 cfs of stream flow measured at gage 608 (USGS gage located at Casitas Vistas Rd.). The Hopkins (2013) study correlated habitat observations with stream flow measurements made at Casitas Vistas Rd, which form the basis for the interconnected surface water depletion SMC included in this GSP. Thus, ceasing all water extraction activities when flows are 3 cfs at gage VR-1 will fully address direct depletion of interconnected surface water in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area, relative to the minimum thresholds presented in this GSP. The Foster Park Protocols do not address indirect depletion caused by groundwater extractions upstream of Foster Park. Measures to address indirect depletion are presented in Section 6.4.

6.3.1 Relevant Measurable Objective(s) [§354.44(b)(1)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.

The relevant measurable objective for the Foster Park Protocols is the measurable objective for the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator.

6.3.2 Implementation Triggers [§354.44(b)(1)(A)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) The Plan shall include the following:

- (A) A description of the circumstances under which projects or management actions shall be implemented, the criteria that would trigger implementation and termination of projects or management, and the process by which the Agency shall determine that conditions requiring the implementation of particular projects or management actions have occurred.

The implementation trigger for implementing the Foster Park Protocols is the settlement agreement between the City of Ventura and Santa Barbara Channelkeeper regarding the action titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176) (Appendix D). The settlement agreement was executed in September 2019 and amended in August 2020 (Appendix D). The Foster Park Protocols are expected to



be operative in perpetuity (Personal communication, email from Jenny Tribo of City of Ventura to Bryan Bondy, dated May 19, 2021).

6.3.3 Public Notice Process [§354.44(b)(1)(B)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(1) The Plan shall include the following:

(B) The process by which the Agency shall provide notice to the public and other agencies that the implementation of projects or management actions is being considered or has been implemented, including a description of the actions to be taken.

UVRGA will continue to follow its adopted SEP (Appendix E) to inform the public about progress implementing Foster Park Protocols as it relates to GSP implementation.

6.3.4 Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(3) A summary of the permitting and regulatory process required for each project and management action.

No permits or regulatory approvals are required to develop the Foster Park Protocols.

6.3.5 Implementation Timeline [§354.44(b)(4)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(4) The status of each project and management action, including a time-table for expected initiation and completion, and the accrual of expected benefits.

The Foster Park Protocols have been operative since September 2019 and expected to be operative in perpetuity (Personal communication, email from Jenny Tribo of City of Ventura to Bryan Bondy, dated May 19, 2021).

6.3.6 Anticipated Benefits [§354.44(b)(5)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(5) An explanation of the benefits that are expected to be realized from the project or management action, and how those benefits will be evaluated.

The Foster Park Protocols will fully address direct depletion of interconnected surface water in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area, which is a significant step toward achieving the depletions of interconnected surface water measurable objective⁹. Benefits of the Foster Park Protocols will be evaluated by reviewing the City's operational data and monitoring by UVRGA and the City in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area.

⁹ Additional measures are needed to address indirect depletion of ISW (Section 6.4).



6.3.7 Implementation Approach [§354.44(b)(6)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (6) An explanation of how the project or management action will be accomplished. If the project or management actions rely on water from outside the jurisdiction of the Agency, an explanation of the source and reliability of that water shall be included.*

The Foster Park Protocols will be implemented by the City of Ventura pursuant to the settlement agreement between the City of Ventura and Santa Barbara Channelkeeper regarding the action titled Santa Barbara Channelkeeper v. State Water Resources Control Board and the City of San Buenaventura (Los Angeles County Superior Court, Case No. 19STCP01176) (Appendix D). The settlement agreement was executed in September 2019 and amended in August 2020 (Appendix D).

6.3.8 Legal Authority [§354.44(b)(7)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (7) A description of the legal authority required for each project and management action, and the basis for that authority within the Agency.*

No legal authority is required to implement the Foster Park Protocols. However, it is noted that the Foster Park Protocols will operate pursuant to the aforementioned settlement agreement.

6.3.9 Cost & Funding [§354.44(b)(8)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (8) A description of the estimated cost for each project and management action and a description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.*

The Foster Park Protocols will be implemented by the City of Ventura at no cost to UVRGA.

6.4 Actions to Address Indirect Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water [§354.44(b)(1)(d)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.*

(d) An Agency shall take into account the level of uncertainty associated with the basin setting when developing projects or management actions.

As discussed in Section 6.3, the Foster Park Flow Protocols will address direct depletion of interconnected surface water by managing the City of Ventura pumping in the Foster Park Habitat Area. However, the



Foster Park Flow Protocols will not address indirect depletion caused by pumping wells located upstream of the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. The initial GSP does not include project or management actions to address indirect depletion because there are significant groundwater level data gaps that impact the numerical modeling estimates of the indirect depletions. This initial GSP lays out a path over time to that will be followed by UVRGA to develop and implement a project and/or management action to address indirect depletions of interconnected surface water, which is detailed in Table 6.1-01.

In general, the path includes (1) addressing the groundwater level data gaps that impact quantification of indirect depletions of interconnected surface water, (2) updating to the numerical flow model to provide better quantify indirect depletion, and (3) developing appropriately sized projects or management actions to address indirect depletions. It is noted that the timeline shown in Table 6.1-01 purposefully spans much of the 20-year GSP implementation period because of the uncertainty associated with potential outcomes of the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication and the SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement process. Outcomes from these legal and regulatory processes could materially change the approach to addressing indirect depletion, including the potential for indirect interconnected surface water depletion to be addressed through projects or management actions developed by and funded through those processes. Significantly more clarity is expected from the potential outcomes of the legal and regulatory processes during the first five-year GSP evaluation period. UVRGA will track those processes carefully and update the approach to addressing indirect depletion of interconnected surface water as more information becomes available.

6.4.1 Relevant Measurable Objective(s) [§354.44(b)(1)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) A list of projects and management actions proposed in the Plan with a description of the measurable objective that is expected to benefit from the project or management action. The list shall include projects and management actions that may be utilized to meet interim milestones, the exceedance of minimum thresholds, or where undesirable results have occurred or are imminent.*

The relevant measurable objective for Actions to Address Indirect Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water is the measurable objective for the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator.

6.4.2 Implementation Triggers [§354.44(b)(1)(A)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

- (1) The Plan shall include the following:*

(A) A description of the circumstances under which projects or management actions shall be implemented, the criteria that would trigger implementation and termination of projects or management, and the process by which the Agency shall determine that conditions requiring the implementation of particular projects or management actions have occurred.

The implementation trigger for implementing the Actions to Address Indirect Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water is the SGMA requirement to develop projects and/or management actions to achieve the measurable objective for the interconnected surface water depletions sustainability indicator (GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.44(a)).



6.4.3 Public Notice Process [§354.44(b)(1)(B)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(1) The Plan shall include the following:

(B) The process by which the Agency shall provide notice to the public and other agencies that the implementation of projects or management actions is being considered or has been implemented, including a description of the actions to be taken.

UVRGA will continue to follow its adopted SEP (Appendix E) to inform the public about progress on developing Actions to Address Indirect Depletion of Interconnected Surface Water.

6.4.4 Permitting and Regulatory Process [§354.44(b)(3)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(3) A summary of the permitting and regulatory process required for each project and management action.

No permits or regulatory approvals are required to perform the planning activities listed in Table 6.1-01. Depending on the projects and/or management actions that are selected for implementation, permits and regulatory approvals may be required. These will be determined during the planning process and will be listed in future GSP updates.

6.4.5 Implementation Timeline [§354.44(b)(4)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(4) The status of each project and management action, including a time-table for expected initiation and completion, and the accrual of expected benefits.

The timeline for developing and implementing projects and/or management actions to address indirect depletions of interconnected surface water is presented in Table 6.1-01. This timeline purposefully spans much of the 20-year GSP implementation period due to the uncertainty associated with potential outcomes of the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication and the SWRCB Instream Flow Enhancement process. Outcomes from these legal and regulatory process could materially change the approach to addressing indirect interconnected surface water depletion, including the potential for indirect interconnected surface water depletion to be addressed through projects or management actions developed by and funded through those processes. Significantly more clarity is expected from the potential outcomes of the legal and regulatory processes during the first five-year GSP evaluation period. UVRGA will track those processes carefully and update its approach to addressing indirect depletion of interconnected surface water as more information becomes available.

6.4.6 Anticipated Benefits [§354.44(b)(5)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(5) An explanation of the benefits that are expected to be realized from the project or management action, and how those benefits will be evaluated.



The projects and/or management actions that are implemented will be designed to fully address indirect depletion of interconnected surface water in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area, which, when coupled with the Foster Park Protocols, will be a complete solution for addressing the depletions of interconnected surface water measurable objective. The benefits will be evaluated by reviewing the monitoring data and numerical modeling estimates of indirect depletions.

6.4.7 Implementation Approach [§354.44(b)(6)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(6) An explanation of how the project or management action will be accomplished. If the project or management actions rely on water from outside the jurisdiction of the Agency, an explanation of the source and reliability of that water shall be included.

The implementation approach for the future projects and/or management actions will be determined based on the selected projects and/or management actions. This GSP section will be updated when this information becomes available.

6.4.8 Legal Authority [§354.44(b)(7)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(7) A description of the legal authority required for each project and management action, and the basis for that authority within the Agency.

The legal authority for the future projects and/or management actions will be determined based on the selected projects and/or management actions. This GSP section will be updated when this information becomes available.

6.4.9 Cost & Funding [§354.44(b)(8)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(8) A description of the estimated cost for each project and management action and a description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.

Costs are included under the Projects and Management Actions category of the GSP implementation budget for Actions 1-7, 2-03, 2-4 (Table 6.1-01) to study and select the projects and/or management actions to address indirect interconnected surface water depletion in the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. The estimated cost for these planning activities is \$300,000 (Table 7.1-01).

The costs for project or management action implementation (Table 6.1-01 Actions 3-2 and 4-2) are not included because projects and management actions that impact the UVRGA budget are not identified in this initial GSP. The costs and funding for implementation of any future projects and/or management actions will be determined based on the selected projects and/or management actions. This GSP section will be updated when this information becomes available.



7.0 GSP Implementation

This section presents estimated GSP implementation costs and schedule. Please note that the costs and schedule are approximate estimates based on currently available information and will be reviewed and updated during the Agency's annual budgeting process. Importantly, some monitoring activities included in this GSP may overlap with future monitoring programs that may be developed as part of a Ventura River Adjudication judgment and/or implementation of the SWRCB's Instream Flow Enhancement program. UVRGA will coordinate GSP implementation with these and other efforts in the watershed to minimize redundancy and costs to the water users of the Basin.

7.1 Estimate of GSP Implementation Costs [\$354.6(e)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(e) *An estimate of the cost of implementing the Plan and a general description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.*

This subsection describes the scope and estimated costs for GSP implementation. Implementation cost considerations include UVRGA administration, outreach and engagement, coordination with water management efforts by others, monitoring, addressing data gaps, data management, planning for projects and management actions, GSP assessments, GSP updates, maintaining a prudent fiscal reserve, and other costs estimated over the GSP 20-year implementation horizon. Importantly, implementation costs for any projects and management actions deemed necessary to address the measurable objectives are not included because projects and managements actions that would be implemented by UVRGA are not yet identified and will be developed, as needed, during GSP implementation. Project and management action scope, schedule, and costs will be added to the GSP once data gaps have been addressed and any projects or management actions have been identified.

The following subsections present estimated costs for each major expense category. The estimated costs include annual costs for ongoing activities and estimated costs for one-time activities. This approach enables calculating costs through the first GSP assessment and update to better inform UVRGA's annual and multi-year budgeting processes. Because costs are based on the best available estimates at the time of preparation, actual costs may vary from those included in the projections below. UVRGA will coordinate GSP implementation with other water management efforts in the watershed (e.g., Ventura River Adjudication judgement and SWRCB's Instream Flow Enhancement program) to minimize duplication of effort and costs to the water users of the Basin.

The following subsections describe the scope of the various GSP implementation activities. Associated costs are presented in Table 7.1-01. In general, all costs were developed using 2021 dollars and escalated by 3% per year for the remainder of the 20-year GSP implementation period.

7.1.1 Agency Administration

This category includes administrative staff support, Treasurer (CPA), Executive Director, insurance, organizational memberships and conferences, miscellaneous supplies, and materials. The estimated costs



are presented in Table 7.1-01. Executive management is provided under contract with an independent consultant, Bondy Groundwater Consulting, Inc. (Bryan Bondy). Mr. Bondy serves as the Agency's Executive Director and the GSP Plan Manager. Administrative support is provided by Agency Counsel's administrative staff under contract. Accounting support is provided under contract with Carrie Troup, CPA. This budget category includes finance related costs for routine accounts payable and receivable functions, extraction fee billing, financial reporting, and financial audits. Administrative costs also include annual liability insurance costs, IT services (website, email, and cloud storage), and incidentals (postage, copies, etc.). UVRGA does not own or lease any office space or office equipment.

7.1.2 Legal Counsel

Legal services are provided under contract with Olivarez Madruga Lemieux O'Neill. The budget assumes legal review of contracts and access agreements as well as consultation on other matters, such as Brown Act and groundwater extraction fee issues.

7.1.3 Groundwater Management, Coordination, and Outreach

GSP implementation will require certain management and coordination activities:

- **Ongoing SGMA Outreach and Stakeholder Engagement:** The Executive Director and Ad Hoc Stakeholder Engagement Committee will perform ongoing outreach required by SGMA concerning GSP implementation in accordance with the UVRGA SEP (Appendix E).
- **Monitor and Coordinate with Local Water Management Activities:** The Executive Director will monitor activities of the Member Agencies, land use planning agencies, Ventura River Watershed Council (Integrated Regional Water Management program), Ventura Watershed Instream Flow Enhancement and Water Resiliency Regional Framework planning process, Ojai Basin Groundwater Management Agency (GSA for the adjacent Ojai Basin), and the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication.
- **San Antonio Creek Water Management:** As described in Section 3.3 Water Budget Components, inflows from San Antonio Creek are part of the water balance for the UVRGB and the creek provides important habitat for aquatic species that also inhabit the Basin Aquatic GDE areas. Therefore, UVRGA has an interest in the quantification and management of water flows in San Antonio Creek. Management of San Antonio Creek flows will require focused coordination with OBGMA (for outflows from the Ojai Basin to San Antonio Creek), SWRCB, and others for those portions of the San Antonio Creek drainage that lie outside of OBGMA. The UVRGA Board has requested that the Executive Director work with others to develop an understanding of San Antonio Creek flows and depletions of those flows. This effort is listed as Action No. 1-3 in Table 6.1 Outline of Proposed Implementation Actions for Foster Park Habitat Area SMC.
- **Monitor and Coordinate with the SWRCB Ventura River Instream Flow Enhancement Program:** The Executive Director will continue to participate on the SWRCB Technical Advisory Committee for the Instream Flow Enhancement Program. This effort includes technical review and commenting on SWRCB work products. The Executive Director will also continue work with SWRCB staff on coordination of overlapping elements of the SGMA implementation and the Instream Flow Enhancement Program.



- SGMA Program: The Executive Director will track Department of Water Resources updates concerning SGMA and related programs.

This cost category also includes miscellaneous technical support that may be needed to implement the GSP that is not captured in other cost categories. The specific needs and costs are yet to be identified but it is expected, as the initial GSP implementation efforts proceed, that these needs will become evident. Examples of technical support are potential tasks such as: ongoing data review (outside of annual reporting and GSP evaluation), day-to-day data management, review of funding mechanisms, development of alternative funding mechanisms (grants), and other technical issues that may arise during plan implementation. It is envisioned that much of the work will be completed by the Executive Director with support from other consultants, as needed.

Lastly, the first year (fiscal year 2022) budget includes \$25,000 to apply for a GSP Implementation Grant.

7.1.4 Monitoring Program

UVRGA's proposed monitoring program is presented in the monitoring section (Section 5). The monitoring program consists of the following elements:

- Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Network
- Groundwater Quality Monitoring Network
- Stream Flow Monitoring Network
- Riparian GDE Monitoring
- Aquatic GDE Monitoring

Each monitoring element is described in the sections below. The overall budget for the monitoring program includes project management costs (assumed 10% of the total monitoring costs). It is noted that some monitoring activities may overlap with future monitoring programs that may be developed as part of a Ventura River Adjudication judgment and/or implementation of the SWRCB's Instream Flow Enhancement program. UVRGA will coordinate GSP implementation with these and other efforts in the watershed to minimize redundancy and costs to the water users of the Basin.

7.1.4.1 Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Network

As discussed in Section 5.3, the groundwater elevation monitoring network consists of wells monitored by UVRGA, member Agencies, and the VCWPD. The GSP implementation budget includes costs for ongoing monitoring by UVRGA and incorporation of new wells described below. The costs for ongoing groundwater elevation by others are included in their budgets. UVRGA's approximate cost for groundwater elevation monitoring is approximately \$7,000 in 2021 dollars. However, it is noted that the monitoring costs are projected to increase as new wells are added to the monitoring network, as described below.



7.1.4.1.1 Expansion of Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Network to Address Data Gaps

As discussed in Sections 5.3.4, certain data gaps in the groundwater elevation monitoring network will be addressed as part of GSP implementation. In summary, it was concluded that five monitoring wells are needed between Highway 150 and Foster Park to (1) address a data gap within the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit and the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area; (2) monitor groundwater storage and flow upstream of and entering the South Santa Ana Riparian GDE Unit and the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area; (3) monitor groundwater levels and storage up- and downstream of the confluence with San Antonio Creek; (4) monitor groundwater storage and flow upstream of and entering the Foster Park Riparian GDE Unit and Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area; (5) correlate groundwater levels with stream gages; and (6) determine whether or how the groundwater levels and storage SMC impact attainment of the measurable objective for the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainability indicator. Five groundwater monitoring well sites are proposed in Section 5 to address these data needs (Figure 5.3-01). Pursuant to GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.38(d), the data gaps must be addressed prior to the first five-year GSP assessment. The budget assumes that three of the five sites will be addressed by obtaining access to existing wells for monitoring. There are no known existing wells located in the vicinity of the other data gap areas; these areas will require construction of two monitoring wells.

The estimated costs to address the groundwater level data gaps is (i.e., add three existing wells and construct two new monitoring well) is approximately \$290,000 in 2021 dollars. The estimated costs include access agreements, permitting, project management, and construction costs. These approximate costs are estimates, as there are uncertainties such as site-specific considerations, construction bid environment at the time of bidding, as well as a variety of other factors that will ultimately determine the all-in construction costs.

In addition to the monitoring wells described above, it is proposed that UVRGA add existing wells in other areas of the monitoring network, if opportunities arise. Incorporating additional wells will help improve UVRGA's understanding of basin conditions and numerical model calibration. The budget includes costs to incorporate up to six additional existing wells to enhance the monitoring network. For budgeting purposes, it is assumed these wells would be added before Fiscal Year 2026.

7.1.4.2 Groundwater Quality Monitoring

The current groundwater quality monitoring network consists of wells sampled by VCWPD and public water system well owners who are required to report to the DDW (Table 5.6-01). Monitoring is described in detail in Section 5.6. The costs for ongoing monitoring of the existing monitoring network are included in the budgets of the current monitoring entities. Most wells in the network are sampled to comply with DDW regulations, which generally have infrequent sampling requirements. To meet the GSP's water quality monitoring needs, the GSP implementation budget includes \$4,000 (in 2021 dollars) for labor to coordinate more frequent sampling from eight wells and payment of laboratory analytical fees.



7.1.4.3 Stream Flow Monitoring Network

7.1.4.3.1 Stream Gaging

As discussed in Section 5.8, the proposed stream flow monitoring network consists of gages maintained by UVRGA and other agencies, including VCWPD, City of Ventura, Department of Water Resources, and the United States Geological Survey. UVRGA installed stream gage infrastructure at the Camino Cielo crossing in 2020 and plans to activate the gage in 2022. As discussed in Section 5.8.4, a stream flow data gap exists in the Confluence Aquatic Habitat Area. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$60,000 (in 2021 dollars) to install a stream gage in this area (inclusive of access, permitting, CEQA, equipment, and installation). The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$12,650 (in 2021 dollars) per gage for ongoing operation and maintenance.

7.1.4.3.2 Ephemeral Flow Visual Monitoring

As discussed in Section 5.8.1, GSP Emergency Regulations § 354.34(c)(6)B requires monitoring to determine the “approximate date and location where ephemeral or intermittent flowing streams and rivers cease to flow.” UVRGA will perform the ephemeral flow monitoring to identify the spatial and temporal distribution of ephemeral flow in the Basin. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$16,400 (in 2021 dollars) for this monitoring.

7.1.4.3.3 Riparian GDE Monitoring

As discussed in Section 5.8.4, monitoring of the South Santa Ana and Foster Park Riparian GDE Units will be performed to monitor and document conditions and trends to assess potential effects on the GDEs. The monitoring will consist primarily of tracking satellite and aerial imagery (publicly available and collected using drones) in comparison with measured groundwater levels. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$5,000 per year (in 2021 dollars) for this effort.

7.1.4.4 Aquatic GDE Monitoring

7.1.4.4.1 Confluence Aquatic GDE

As discussed in Sections 4.9 and 5.8, available data were insufficient to determine if existing depletion rates of interconnected surface water in the Confluence Aquatic GDE area result in significant and unreasonable effects. A multiyear focused monitoring program will be implemented to assess potential effects of interconnected stream flow depletion on instream habitat and aquatic species. A monitoring plan will be developed in Fiscal Year 2022 to outline the specific schedule and field methods. A data assessment report will be completed at the end of the monitoring period to evaluate data and summarize findings to guide the first GSP assessment. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$162,000 (in 2021 dollars) for the monitoring program, data evaluation, and findings report.

If potential significant and unreasonable effects are identified during the focused monitoring period, a long-term monitoring program will be developed. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$9,000 per year (in 2021 dollars) for ongoing monitoring, if needed.



7.1.4.4.2 Foster Park Aquatic GDE

As discussed in Sections 4.9 and 5.8, monitoring is required to document the performance of the depletions of interconnected surface water sustainable management criteria. It is anticipated that a monitoring program will eventually be developed and implemented as part of a judgment for the Ventura River Watershed Adjudication. However, there is currently not a definitive timeline for either a judgment and or implementation of a physical solution. Therefore, UVRGA has included scope and budget for monitoring of the Foster Park Aquatic GDE, with the understanding that monitoring may transition to or be shared with others in the future.

A work plan will be developed during fiscal year 2022 to lay out the proposed monitoring activities. It is anticipated that the work plan will include a greater degree of monitoring activities during the four years leading up to the first five-year GSP assessment to establish baseline information, followed by a more limited and streamlined monitoring program for the remainder of the GSP implementation period. The initial five-year “baseline” program may include field monitoring activities like field observations of instream habitat and aquatic species and continuous in-situ water quality monitoring. It is anticipated that collected data will be correlated with flow measurements made by USGS and the City of Ventura. The study plan will detail a specific schedule, monitoring parameters, field methods, and data interpretation/evaluation methodology. UVRGA will develop the monitoring plan in coordination with the adjudication parties to seek consistency in potential monitoring activities that may be envisioned post-judgment. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$110,000 (in 2021 dollars) for workplan development, baseline monitoring activities, and a report at the conclusion of the baseline monitoring phase. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$9,000 per year (in 2021 dollars) for ongoing monitoring after the baseline monitoring phase has concluded.

7.1.4.5 Groundwater Extraction Monitoring

A groundwater extraction reporting program will be developed to facilitate monitoring of extractions in the Basin. The GSP implementation budget includes approximately \$5,000 (in 2021 dollars) to develop the extraction reporting program and approximately \$2,000 per year (in 2021 dollars) for implementation.

7.1.5 Annual Reporting

SGMA regulations require submittal of annual reports to DWR concerning GSP implementation status and basin conditions. The reporting requirements are presented in GSP Emergency Regulations §356.2. In general, the annual report must include an executive summary, description and graphical presentation of basin conditions (groundwater levels and storage), reporting of groundwater extractions, surface water supplies to the basin, total water use in the basin, and a discussion of the GSP implementation progress relative to the sustainable management criteria. It is anticipated that the annual reports will be prepared by the Executive Director with consultant support. The cost for the first annual report is anticipated to be greater than the cost for subsequent reports because the first report must be developed from scratch and will include several years of data to bridge the gap between data presented in the GSP and water year 2020/2021. The first annual report is due in April 2022.

Ongoing costs for maintaining the SMGA-required data management system (DMS) are included in the annual reporting costs. Please see Section 5.10 and Appendix T for more information concerning the DMS.



7.1.6 Projects and Management Actions

As discussed in Section 4, it does not appear that any projects or management actions will be needed to meet the measurable objectives for chronic lowering of groundwater levels, groundwater storage reduction, degraded water quality, land subsidence, or seawater intrusion sustainability indicators.

Projects and/or management actions will be needed to meet the measurable objective for depletions of interconnected surface water in Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. It is currently anticipated that the Foster Park Flow Protocols will address direct depletion by the City of Ventura pumping in the Foster Park Habitat Area (funded by the City). However, the Foster Park Flow Protocols will not address indirect depletion caused by pumping wells located upstream of the Foster Park Aquatic Habitat Area. The initial GSP does not include project or management actions to address indirect depletion because there are significant groundwater level data gaps that impact the numerical modeling estimates of the indirect depletions. This initial GSP lays out a path over time to address the groundwater level data gaps, update the numerical model to provide better quantification of indirect depletion, and develop appropriately sized projects or management actions to address indirect depletions. These actions are laid out in Table 6.1-01.

Costs are included under the Projects and Management Actions category for Actions 1-7, 2-3, 2-4. The estimated cost for these actions is \$300,000 (escalated dollars). The costs for project or management action implementation (Table 6.1-01 Actions 3-2 and 4-2) are not included because projects and management actions that impact the UVRGA budget are not identified in the initial GSP. If additional projects or management actions are developed, the costs will be added when they are known. The costs for other Table 6.1-01 Actions are included in other budget categories.

7.1.7 GSP Evaluations and Amendments

GSP Emergency Regulations §356.4 require UVRGA to evaluate the GSP at least every 5 years and in conjunction with any GSP amendments. The initial five-year GSP evaluation is due to DWR in 2027. It is assumed that any plan amendments will be timed such that only one GSP evaluation will be performed per five-year period. GSP evaluations are dependent on maintaining and updating the numerical model.

7.1.7.1 Numerical Model Updates and Simulations

Prior to performing each five-year GSP evaluation, the numerical flow model will be updated. The updated model will help inform ongoing performance assessment of the sustainable management criteria. Periodic updates to the groundwater model will be required to continue to refine and improve its capabilities and maintain ongoing functionality. This includes incorporating new model tools and features, updates to data, and updates to calibration. The model will be an important tool to inform the evaluation GSP implementation over time. Simulations will be performed with the updated model for use during the GSA evaluation and update processes. The first model update will incorporate new data from the expanded groundwater and surface water monitoring networks and modeled ungaged surface water inflows to the UVRGB from the final regional watershed-wide model developed by SWRCB. The first model update is anticipated result in a significant recalibration of the model and is therefore anticipated to be more expensive than later updates. The estimated cost for the first model update is \$100,000 (in 2021 dollars). The estimated cost for subsequent model updates is \$50,000 (in 2021 dollars).



7.1.7.2 GSP Evaluation

SGMA regulations require submittal of written evaluation of the GSP to DWR at least once every five years. The GSP evaluation requirements are presented in GSP Emergency Regulations §356.4. In general, the GSP evaluation must include a description of groundwater conditions relative to each sustainability indicator, discussion of GSP implementation, proposed revisions to the basin setting and sustainable management criteria in light of new information or changes in water use, assessment of the monitoring networks, regulatory actions taken by UVRGA, summary of coordination with agencies located within the Basin and adjacent basins, and a description of any proposed or adopted GSP amendments. It is anticipated the GSP evaluation will be led by the Executive Director in collaboration with the GSP Development Team. The estimated cost for the GSP evaluations is \$50,000 (in 2021 dollars).

7.1.7.3 GSP Amendments

To control costs, UVRGA will seek to perform any plan amendments in conjunction with the required five-year evaluations. Pertinent sections of the GSP will be amended, as appropriate, based on new information, groundwater conditions, monitoring results, water use, land use changes, land use plan updates, and management status of adjacent basins. It is anticipated the GSP evaluation will be led by the Executive Director in collaboration with the GSP Development Team. The estimated cost for the GSP amendments is \$150,000 (in 2021 dollars).

7.1.8 Respond to DWR GSP Evaluations and Assessments

UVRGA will address DWR requests for additional information and comments following its review of the adopted GSP. It is assumed that DWR comments on the initial GSP will be received and addressed during fiscal year 2024. UVRGA will respond to DWR comments and requests for information associated with subsequent five-year GSP assessments. It is anticipated the responses will be led by the Executive Director in collaboration with the GSP Development Team. The estimated cost for addressing the DWR assessment comments on the initial GSP in 2024 is \$50,000 (in 2021 dollars). The estimated cost for responding to DWR comments following the five-year GSP evaluations is \$25,000 (in 2021 dollars).

7.1.9 Contingencies

Contingency is included in the budget in recognition that GSP implementation is new and there is potential for unanticipated expenses. For the purposes of conservatively estimating the cost to implement the GSP, the budget estimate includes a 10% contingency. Contingency amounts will be reviewed during each annual budgeting process. It is anticipated that contingency amounts will decline over time as UVRGA becomes more certain about ongoing GSP implementation costs.

7.1.10 Financial Reserves

Prudent financial management requires that UVRGA carry a general reserve in order to manage cash flow. General reserves have no restrictions on the types of expenses they can be used to fund. Current Board Direction policy on reserve level is \$74,000. It is assumed that the reserve will be increased to approximately 50% of annual expenses.



7.1.11 Total Estimated Implementation Costs Through 2042 [§354.6(e)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(e) An estimate of the cost of implementing the Plan and a general description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.

GSP implementation costs are presented in Table 7.1-01. The estimated costs are presented by the budget categories discussed in Section 7.1. The estimated total cost of the GSP Implementation over the 20-year planning horizon is [\$10,068,507]. Costs through the first five-year evaluation period are also provided as a subtotal. The total estimated cost through the first five-year evaluation is [\$2,272,885]. The annual costs include an annual rate of inflation of 3.0% factored into the cost projections. These estimated costs are based on the best available information at the time of GSP preparation and represent UVRGA's current understanding of Basin conditions and the current roles and responsibilities of the UVRGA under SGMA. UVRGA will coordinate GSP implementation with other water management efforts in the watershed (e.g., Ventura River Adjudication judgement and SWRCB's Instream Flow Enhancement program) to minimize duplication of effort and costs to the water users of the Basin.

7.2 Funding Sources and Mechanisms [§354.6(e)]

§354.6 Agency Information. *When submitting an adopted Plan to the Department, the Agency shall include a copy of the information provided pursuant to Water Code Section 10723.8, with any updates, if necessary, along with the following information:*

(e) An estimate of the cost of implementing the Plan and a general description of how the Agency plans to meet those costs.

Funding for GSP implementation will be obtained from fees charged to groundwater users and/or landowners in the Basin. UVRGA current utilizes a fee based on groundwater extractions. UVRGA intends to reevaluate the funding methodology during fiscal year 2022 and potentially implement a new fee structure effective fiscal year 2023. Funding options will be reevaluated over time as the GSP implementation progresses. UVRGA obtained a \$630,000 Proposition 1 Sustainable Groundwater Planning Grant from DWR to fund, in part, development of the GSP. UVRGA will seek additional grants for GSP implementation, although, to be conservative, the budget assumes no additional grant funding.

7.3 Implementation Schedule [§354.44(b)(4)]

§354.44 Projects and Management Actions.

(b) Each Plan shall include a description of the projects and management actions that include the following:

(4) The status of each project and management action, including a time-table for expected initiation and completion, and the accrual of expected benefits.

GSP adoption is anticipated in December 2021 for submittal to DWR no later than January 31, 2022.

Most of the budget categories consist of ongoing tasks and efforts that will be conducted throughout GSP Implementation (i.e., administration, coordination, outreach, monitoring, etc.).



GSP reporting will occur on an annual basis, with reports for the preceding water year due to DWR by April 1.

Periodic evaluations (every five years) and any associated GSP amendments will be submitted to DWR by April 1 at least every five years (no later than 2027, 2032, 2037, and 2042).

The schedule for one-time activities are as follows:

- Stream Gage Installation: The gage is scheduled for installation during Fiscal Year 2023.
- Monitoring Well Construction: The proposed monitoring wells are scheduled for construction during fiscal year 2025. Site identification, access agreements, and permitting, will begin prior to fiscal year 2025.
- Projects and Management Actions: Please see Table 6.1-01.



8.0 References and Technical Studies [§354.4(b)]

§354.4 General Information.

(b) Each Plan shall include the following general information: A list of references and technical studies relied upon by the Agency in developing the Plan. Each Agency shall provide to the Department electronic copies of reports and other documents and materials cited as references that are not generally available to the public.

California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW). 2021. Draft Instream Flow Recommendations for the Lower Ventura River based on the Watershed Criteria Report. In development.

California Geological Survey (CGS), California Department of Conservation. 2002. California Geomorphic Provinces, Note 36.

Cardno-Entrix. 2012. Ventura River Watershed Protection Plan Report. Prepared for the Ventura County Watershed Protection District. February.

Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD). 2005. 2005 Annual Progress Report for the Robles Diversion Fish Passage Facility and Ventura River Impediment Monitoring. Prepared for United States Bureau of Reclamation, the NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, and the California Department of Fish and Game.

Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD). 2020. Casitas Draft Comprehensive Water Resources Plan. Prepared by Stantec. June 8.

Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD). 2021. 2020 Urban Water Management Plan. June 3.

City of Ojai. 1987. City of Ojai General Plan Conservation Element. May 13.

City of Ojai. 1997. City of Ojai General Plan Land Use Element. May 13.

County of Ventura Planning Division. 2006. Guide to Native and Invasive Streamside Plants: Restoring Riparian Habitats in Ventura County & along the Santa Clara River in Los Angeles County. May

County of Ventura. 2020. Ventura County 2040 General Plan. Adopted September 15. Available at <https://vc2040.org/review/documents>.

Cowardin, L., Carter, V., Golet, F., and LaRoe, E. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. Prepared for the US Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (DBSA). 2006. Hydrologic Assessment San Antonio Creek Sub-Watershed Ventura County, California. Prepared for Golden State Water Company and County of Ventura Watershed Protection District. June 22.



- Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (DBSA). 2010a. Groundwater Budget and Approach to a Groundwater Management Plan Upper and Lower Ventura River Basin. Prepared for Ventura County Water Protection District.
- Daniel B. Stephens and Associates (DBSA). 2010b. Powerpoint presentation. Groundwater Quality in the in the Ventura River Watershed. Prepared for Watershed U Session 3: The Health of the Watershed Water Quality.
- Daniel B. Stephens and Associates (DBSA). 2020. Geologic Analysis, Ventura River Watershed. Memorandum prepared for Geosyntec. March.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR). 1933. Ventura County Investigation. Bulletin 46.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR). 1959. Bulletin No. 75, Water Quality and Water Quality Problems, Ventura County, Text and Plates. Feb 1959. State of California, State Water Pollution Control Board, Los Angeles Water Pollution Control Board. State of California Department of Water Resources.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), State of California. 2003. Bulletin 118 - Update 2003. October 1.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2010. California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Program Procedures for Monitoring Entity Reporting, December.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2015. California Climate Science and Data for Water Resources Management. June.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2016. California Bulletin 118 Groundwater Basin Boundaries.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2016a. Best Management Practices for the Sustainable Management of Groundwater—Monitoring Networks and Identification of Data Gaps BMP, December.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2016b. Best Management Practices for the Sustainable Management of Groundwater—Monitoring Protocols, Standards, and Sites BMP, December.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2016b. Guidance Document for the Sustainable Management of Groundwater, Groundwater Sustainability Plan (GSP) Annotated Outline. December 2016.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2017. Best Management Practices for Sustainable Management Criteria DRAFT. November 6.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2018. Guidance Document for the Sustainable Management of Groundwater Guidance for Climate Change Data Use During Groundwater Sustainability Plan Development. July.
- Department of Water Resources (DWR), California. 2019. Alternative Assessment Staff Report, Ojai Valley (Basin No. 4-002).



- Department of Water Resources (DWR). 2021. Sustainable Groundwater Management Act Water Year Type Dataset Development Report, January (dataset available at <https://data.cnra.ca.gov/dataset/sgma-water-year-type-dataset>).
- Dibblee, T.W., and Ehrenspeck, H.E., ed. 1987. Geologic Map of the Matilija Quadrangle, Ventura County, California: Dibblee Geological Foundation, Dibblee Foundation Map DF-12.
- Dibblee, T.W., and Ehrenspeck, H.E., ed. 1988. Geologic Map of the Ventura and Pitas Point quadrangles, Ventura County, California: Dibblee Geological Foundation, Dibblee Foundation Map DF-21.
- Driscoll, F.G. 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Second Edition, Published by Johnson Filtration Systems Inc.
- EDAW, Inc. (EDAW). 1978. Draft Environmental Impact Report Ventura Conjunctive Use Agreement. Prepared for Casitas Municipal Water District and the City of San Buenaventura. June.
- ENTRIX, Inc. (Entrix). 2001. Surface Water-Groundwater Interaction Report for the Ventura River MSHCP. Prepared for CMWD, City of Ventura, Ventura County Flood Control District, Ventura County Transportation Department, Ventura County Solid Waste Management Department, Ojai Valley Sanitary District, Ventura River County Water District, OBGMA, MOWD, and Southern California Water Company.
- Ferren, W., P. Fiedler, and R. Liedy. 1995. Wetlands of the Central and Southern California Coast and Coastal Watersheds: A Methodology for their Classification and Description. Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9. February 6, 1995.
- Flint, L.E., A.L. Flint, J.H. Thorne, and R. Boynton. 2013. Fine-scale Hydrologic Modeling for Regional Landscape Applications: the California Basin Characterization Model Development and Performance. Ecological Processes. 2:25.
- Frape, S.K., A. Blyth, R. Blomqvist, R.H. McNutt, and M. Gascoyne. 2003. 5.17 - Depp Fluids in the Continents: II. Crystalline Rocks. In Treatise on Geochemistry, Volume 5, pp. 541-580.
- Fugro Consultants. 2002. Geophysical and Geotechnical Study Proposed Siphon beneath the Ventura River, Meiners Oaks Area, Ventura County, California. Prepared for Ojai Valley Sanitary District. September.
- Fugro Consultants. 2015. Foundation Report Santa Ana Boulevard Bridge Replacement over Ventura River Caltrans Bridge No.52c-0051 Ventura County Bridge No. 394 Oak View, California. Prepared for Quincy Engineering, Inc. April.
- Fugro West, Inc. 1996. Hydrogeologic Study for the Ventura Avenue Treatment Plant/Foster Park Master Plan, Ventura County, California. Prepared for City of Ventura.
- Geosyntec and Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (Geosyntec and DBSA). 2019. Final Study Plan - Development of GW-SW and Nutrient Transport Models for Ventura River Watershed. Prepared for State Water Resources Control Board. December.



- Hagmaier, J.L. 1971. Groundwater Flow, Hydrogeochemistry, and Uranium Deposition in the Powder River Basin, Wyoming: Grand Forks, University of North Dakota, Department of Geology, Ph.D thesis, 166 p.
- Hem, J.D. 1985. Study and Interpretation of the Chemical Characteristics of Natural Water. Third edition. USGS Water-Supply Paper 2254.
- Hopkins Groundwater Consultants (Hopkins). 2007. Preliminary Hydrogeological Study Foster Park Wellfield Design Study Ventura California. Prepared for the City of San Buenaventura. December.
- Hopkins Groundwater Consultants (Hopkins). 2010. Preliminary Hydrogeological Study, Surface Water/Groundwater Interaction Study, Foster Park. Prepared for the City of Ventura. Hopkins Groundwater Consultants. December 2010
- Hopkins Groundwater Consultants (Hopkins). 2013. Preliminary Hydrogeological Study City of San Buenaventura Surface Water/Groundwater Interaction Study Foster Park, California. Prepared for the City of San Buenaventura. June.
- Hopkins, J. 1994. Explanation of the Texas Water Development Board groundwater level monitoring program and water-level measuring manual: UM-52.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2016. Basin Boundary Modification Upper Ventura Basin (DWR Basin No. 4-3.01). Prepared for Upper Ventura River Basin GSA Formation Committee. March 17.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2018a. Summary of Construction Operations Ventura River Water District Well No. 7. Prepared for Ventura River Water District.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2020a. Memo re: Mapping of Latitudinal Limits of Ventura River Flow, Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin, Ventura County, California.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2020b. Memo re: Ventura River Surface Water Flow Monitoring – Summary of Data Collection through Water Year 2019, Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency. January 30.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2020c. Memo Re: Report of Groundwater Level and Temperature Data, Spring 2017 to September 2019, Upper Ventura River Groundwater Basin Ventura County, California. January 31.
- Kear Groundwater (Kear). 2020d. Excel workbook. Groundwater Levels for Logger-equipped Wells. File received from UVRGA March 13.
- Kear, J. 2012. Ventura River Basin: Surface and Groundwater Interaction. The MOWD Study, Winter-Spring 2012. A presentation prepared for the Ventura River Watershed Council. July 17.
- Keller, E.A. and M.H. Capelli. 1992. Ventura River flood of February 1992: a lesson ignored? Water Resources Bulletin, American Water Resources Association. Vol. 28, No. 5, October, 1992



Kennedy/Jenks Consultants. 2016. 2015 Urban Water Management Plan for City of Ventura, June.

Klausmeyer, K., Howard J., Keeler-Wolf T., Davis-Fadtke K., Hull R., and Lyons, A. 2018. Mapping Indicators of Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems in California: Methods Report.

[Las Virgenes Water District. 2021. Board meeting presentation on water quality. https://www.lvmwd.com/Home/ShowDocument?id=2273](https://www.lvmwd.com/Home/ShowDocument?id=2273)

Leydecker, A. and L. A. Grabowsky. 2006. A review of the findings of Santa Barbara Channelkeeper's Ventura Stream Team January 2001 – January 2005. Ventura Stream Team 2001 – 2005.

Montrella, J., and Belitz, K. 2009. Ground-water Quality Data in the Santa Clara River Valley Study Unit, 2007: Results from the California GAMA Program: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 408.

Montrella, J., and Belitz, K. 2009. Ground-water Quality Data in the Santa Clara River Valley Study Unit, 2007: Results from the California GAMA Program: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 408.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Southwest Region. 2007. Draft Biological Opinion Issuance of an Army Corps 404 Permit Authorization for the City of Ventura's Foster Park Well Facility Repairs Project (File No. 200501739-JWM).

Normandeau Associates, Inc. (Normandeau). 2015. Steelhead Population and Habitat Assessment in the Ventura River / Matilija Creek Basin 2006-2012 Final Report March 31. Paul Jenkin Surfrider Foundation and Mary Larson. Prepared for California Department of Fish & Wildlife.

Piper, A.M. 1944. A Graphic Procedure in the Geochemical Interpretation of Water-Analyses. Eos, Transactions American Geophysical Union, 25(6), pp.914–928.

Regional Water Quality Control Board –Los Angeles District (RWQCB –LA). 2012. Algae, Eutrophic Conditions, and Nutrients Total Maximum Daily Loads for Ventura River and its Tributaries. Final Staff Report.

Regional Water Quality Control Board –Los Angeles District (RWQCB –LA). 2019. Basin Plan for the Coastal Watersheds of Los Angeles and Ventura Counties.

Regional Water Quality Control Board –Los Angeles District (RWQCB –LA). 2019. Basin Plan for the Coastal Watersheds of Los Angeles and Ventura Counties.

Riverside County Transportation and Land Management Agency (RCTLMA). 2014. Western Riverside County Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan (MSHCP), Volume II, Section C, Habitat Accounts.

Riverside-Corona Resource Conservation District (RCRCD). 2018. *Lepidospartum Squamatum* (A.Gray) A. Gray. October 19. Available at <https://www.rcrcd.org/plant-profiles>

Rockwell, T.K., Keller, E.A., Clark, M.N., and Johnson, D.L. 1984. Chronology and Rates of Faulting of Ventura River Terraces, California. Geological Society of America Bulletin. v. 95, p. 1466-1474.



- Santa Barbara Channelkeeper. 2015. Letter Re: Comment Letter - 303(d) List portion of the 2012 California Integrated Report. Sent to State Water Board Members and State Water Board Staff. February 5.
- Save Open Space and Agricultural Resources (SOAR). 2015. SOAR Voter Initiatives: Measure to Extend From 2020 through 2050 the Requirement That Changes to County's General Plan Land Use Designations, Goals and Policies for Open Space, Agricultural, and Rural Lands in the Unincorporated Area Be Approved By a Vote of the People. Available at <https://www.soarvc.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Ventura-County-Initiatives.pdf>.
- Smith, H. G., Sheridan, G. J., Lane, P. N., Nyman, P., and Haydon S. 2011. Wildfire Effects on Water Quality in Forest Catchments: a Review with Implications for Water Supply. *Journal of Hydrology*. 396 170–92.
- Sophocleous, M. 1983. Groundwater observation network design for the Kansas groundwater management districts, USA: *Journal of Hydrology*, vol.61, pp 371-389.
- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 1956. Bulletin 12, Ventura County Investigation, Volume I: Text. Revised from 1953.
- Tetra Tech. 2009. Baseline Model Calibration and Validation Report Ventura River Watershed Hydrology Model. Prepared for Ventura County Watershed Protection District. July 21.
- The Nature Conservancy (TNC). 2019. Identifying GDEs Under SGMA, Best Practices for Using the NC Dataset. July.
- The Nature Conservancy (TNC). 2020. Groundwater Resource Hub: GDE Rooting Depths Database. Available for download at <https://groundwaterresourcehub.org/sgma-tools/gde-rooting-depths-database-for-gdes/>
- Towill, Inc. (Towill). 2020. InSAR Data Accuracy for California Groundwater Basins, CGPS Data Comparative Analysis, January 2015 to September 2019. Prepared for California Department of Water Resources. March 23.
- TRE Altamira, Inc. 2020. InSAR Land Surveying and Mapping Services in Support of the DWR SGMA Program Technical Report. March.
- Upper Ventura River Groundwater Association (UVRGA). 2020. Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency (UVRGA) Groundwater Extraction Estimates Technical Memorandum. Prepared by UVRGA Directors Larry Rose and Bruce Kuebler. Reviewed by UVRGA Executive Director Bryan Bondy, PG, CHG. June 30.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2004. Environmental Impact Report for the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project. Prepared with assistance from Aspen Environmental Group.



- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2004. Environmental Impact Report for the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project. Prepared with assistance from Aspen Environmental Group.
- United States Bureau of Reclamation (USBR). 2000. Matilija Dam Removal, Appraisal Report – April 2000. Prepared with Matilija Dam Technical Task Force Committee.
- United States Bureau of the Reclamation(USBR). 2006. Hydrology, Hydraulics and Sediment Studies of Alternatives for the Matilija Dam Ecosystem Restoration Project. November.
- United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service. 2009. Vegetation Descriptions, South Coast and Montane Ecological Province, CALVEG Zone 7. March 30.
- United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2020. National Soil Survey. Available at <https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/>
- United States Geographical Survey (USGS). 2016. USGS National Hydrography Dataset Plus High Resolution (NHDPlusHR) Best Resolution for HU4-0101 (Subregion). Available at <https://viewer.nationalmap.gov/basic/?basemap=b1&category=nhd&title=NHD%20View>
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2005. Geologic Map of the Matilija 7.5' Quadrangle Ventura County, California: A Digital Database. Prepared by S.S. Tan and T.A. Jones.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2006. Geologic Map of the Ojai 7.5' Quadrangle Ventura County, California: A Digital Database. Prepared by S.S. Tan and P.J. Irvine.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2014. National Water Information System Website, Flow Data for Foster Park Gauge 11118500. Accessible at waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis/uv?site_no=11118500
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2015. Geologic Map of the Southern White Ledge Peak and Matilija Quadrangles, Santa Barbara and Ventura Counties, California. Scientific Investigations Map 3321. Prepared by S.A. Minor and T.R. Brandt.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2020. USGS Earthquake Hazards Program, available at https://earthquake.usgs.gov/static/lfs/nshm/qfaults/Qfaults_GIS.zip.
- Upper Ventura River Groundwater Agency (UVRGA). 2020. Groundwater Extraction Estimates Technical Memorandum. Prepared by UVRGA Directors Larry Rose and Bruce Kuebler. Reviewed by UVRGA Executive Director Bryan Bondy, PG, CHG. June 30.
- URS Corporation (URS). 2003. Draft Environmental Impact Report, Avenue Water Treatment Plant/Foster Park Facility Improvements Project. Prepared for City of San Buenaventura.
- Ventura County Flood Control District (VCFCD). 1971. Ventura County Flood Control District Report on Ventura County Water Resources Management Study, Geohydrology of the Ventura River System: Ground Water Hydrology. Prepared for Ventura County Board of Supervisors. May.



Ventura County Resource Conservation District (VCRCD). 2018. Wildlife Conservation Board Grant Application: California Stream Flow Enhancement Program.

Ventura County Watershed Protection District (VCWPD). 2018. Excel Workbook. VCWPD Water Quality Data to 2017. Received from UVRGA July 17.

Ventura River Water District (VRWD). 2020. Website available at venturariverwd.com.

Ventura River Watershed Council (VRWC). 2015. Ventura River Watershed Council Ventura River Watershed Management Plan. March.

[Ventura Water. 2021. City of San Buenaventura Water Shortage Event Contingency Plan. April.](#)

DRAFT